



# **FACTS**

# **Accounts Receivable**

Release 7.4



# **Copyright Notice**

The use and copying of this product is subject to the Aperum, Inc., FACTS Customer Registration Agreement. Any other use is prohibited.

All rights reserved. Information in this documentation is provided "AS IS" and is subject to change without notice. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or information storage and retrieval systems, for any purpose without prior written consent of Software Solutions, Inc.

Unless otherwise noted, all names of companies, products, street addresses and persons contained herein are part of a completely fictitious scenario or scenarios and are designed solely to document the use of FACTS.

Copyright © 1984-2004 Aperum, Inc. All rights reserved.

#### Trademarks:

FACTS is a trademark of Aperum, Inc.

UNIX is a registered trademark of Unix System Laboratories.

ProvideX and WindX are registered trademarks of ProvideX Technologies.

MS-DOS, WINDOWS, Win95 and NT are trademarks of Microsoft Inc.

GENERAL is a trademark of Synergetic Data Systems, Inc.

Unform is a trademark of Synergetic Data Systems, Inc.

FacetWin and FacetTerm are trademarks of FacetCorp.

VSI-FAX is a trademark of V-Systems, Inc.

Archive is a trademark of Designed Data Systems, Inc.

Adobe Acrobat Reader is a trademark of Adobe Systems Inc.

TracerX and Clippership are trademarks of Kewill Electronic Commerce, Inc.



3425B Corporate Way Duluth, GA 30096 770-418-2000, FAX 770-418-2022

www.aperum.com

# Table of Contents

# **ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**

Preface	ν
System Overview	
Using Preprinted Forms	
Accounts Receivable Flow Charts	
Posting to General Ledger	
Standard Procedures	
Recommended Operating Procedures	
End-Of-Period Checklist –Accounts Receivable	
End-Of-Period Checklist Explanation	
Invoice Processing	
Invoice Entry (ARE110)	
How to enter AR invoice header information	
How to enter AR invoice line items	
How to enter AP invoice footer information	
Invoice Print (ARP110)	
Sales Register (ARR110)	
How to print and update the Sales Register	
Recurring Invoice Entry	
Recurring Invoice Entry (ARE130)	
Recurring Invoice Listing (ARR120)	
Post Recurring Invoices (ARU110)	
Cash & Credit Application	
Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry (ARE210)	
How to enter cash receipts and adjustments	
How to enter Batch Options	
Cash Receipts & Adj Register (ARR210)	
How to run the Cash Receipts Register	
Document Change F/M (ARF210)	
Automatic Credit Application Register (ARR220)	
How to run an Automatic Credit Application Register	
Returned Checks	
Returned Check Entry (ARF310)	
How to enter a returned check	
Returned Check Register (ARR310)	
How to print and update the Returned Check Register	
Dunning Letters	
Dunning Letter Text F/M (ARF410)	6-3

Dunning Letter Edit List (ARR410)	6-5
Dunning Letter Print (ARP410)	6-7
Inquiries	7-1
Customer Inquiry (ARI610)	7-3
How to view customer information	7-27
Document Inquiry (ARI620)	7-31
Reports & Prints	
Open Receivables Report (ARR710)	8-4
Aged Trial Balance (ARR715)	8-7
Sales History Report (ARR720)	8-11
Slsp/Terr Sales Report (ARR725)	8-14
Payment History Report (ARR730)	8-17
Inactive Customer Listing (ARR735)	8-19
Customer Listing (ARR740)	
Customer Ledgercards (ARR750)	8-25
Customer Label Print (ARP710)	
Rolodex Customer Card Print (ARP720)	8-31
Ship-To Report (ARR745)	8-33
Customer Ship-To Label Print (ARP730)	8-35
Customer Balancing Register (ARR780)	8-37
Check History Report (ARR760)	8-39
AR Code List (ARR790)	
End of Period	
Service Charge Register (ARR810)	
Statement Print (ARP810)	
Sales Tax Register (ARR820)	
Register History Report (ARR830)	
Document Removal Register (ARR840)	
Customer Ledgercard Removal (ARU810)	
End-Of-Period Update (ARU890)	
File Maintenances	
Customer F/M (ARF910)	
Ship-To F/M (ARF920)	
Payment History F/M (ARF930)	
Salesperson/Territory F/M (ARF935)	10-28
± , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Tax Table F/M (ARF940)	
Tax Table F/M (ARF940) Tax Reporting F/M (ARF945)	10-33
Tax Table F/M (ARF940)	10-33
Tax Table F/M (ARF940)	
Tax Table F/M (ARF940)	
Tax Table F/M (ARF940)  Tax Reporting F/M (ARF945)  Transfer/Change Customer Codes (ARU910)  Transfer/Change Ship-To Codes (ARU920)  Infrequent F/M  Region F/M (ARF950)	
Tax Table F/M (ARF940)  Tax Reporting F/M (ARF945)  Transfer/Change Customer Codes (ARU910)  Transfer/Change Ship-To Codes (ARU920)  Infrequent F/M  Region F/M (ARF950)  Customer Class F/M (ARF952)	
Tax Table F/M (ARF940)  Tax Reporting F/M (ARF945)  Transfer/Change Customer Codes (ARU910)  Transfer/Change Ship-To Codes (ARU920)  Infrequent F/M  Region F/M (ARF950)  Customer Class F/M (ARF952)  Customer Price Class F/M (ARF953)	
Tax Table F/M (ARF940)  Tax Reporting F/M (ARF945)  Transfer/Change Customer Codes (ARU910)  Transfer/Change Ship-To Codes (ARU920)  Infrequent F/M  Region F/M (ARF950)  Customer Class F/M (ARF952)	

Customer Defaults F/M (ARF840)	11-19
Register History F/M (ARF958)	11-30
Adjustment Code F/M (ARF960)	11-33
Aging Control F/M (ARF962)	11-35
Cash Receipts Control F/M (ARF964)	11-37
Batch Control F/M (ARF966)	11-39
Statement Print Control F/M (ARF968)	11-41
Statement Messages F/M (ARF970)	11-44
Payment History Control F/M (ARF972)	11-46
Returned Check Control F/M (ARF974)	11-49
Service Charge Control F/M (ARF976)	11-51
Sales Tax Control F/M (ARF978)	11-54
Dunning Letter Control F/M (ARF980)	11-56
Invoice Processing Control F/M (ARF982)	
AR to GL Posting F/M (ARF984)	11-62
Static Control F/M (ARF988)	11-68
Nonstatic Control F/M (ARF990)	11-70
Rebuild AR Sort Files (ARU990)	11-72
Appendix A: References	A-1
Appendix B: Glossary of Terms	B-1
Appendix C: Sample Reports	

Table Of Contents Accounts Receivable

Accounts Receivable Table Of Contents

# **Preface**

Welcome to the FACTS System software that automates your business operations! The FACTS System is composed of 22 highly integrated modules. Each module has a manual dedicated its use and functionality. For ease of use, the manuals are formatted similarly. All of the FACTS manuals contain the following sections: system overview, program descriptions, references, glossary of terms, and sample reports.

## **System Overview**

This section discusses the function and process flow for each module. Each System Overview section contains:

- An overview of each module and its interaction with other modules
- Flow charts of the module's system
- An overview of the modules posting to the General Ledger. This section should be reviewed even if the General Ledger Module is not being used
- Procedures and close-out checklists for daily, weekly, periodic (monthly) and yearly processing

## **Program Descriptions**

These chapters detail each program in the module. Each program description includes the functions, user inputs, and a screen print. The programs are listed in the order that they appear on the menu. There is an overview preceding each menu that explains the interaction of the programs within the menu.

#### References

Throughout the documentation the phrase (ref. #) is used. This is referring to the appendix called "References."

References are used to prevent the same information from being repeated one program to the next. They are located at inputs where a user might want further information. References are always numbered. For example, F2 allows a search (ref.5): this indicates that pressing F2 will allow a search on the input, and more information on searches can be found in the Reference Appendix under reference #5.

## **Glossary of Terms**

The glossary provides a definition of terms used in the manual and related terms from other modules.

## Sample Reports

This section provides a sample printout of most of the reports and prints in the module. A directory is included that lists each report and the page number in the section.

**Table Of Contents Accounts Receivable** 

# **Using Preprinted Forms in FACTS**

Some of the print programs available in FACTS are designed to output on preprinted forms available from Western Atlanta Forms Corp., 1895-C Beaver Ridge Circle, Norcross, GA 30071, 1-800-241-8951

You can order standard preprinted forms with your company name, address, logo, etc. Sample forms are available in the New User Packet. Samples include:

- AP check
- AR statement, invoice, past due notice (dunning letter)
- IC transfer ticket
- JC estimate, invoice
- PO purchase order
- PR check
- SO quote, pick ticket, invoices (2), counter sales slip, UPS shipping label and bill of lading.

Keep in mind that it can take anywhere from two to six weeks to print and deliver the forms, depending on their complexity.

To configure FACTS to use these forms, the **Use Preprinted Forms** flag must be set to Y in the following file maintenance programs:

- SO Document Print Control
- AR Statement Print Control
- **AR Invoice Processing Control**

AR Dunning Letter Control

- AP Check Print Control
- JC Static Control
- **TF Letter Print Control**
- > If you run out of preprinted forms, you can set the **Use Preprinted Form** flag in the appropriate file maintenance program to N. The resulting output will print on blank paper and look similar to the preprinted form.
- > If your company already has its own preprinted forms, your Affiliate may need to modify the programs listed above so that your documents print correctly. (Note: If you want FACTS to print to blank paper forms that look like your preprinted forms, notify your Affiliate of this requirement so that the proper modifications can be made.)





# CHAPTER 1

# System Overview

The FACTS Accounts Receivable module is a system, which will maintain accurate file information, provide complete audit trails and will optionally post to GL. Interaction with GL is automatic and great flexibility is available through the use of GL posting tables (see section on Posting to GL).

The system has been designed so that all transactions will produce a printed audit trail. This allows users the secure feeling that all information is traceable throughout the system. Instructional prompts, default values and the capability to back up to previous inputs promotes both operator efficiency and comfort in using the system.

Accounts Receivable is broken down into the following menus: Invoice Processing, Recurring Invoices, Cash & Credit Application, Returned Checks, Dunning Letters, Inquiries, Reports & Prints, End of Period and File Maintenances.

File Maintenance programs allow the user to enter, change and delete data. These programs are used to enter the initial data required to set up the system. The user can add, change or delete the records in a file. This is called maintaining the file. Some file maintenance programs will be used often (example, customers) where others will be used infrequently. These infrequent file maintenances (found on the Infrequent File Maintenances menu) are used mostly in the installation of the system.

Customers are entered through the Customer F/M program setting parameters which determine how the system is to process transactions for each customer. Customer information is stored and is available to be printed on a report or to be displayed on the screen by an inquiry program. Following are just a few of the flags set for each customer: active/inactive - determines whether any transactions may take place for the customer, i.e., sales orders and cash receipts, on hold - determines whether any sales transactions may take place for the customer while cash may be received, PO required - determines when selling to the customer if the user may skip the reference filed (where PO# is entered), sales tax - determines what tax jurisdiction the customer falls into and whether the tax rate is high, low or if the customer is exempt, dunning letters - determines whether the customer is eligible to receive dunning letters, if

necessary, and **ledgercards** - determines whether to store ledgercards (each transaction affecting a customers account). Users can also set up a **credit limit** to be checked during order processing and invoicing and **grace period** indicating when the customer may be billed a service charge, if eligible. Customers are also assigned a **terms code** (determines invoice due dates, etc.), **salesperson/territory** (for reporting and commission purposes), **GL posting table** (for distributing transactions to GL) and **customer class** (for reporting and contract pricing purposes).

Customers are also assigned to branches. Most Accounts Receivable reports allow the user to select the branch to print. Users may then list customers by profit center (branch).

Customer information stored is available for display through the Customer Inquiry program which displays general information, payment history, sales history, paid documents, ship-tos, notes, ledgercards, open sale orders and account information. Account information includes aging, open invoices and all transactions. Customer notes may also be entered in the inquiry program. The Customer Inquiry provides users with all customer information at their fingertips and makes AR collection an organized and efficient process. The Document Inquiry displays detail documents including all transactions.

Throughout the Accounts Receivable system, whenever the customer's number must be entered, the user has the ability to search for the customer through an alpha lookup, phone number lookup, contact name lookup or a keyword search. The search capability relieves the user of having to remember customer numbers.

The open receivables file is updated automatically whenever the user invoices a customer through the Sales Orders, Job Cost and Accounts Receivable invoicing systems. The Accounts Receivable invoicing system may be used as a stand alone invoicing system or may be used in conjunction with the SO and/or JC invoicing systems. Invoices are entered into the system through an invoice entry program where the user may enter the invoice number (which may indicate the type of charge). Invoices may be printed immediately or saved for batch printing through an invoice print program. Invoices may be corrected and reprinted as needed up until the time they are updated to the open receivable and customer files by the Sales Register. The Sales Register provides a complete audit trail of all invoice numbers used (or deleted) and then updates all appropriate files throughout the system. The AR Invoicing system is also used to load open balances into the system just prior to live processing.

The Recurring Invoicing system is available if the user sends invoices that are repetitive on a regular basis (i.e., service contracts or maintenance agreements). Users set up an invoice in an entry program specifying the amount of the invoice to post to the open receivables file, the dates to post the invoice, and a predetermined cutoff. Users then run a posting program which automatically posts the invoices into the invoice entry file to be printed. The Recurring Invoicing system relieves the user of entering the same invoicing information on a regular basis and remembering when to enter the invoices.

The Cash & Credit Application subsystem is used to post all payments and discounts, make adjustments, and apply credit memos to customer's accounts. Users may also create on-account balances when necessary (prepayments). This subsystem allows multiple batches to be entered simultaneously with proper lockouts to avoid duplicate payments on the same invoice. When making a

deposit, the user also has the ability to post miscellaneous cash from a customer or an outside source. The deposits entered are posted into a centralized banking system (see System Management's Banking system).

Returned Checks may be entered into the system as first or second time reruns. A first time return indicates to the system that the check is to be re-deposited, i.e., a returned check register produces an audit trail of the return but will not update any AR files. A second time return indicates to the system that the customers check amount must be posted back to the customer's account along with an optional returned check charge, i.e., a returned check register produces an audit trail of the return and creates an invoice to be charged to the customers account for the amount of the check plus the returned check charge.

Dunning letters (past due notices) may be optionally sent to customers who have past due invoices. There may be up to five dunning letters created by the user and selected customers may become eligible to receive dunning letters on a user-defined basis. Each dunning letter includes the user-defined text and a list of past due invoices. The system keeps track of which number letter the customer should receive when dunning letters are processed, taking into account payments made by the customer.

All Accounts Receivable reports have the option of printing in customer number, alpha, salesperson or customer class order. In addition to the order the user may choose the range to be printed. For example, the Aged Trial Balance may be printed in salesperson order. The user then enters the beginning and ending salesperson (may be the same, i.e., one salesman to print only) to print. In the example, the user may print an Aged Trial Balance for each salesman listing only the customer account belonging to each salesman. Most AR reports also allow the user to print by branch. There is a wide variety of reports which print all available information stored in the Accounts Receivable system.

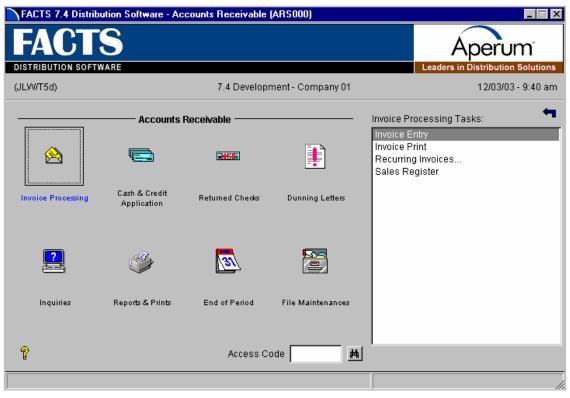
- The Open Receivables Report prints a list of open documents, zero balance documents or both. The options are to print in summary (customer and their balance), detail (customer and information on each invoice for the customer), or detail with transactions (customer and invoice and all transactions against that invoice). Branches may also be selected.
- 2. The Aged Trial Balance prints a report of all open documents in aging columns as of a specified aging date. (Aging columns are determined by the user.) The report may be printed in summary (customer and balance), detail (customer and information on each invoice due by the customer), and detail with transactions (customer and invoice and all transactions against that invoice). Branches may also be selected.
- The Sales History Report prints various sales history and/or gross margin information from the customer's history. The user may select MTD, YTD and/or PYR information and determine a minimum to print. Branches may also be selected.
- 4. The Salesperson/Territory Sales Report prints various sales history and/or gross margin information from the salesperson/territory's history. The user may select MTD YTD and/or PYR information and determine a minimum to print. Branches may also be selected.

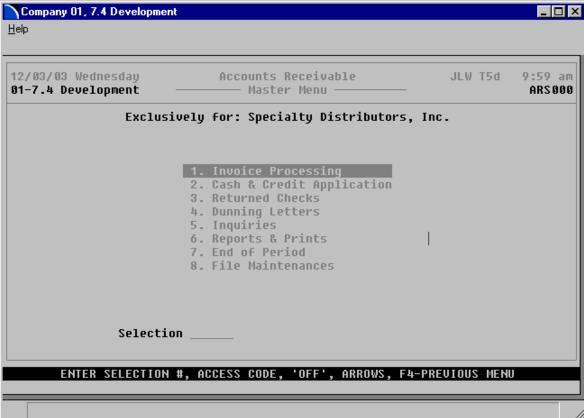
5. The Payment History Report prints various payment history information from the customers' payment history in three accumulation periods. Branches may also be selected.

- 6. The Inactive Customer Listing prints a list of all customers who have been inactive as of a date that your specify. Sales history figures may be included in the report. This report will not update any files buy may be useful in allowing the user to delete inactive customers. Branches may also be selected.
- 7. The Customer Listing prints a report of general information on the customers. The customer listing will also print a report of sales information on the customers. The customer's address, phone number, contact information and/or message may print on either report. In addition to the standard sort order choice, the user may select a beginning and ending code to print (terms code, tax code, GL posting tables, geography code, statement code). Branches may also be selected.
- 8. The Customer Ledgercards Report prints a list of the transaction types chosen which have affected the customer's balance. Branches may also be selected.
- 9. The Label Print program prints up to 99 labels per customer and may be sorted by zip code. The user may choose to print for active or inactive customers and branches may also be selected.
- 10. The Rolodex Customer Card Print program prints up to 99 cards per customer and may be sorted alphabetically. The user may choose to print for inactive or inactive customers and branches may also be selected.
- 11. The Ship-to Report prints customers and all their different ship-to addresses. (The billing address is not included.) Temporary ship-to's may be printed and branches may also be selected.
- 12. The Ship-To Label Print program prints up to 99 labels per ship-to selected by the customer. Customer or contacts may be included.
- 13. The Customer Balancing Register is only run when the customer's balance does not agree with the open invoices for that customer (i.e., very unlikely if there was a power failure in the middle of an update, etc.). The register prints all out-of-balance customers. The optional update will correct each customer's balance and the total AR balance.
- 14. The Customer Notes Print program prints the notes for any customers in the customer notes file. Branches may be selected.
- 15. The AR Code List prints a list of the various AR codes including customer classes, salespeople, regions, terms codes, tax codes, GL posting tables and adjustment codes.

The Accounts Receivable system provides an End-of-Period menu. This menu contains the program which should be run to close the module correctly and the end of each period. There is an end-of-period checklist provided later in this section instructing the user on the procedures used to close the AR module. Some programs are optional (calculating service charges, printing statements)

where others are required (Register History Report etc.). The end-of-period menu programs provide the user with a complete audit trail of the AR balance.



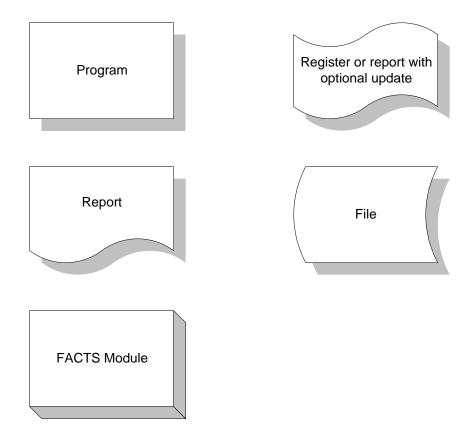


# **Accounts Receivable Flow Charts**

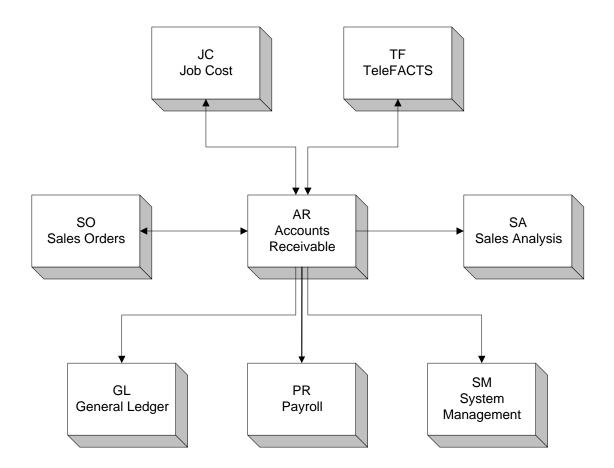
The following pages present flow charts that illustrate the flow of information from Accounts Receivable to the other modules in the FACTS System. They also illustrate the flow of information within Accounts Receivable.

Note that not all files and programs are shown. The flow charts simply present how information flows through the system.

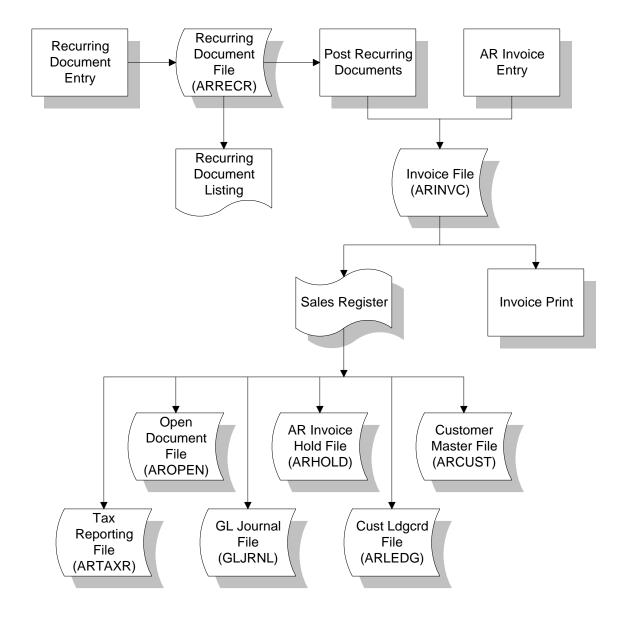
The following symbols represent the types of information shown on the flow charts.



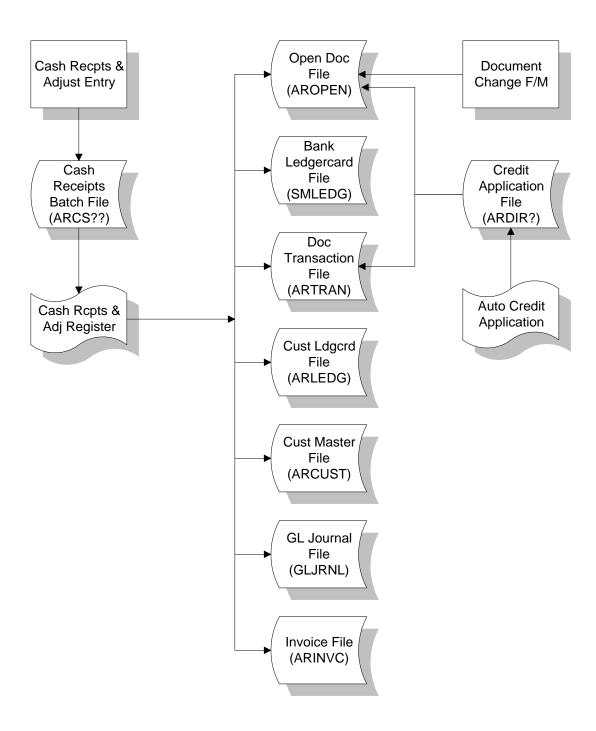
# Accounts Receivable Interaction with Other FACTS Modules



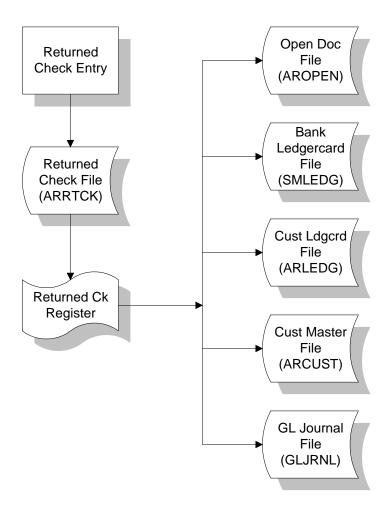
## Accounts Receivable Invoicing



# Cash and Credit Application



# **Returned Checks**



# Posting to General Ledger

Transactions from AR may automatically post to GL. Through the **GL Distribution** flag set in the AR to GL Posting F/M, the user determines how to post to GL for all AR transactions except sales (if at all). The flag may be set to one of the following: **0**-indicating no GL distribution is printed or posted; **1**-indicating the GL distribution is printed (printing is in detail format) but not posted to GL; **2**-indicating the GL distribution is printed (printing is in detail format) and posted to GL in summary (posting includes the total amount posted to each account number); or **3**-indicating the GL distribution is printed (printing is in detail format) and posted to GL in detail (posting includes each item contributing to the amount for each account number).

Through the **GL Posting Journal** also set in the AR to GL Posting F/M, the user determines which GL journal (where in the GL journal file) to post transactions from AR for all AR transactions except sales (if at all).

The AR transactions which may print a GL distribution and post to GL are the transactions from the AR Sales Register, Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register, Returned Check Register and the Service Charge Register.

The GL distributions are built and posted through the use of GL posting tables.

Users establish their own set of valid GL posting tables. Each customer is assigned to a GL posting table which determines the correct GL account numbers to post to when posting a transaction to GL for that customer. The posting tables determine the GL distribution after the printing of various registers throughout the system. The following registers use the GL account numbers set up in the AR GL posting table(s):

- Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register distributes to accounts receivable GL NUMBER, discount GL NUMBER and adjustment GL NUMBER.
- Service Charge Register distributes to service charges GL NUMBER.
- Returned Check Register distributes to returned checks GL NUMBER.
- AR Sales Register may distribute to Sales GL NUMBER.
- SO Daily Sales Register may distribute to sales, misc. sales, interwarehouse A/R, deposits, and accounts receivable GL NUMBERs.

For our example, there are two types of customers on the system: retail and wholesale. If retail and wholesale customers are to be posted separately to GL, we will set up two GL posting tables; one to assign to retail customers and one to assign to wholesale customers.

GL TABLE RET				
DESCRIPTION RETAIL CUSTO	OMERS			
	NUMBER	DESCRIPTION		
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	120-01-01	ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE-RETAIL		
DISCOUNTS	490-01-01	DISCOUNTS-RETAIL		
ADJUSTMENTS	420-01-01	ADJUSTMENTS-RETAIL		
SERVICE CHARGES	440-01-01	FINANCE CHARGES-RETAIL		
RETURNED CHECKS	430-01-01	RETURNED CHECKS-RETAIL		
SALES	410-01-01	SALES RETAIL		
MISC SALES	450-01-01	MISC SALES-RETAIL		
INTERWHSE A/R	130-01-01	INTER-WAREHOUSE-RETAIL		
DEPOSITS	650-01-01	DEPOSITS-RETAIL		

GL TABLE WSL				
DESCRIPTION WHOLESALE CUSTOMERS				
	GL Number	DESCRIPTION		
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	125-01-01	ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE-WSL		
DISCOUNTS	495-01-01	DISCOUNTS- WSL		
ADJUSTMENTS	425-01-01	ADJUSTMENTS- WSL		
SERVICE CHARGES	445-01-01	FINANCE CHARGES- WSL		
RETURNED CHECKS	435-01-01	RETURNED CHECKS- WSL		
SALES	415-01-01	SALES- WSL		
MISC SALES	455-01-01	MISC SALES- WSL		
INTERWHSE A/R	135-01-01	INTER-WAREHOUSE-WSL		
DEPOSITS	655-01-01	DEPOSITS-WSL		

The following examples use the GL posting tables listed previously. The examples include all registers that use the AR GL posting tables. We will use two customers: Williams Wholesale who is assigned to the WSL GL posting table, and Reeves Retail who is assigned to the RET GL posting table.

#### **Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register**

Williams Wholesale makes a payment of \$504.70 and takes a discount of \$5.30. Reeves Retail makes a payment of \$225.00 for a \$225.02 invoice leaving a balance of \$.02. The user adjusts the balance down to zero. Using the GL posting tables, the GL distribution prints as follows:

	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
*100-01-01 Cash in Bank	729.70	
120-01-01 Accounts Receivable-Retail		225.02
125-01-01 Accounts Receivable-Wholesale		510.00
420-01-01 Adjustments-Retail	.02	
495-01-01 Discounts-Wholesale	5.30	
	735.02	735.02

<sup>\*</sup> indicates GL NUMBER is not pulled from the AR GL posting table. It is pulled from the bank making the deposit.

Adjustments may be posted to the GL by the adjustments GL NUMBER assigned to the GL posting table or by the adjustment code. See the Adjustment Code F/M for more information.

#### **Service Charge Register**

Williams Wholesale (owes) is charged a \$2.35 service charge and Reeves Retail (owes) is charged a \$1.70 service charge. Using the GL posting tables, the distribution prints as follows:

	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
120-01-01 Accounts Receivable-Retail	1.70	
125-01-01 Accounts Receivable-Wholesale	2.35	
440-01-01 Finance Charges-Retail		1.70
445-01-01 Finance Charges-Wholesale		2.35
	4.15	4.15

#### **Returned Check Register**

A returned check is entered for Williams Wholesale for \$524.70 and a \$15 returned check fee is charged. Using the GL posting tables, the GL distribution prints as follows:

		<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
*100-01-01	Cash in Bank		524.70
125-01-01	Accounts Receivable-Wholesale	539.70	
435-01-01	Returned Checks-Wholesale		_15.00
		539.70	539.70

<sup>\*</sup> indicates GL NUMBER is not pulled from the AR GL posting table. It is pulled from the bank entering the returned check.

#### **AR Sales Register**

Invoices are entered for Williams Wholesale at \$320 and Reeves Retail at \$240. No tax or freight is charged. Using the GL posting tables, the GL distribution prints as follows:

		<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
120-01-01	Accounts Receivable-Retail	240.00	
125-01-01	Accounts Receivable-Wholesale	320.00	
410-01-01	Sales-Retail		240.00
415-01-01	Sales-Wholesale		320.00
		560.00	560.00

Sales may be posted to the GL by the sales GL NUMBER assigned in the AR Sales to GL posting record. See the AR Sales to GL Posting F/M for more information.

#### **SO Daily Sales Register**

An invoice is entered for Williams Wholesale at \$320; \$300 is for regular items and \$20 is for misc. items and a \$50 deposit in received for other goods. No tax or freight is charged. The misc. sales GL NUMBER is only used if misc. sales are posted to the GL by the AR GL posting table as assigned in the SO to GL posting record. (See the SO to GL Posting F/M.) The item sold must have the **Misc sales** flag set to Y (in the Item F/M) for the item to post to the misc. sales G/L number rather than the sales GL NUMBER. Using the GL posting tables, the GL distribution prints as follows:

		<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
125-01-01	Accounts Receivable-Wholesale	320.00	
415-01-01	Sales-Wholesale		300.00
455-01-01	Misc Sales-Wholesale		20.00
100-01-01	Cash in Bank	50.00	
655-01-01	Deposits-Wholesale		50.00
		370.00	370.00

#### Posting AR Sales to GL

The AR Sales to GL Posting F/M program sets up information which the system references in performing automatic posting of AR sales transactions to GL. AR sales are posted to GL by the AR Sales Register.

The user sets the **GL** distribution flag to one of the following: **0**-indicating GL distribution is printed or posted; **1**-indicating the GL distribution is printed (printing is in detail format) but not posted to GL; **2**-indicating the GL distribution is printed (printing is in detail format) and posted to GL in summary (posting includes the total amount posted to each account number); or **3**-indicating the GL distribution is printed (printing is in detail format) and posted to GL in detail (posting includes each item contributing to the amount for each account number).

In addition to the GL distribution, the user sets the **GL posting journal** flag where the user determines which GL journal (where in the GL journal file) to post transactions from Accounts Receivable for all AR transactions except sales (if at all).

There are standard entries made to GL when posting sales. For example, when something is sold, one debits the accounts receivable account and credits the sales account. The user must set up where these standard GL account numbers used will come from, what they are and how they are to be used.

The basis is asking where the number is to come from. The system either always uses the same account number or gives a choice to the user as to where the number is pulled from (i.e., customer GL posting table).

The department and branch flags have to do with imbedding the department and branch flags within the GL account number (if applicable). When entering an invoice, the department and branch may be entered. If the user imbeds the department and/or branch within the GL account number, the system looks at the department and/or branch assigned to each invoice. For example, if the

G/L number to post is **415-00-00** (department is fourth and fifth digits, branch is sixth and seventh digits), the department is 01 and the branch is 02, then the system posts to **415-01-02**. The system inserts the department and/or branch in the proper place within the GL account number.

The following account type information is set up through this program:

#### Accounts Receivable

**Basis** - determines where the accounts receivable number comes from. The user has a choice of always posting to the default accounts receivable GL number (from this record) or posting to the accounts receivable GL number assigned in the customer's GL posting table. The system may always post to one AR GL number or break out accounts receivable to multiple account numbers (example: AR-retail, AR-wholesale).

**Branch** - determines if the system should insert the branch in the AR GL number. The AR account may not be departmentalized. The SO and JC posting control records must have the same value for the branch flag as is entered here.

**Default GL Account Number** - is used for posting purposes if the basis is set to **D**-default. If basis is set to **C**-customer GL posting table, the number is entered but not used for posting purposes.

#### **Sales**

**Basis** - determines where the sales number comes from. The user has a choice of always posting to the default sales GL NUMBER (from this record) or posting to the sales GL NUMBER assigned in the customer's GL posting table. The system may always post to one sales GL NUMBER or break out sales to multiple account numbers (example: sales-retail, sales-wholesale).

**Department and Branch** - determine if the system should insert the department and branch in the sales GL NUMBER.

**Default GL Account Number** - is used for posting purposes if the basis is set to **D**-default. If basis is set to **C**-customer GL posting table, the number is entered but not used for posting purposes.

#### Tax

**Basis** - determines where the sales tax number comes from. The user has a choice of always posting to the default sales tax GL NUMBER (from this record) or posting to the sales tax GL NUMBER assigned to each tax code in the Tax Tables F/M. The system may always post sales tax to one sales tax GL NUMBER or break out sales tax to multiple account numbers (example: Georgia sales tax, Fulton County sales tax, City of Atlanta sales tax).

**Department and Branch** - determine if the system should insert the department and branch in the sales tax GL NUMBER.

**Default GL Account Number** - is used for posting purposes if the basis is set to **D**-default. If basis is set to **T**-tax code, the number is entered but not used for posting purposes.

#### Freight, Contra Cos (Cost Of Sales), Cost Of Sales

**Basis** - determines where each account number comes from. The contra COS usually refers to Inventory. The numbers used always come from the default GL NUMBER (from this record).

**Department and Branch** - determine if the system should insert the department and branch in the GL account number.

 $\label{eq:Default GL account number - is used for posting purposes because the basis is set to \textbf{D}-default.$ 

## **Standard Procedures**

These procedures may vary depending on how your company's business is conducted. The following three sections of standard procedures are provided as a guideline:

#### 1) Recommended Operating Procedures

An outline is provided of routine procedures on a daily, weekly, period (month, if 12 periods are used) and yearly basis.

#### 2) End-of-Period Checklist

The end-of-period procedures are critical to the proper functioning of the system. Certain programs must be run in a specific order to close the accounts receivable module accurately.

It is suggested that copies of the checklist be made and used for each period close-out to be filed for future reference.

#### 3) End-of-Period Checklist Explanation

A detailed account is provided of the purpose of each program on the checklist.

# **Recommended Operating Procedures**

#### Daily Procedures (or as needed)

- 1. Post cash receipts and adjustments
- 2. Print/update Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register
- 3. Enter returned checks, print/update Returned Check Register
- 4. Enter invoices, print/update Sales Register

#### Weekly Procedures (or as needed)

1. Print dunning letters

#### Period Procedures (or as needed)

- 1. Complete all invoicing
- 2. Complete all cash posting
- 3. Print/update Service Charge Register
- 4. Print Open Receivables Report
- 5. Print Aged Trial Balance
- 6. Run Customer Ledgercard print
- 7. Print statements
- 8. Print/update Sales Tax Register
- \*9. Print/update Register History Report
- \*10. Print/update Document Removal Register
- 11. Run Customer Ledgercard Removal
- \*12. Run End-of-Period Update

#### Yearly Procedures

- \*1. Run End-of-Period Update (already covered in period procedures do NOT run twice)
- \* indicates the procedure is required and must be performed in the time period designated

# End-Of-Period Checklist -Accounts Receivable

Period \_\_\_\_ Year \_\_\_\_

User	Date	Menu		Description
		Invoices	1.	Complete all invoicing
		Cash Rec.	2.	Post all cash & print/update last Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register
		EOP	3.	Print/update Service Charge Register
		Reports	4.	Print Open Receivables Report (detail w/transactions)
		Reports	5.	Print Aged Trial Balance (detail w/transactions)
		Reports	6.	Run Customer Ledgercard print
		EOP	7.	Print Statements
		EOP	8.	Print/update Sales Tax Register
		EOP	9.	Print/update Register History Report
		EOP	10.	Print/update Document Removal Register
		EOP EOP	11. 12.	Run Customer Ledgercard Removal Run End-of-Period Update

# **End-Of-Period Checklist Explanation**

1. **Complete all Invoicing.** If SO invoicing is used, print all invoices for the current period, release any unfinished routes (if used) and run/update SO Daily Sales Register. If AR invoicing is used, print all invoices (if used) and run/update AR Sales Register. All invoicing should be complete to ensure the AR balance is up to date when the period procedures begin.

- 2. **Post all Cash and Run Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register.** These steps must be complete to keep accurate payment history for each customer. If a current Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register is run after the period close, the payments are posted to the next period and the statements and service charges may be inaccurate.
- 3. **Print/update Service Charge Register.** If the user charges a service charge, this program prints a report of all service charges. After the report prints, it should be updated to post the service charges to customer accounts. All Service Charge Registers should be kept as an audit trail.
- 4-5. **Print Open Receivables Report and Aged Trial Balance (detail w/transactions).** These reports provide the user with a list of all transactions that have taken place against all documents including zero balance documents (paid down to zero). These documents and transactions will be removed by the Document Removal Register (#10). It is recommended that a hard copy of each report be saved for future reference.
- 6. **Run Customer Ledgercard print.** If customer ledgercards are used, this program provides the user with a list of all transactions that have occurred on customer accounts. These transactions will be removed by the Customer Ledgercard Removal (#11). It is recommended that a hard copy be saved for future reference.
- 7. **Print statements.** If the user sends statements, this program may be run when needed. The statement print does not update any data or alter customer balances. The Statement Print lists open receivables by customer.
- 8. **Print Sales Tax Register.** This report allows the user to obtain a report of sales tax which has accumulated through the SO Daily Sales Register and/or AR Sales Register in the current period. After the Sales Tax Register prints, the user should remove the records just printed to clear the file. If records are not removed they will appear on next period's register. All Sales Tax Registers should be kept as an audit trail.
- 9. **Print Register History Report.** This report allows the user to obtain a list of all registers: AR Sales, SO Daily Sales, Customer Balancing, Service Charge, Cash Receipts and Returned Check, which were run during the period and updated the AR balance. This report provides a trace of what transactions occurred to obtain the current AR balance. After the report prints, the user should remove the records just printed to clear the file. If records are not removed, they will appear on next period's register. All Register History Reports should be kept as an audit trail.
- 10. Print Document Removal Register. This register allows the user to obtain a list of documents that have been paid down to zero in the current period. After the register prints, the user should remove the records just printed to clear the file. If records are not removed, they will appear on next period's register. During the removal of the records, the program also updates customer payment history and may update the paid documents history and paid document transaction history files (if paid document history is stored). All Document Removal Registers should be kept as an audit trail.

11. **Run Customer Ledgercard Removal.** If customer ledgercards are used, this program is run to remove ledgercard information. The user determines the cutoff date through which to remove ledgercard information.

12. **Run End-of-Period Update.** This is the last step to closing the accounts receivable current period and should only be run after all of the above procedures are complete. The program sets period-to-date sales and cost figures in the customer and salesperson files to zero and closes the current period. If it is the last period of the year, year-to-date figures in these files are rolled into prior year. When this program is complete, the user may begin daily procedures in Accounts Receivable in the new (current) period.





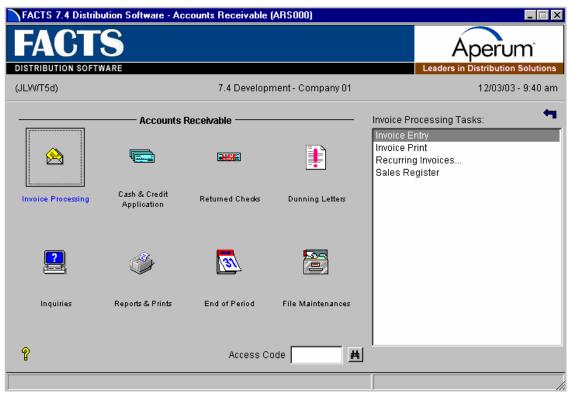
# **CHAPTER 2**

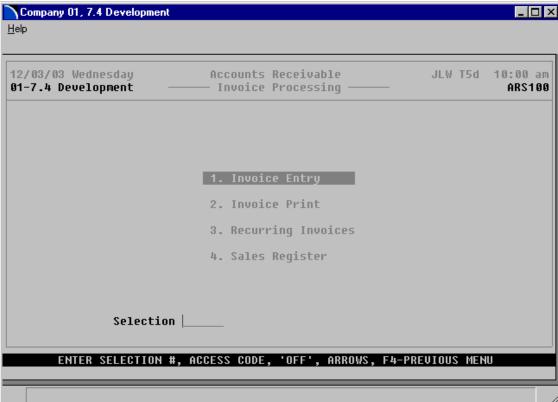
# **Invoice Processing**

The AR Invoicing system is a stand-alone invoicing system. There is no interaction with Inventory or Sales Orders. It may be used in addition to the Sales Orders system. Regardless of whether the AR Invoicing System will be used in normal processing, it will be utilized in entering opening balances during installation.

Invoices are entered into the system through Invoice Entry where the user may assign invoice numbers. Invoices are printed (optional) through the Invoice Print program. The invoices are not updated into the open documents file until the Sales Register is run and updated. If an invoice is incorrect on the register, the user can correct the invoice through the Invoice Entry and rerun the Sales Register. Invoices may then be reprinted through the Invoice Print program. When the Invoice Register is correct the user may update it.

Invoice Processing Accounts Receivable—7.40





# Invoice Entry (ARE110)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to enter and correct customer invoices and credit memos in the AR system without the use of the Sales Orders or Inventory packages.

The Invoice Entry screen consists of two sections. The upper portion of the screen is called the header portion where the customer, invoice date, etc. are entered. The lower portion is called the line-item portion where items, pricing information, etc. are entered.

The user has the option of changing, adding/removing line-items, or deleting the invoice at any time. Deleted invoices are not simply removed from the file. A deleted invoice's line-item records are removed and the header record status is changed to deleted. The invoice appears on the next Sales Register as a deleted invoice and is removed in the register update. This procedure provides a complete audit trail of all invoice numbers used.

A number of additional features are available in the Invoice Entry program:

- A customer search may be performed.
- A new customer record may be added to the AR Customer File.
- Invoice discounts may be entered.
- Applicable taxes may be computed and charged.
- Freight charges may be entered.
- An invoice memo may be included.
- Costing and pricing information may be entered.
- GL departments may be entered.

Invoices are available for printing using the Invoice Print program. Invoices may be corrected prior to the Sales Register update through the Invoice Entry program. Invoices will post to the open documents file during the optional update of the Sales Register.

# Calculating Commissions

Use Company Control F/M to setup the proper prioritization of the contract price's commission % and to set the commission flag for use highest/lowest/priority commission.

As a line is being entered/edited in the Sales Order module, the default commission % values for customer, salesperson, item, and price are saved and used in commission calculation processing.

Even though price data is not necessary for the AR Invoice Entry (ARE110) or AR Recurring Invoice Entry (ARE130) programs, the system reads the salesperson's commission % and recalculates the invoice's commission each time the header is modified.

### **Processing Details**

Throughout FACTS, commission percentage processing is as follows when the price selected has a commission % assigned:

There are five commission percent sources: customer, salesperson, item, price and current line commission. The system maintains a user override flag and a price type to designate if the user overrode the line's commission during order entry.

When calculating commissions, the system first checks the value of the Commission Flag. If the Commission Flag is set to H- always choose the Highest commission in the hierarchy, the system returns the highest commission %, excluding the line's commission %, after replacing the item's commission with the price's commission if necessary. If the Commission flag is set to "L- always choose the Lowest commission in the hierarchy", it returns the lowest, non-blank, commission %, excluding the line's commission %, after replacing the item's commission with the price's commission if necessary.

If the value of the Commission Flag is set to X-calculate (always choose the commission that the hierarchy determines), the system checks the Commission Basis for the first priority to determine which commission percentage to use. As the system navigates the priority string, it returns the first entry that has a commission other than "No Priority" (or blank) as the correct commission %.

For example: If the commission hierarchy is set to SCIP the system would calculate the commission using the percentage assigned to the salesman who sold the merchandise. If no priority is assigned to the salesman, the second priority is checked. The system would then calculate the commission using the percentage assigned to the customer the merchandise was sold to. If no priority is assigned to the customer, the third priority is checked. The system would then calculate the commission using the percentage assigned to the item that was sold.

If the price type is not a contract price, the position of the Price's Commission % in the hierarchy will be ignored, and if a Price Commission is present, it will replace the Item's Commission % (regardless of whether the Item's Commission was "No Priority").

If the user override flag is set for the line-item during order entry processing, the system returns the Line's Commission as the correct commission %.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in entering an invoice:

### 1. Invoice Number

Enter the number of the invoice (1-999999). CR assigns the next number on file and this should always be used when entering an invoice for the first time. NEXT is displayed as the invoice number until the header portion of the invoice is complete and then the actual invoice number is displayed. F2 allows an invoice search. Enter whether to search by **D**ocument or **C**ustomer (ref. 10).

### 2. Customer Number

Enter the customer number where the invoice is to be sent for payment. CR defaults to the customer of the last invoice entered. F2 allows a search. Refer to the Customer Search topic for details about searching for customers.

Once you enter a customer number, the customer number, price level (if price levels are used), name and address, the ship-to number, name and address, salesperson/territory, terms code, branch and department (if used) appear in the header. At the bottom of the entry screen, the customer's balance, credit limit, last sale date, phone number, contact and message appear. The system performs the credit check on the customer.

If the customer is not on file in the system, press F1 - Add to display the AR Quick Customer F/M program and add the customer. The feature is available if the Use Customer Creation flag is set to Y in the SO Static Control F/M, which you access by Sales Orders-->File Maintenances-->Infrequent File Maintenances-->SO Static Control F/M.

# 3. Ship-To

The system automatically displays the ship-to number assigned to the selected customer in Customer F/M. You can change the ship-to address by pressing F4. This alternate number must be set up in the Ship-to F/M.

This displays the ship-to number, name, address, and the salesperson/territory. Press Enter (CR) to default to the assigned ship-to number (i.e., normal ship-to in the customer file). SAME assigns the customer name and address. Press F2 to search of existing ship-to addresses. Press F3 to enter a temporary ship-to name and address for this invoice.

### 4. Invoice Date

Enter the invoice date (ref.4). CR defaults to the system date. F3 automatically sets inputs #4-8 to their respective default values.

# 5. Salesperson/Territory Code

Enter the salesperson/territory code for this ship-to customer number. The entry must be a valid salesperson/territory code. CR defaults to the value already displayed, initially the salesperson/territory code assigned to the ship-to number. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). F3 automatically sets inputs #5-8 to their respective default values.

# 6. Terms Code

Enter the payment terms code. The entry must be a valid terms code. CR defaults to the value already displayed, initially the terms code assigned to the customer. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). F3 automatically sets inputs #6-8 to their respective default values.

# 7. Branch

Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the value already displayed, initially the branch assigned to the customer. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). F3 automatically sets inputs #7-8 to their respective default values.

# 8. Department

Enter the GL department number. The number must be a valid GL department number. CR defaults to the GL department assigned to the terminal. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). If departments are not used, this input is skipped.

### 9. Reference Number

Enter the customer reference number if applicable, i.e., customers PO number (up to 15 characters). If the **PO required** flag in the customer file is set to Y, this input may not be skipped.

This concludes the header portion of the Invoice Entry program. At this time the invoice document number is automatically assigned and displayed. After the header record is created, all the header inputs except #1-2 are accessible through the change header routine. Inputs #1-2 can only be changed by deleting and re-entering the invoice.

The line-item portion of the program allows entry of up to 999 line-items and memo lines to complete the invoice.

**Line numbers** are assigned automatically beginning with 001 and incrementing by one for each additional line-item up to 999. In the rare case where 999 line-items have been entered on a single invoice, the program advances to the **prompt-selection input** and refuses further entries.

### 10. Item Number

Enter the item number to be invoiced (up to 20 characters). This input may also be used as the number of items sold if there is no item number. The user may create a memo line by entering  ${\bf M}$  as the item number. The program assumes a memo line is to be entered and advances to the description input. F3 advances to the **prompt-selection input**. F4 removes the line and backs up to the previous line number.

### 11. Description

Enter the item description or memo (up to 30 characters). Memo lines skip the remaining inputs of the line-item portion.

## 12. Cost

Through the **Enter cost** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user establishes whether cost is entered. Enter the cost of the item (+/-99999999.99). If the item number is used as the quantity, be sure to include the cost of all the items in this particular line number.

### 13. Price

Enter the price of the item (+/-9999999.99). If the item number is used as the quantity, be sure to include the price of all items in the particular line number.

## 14. Tax

Through the **Charge tax** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user establishes whether tax is charged for each line-item. If  $\mathbf{Y}$ , tax will be charged automatically or if  $\mathbf{N}$ , no tax will be charged and this input is skipped. If  $\mathbf{L}$ -line by line or  $\mathbf{O}$ -override, enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  or  $\mathbf{N}$  to determine whether tax should be charged on the line-item. CR defaults to  $\mathbf{Y}$ .

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Invoice Processing

This concludes an entry in the line-item portion of the Invoice Entry program. The running total is updated and displayed in the header. The line number is incremented by one, displayed, and the program returns to the item input for the next line-item entry.

F3 ends entries of line-items and goes to the **prompt-selection input** and allows the user to perform a number of functions:

- # Changes a line-item
- L Lists line-items
- A Adds a line-item
- **D** Deletes the invoice
- F2 Changes header
- **F3** Accesses the ending routine (ref. 9)

The ending routine consists of the final inputs prior to completion of the invoice. The ending routine is not accessible if line-items have not been entered. Ending routine information is displayed in the bottom portion of the screen and a new total is displayed at the bottom of the screen. The new total is initially equal to the invoice amount total (merchandise amount) but is redisplayed when an adjustment (invoice discount, freight, tax) is made in the ending routine. At the end of the ending routine, the new total represents the total amount of the invoice.

### 15. Memo

Depending on information in the invoice processing control record, an invoice memo may be entered. The maximum allowable length in the control record is 50 characters and a standard memo may be entered. The memo may include special instructions, goodwill messages, etc., and print on the bottom of the invoice. CR defaults to the displayed value, initially the standard memo. If no memo is needed, the user may press the space bar before pressing CR.

### 16. Invoice Discount

Through the **Discount** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user establishes invoice discounts based on either a percentage of the merchandise total or a dollar amount subtracted from the merchandise total. If the flag is set to N, no invoice discount is allowed and this input is skipped.

### Percent

Enter the discount percent (maximum of 100) of the merchandise total. CR initially defaults to the invoice discount set in the customer file. The dollar amount is calculated and displayed automatically.

### **Dollar Amount**

Enter the dollar discount (maximum equals merchandise total). CR defaults to 0. The percentage of discount is calculated and displayed automatically.

### 17. Freight

Through the **Charge freight** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user establishes whether freight is charged. If this flag is set to N, no freight charge is allowed and the input is skipped. If freight is charged, enter the freight amount (+/-9999.99). CR defaults to 0.

### 18. Tax Code

Through the **charge tax** flag in the invoice processing control record the user establishes whether tax is to be charged. If this flag is set to N, no tax is charged and this input is skipped. If tax is charged, enter the tax code for this ship-to customer. The entry must be a valid tax code. CR defaults to the currently displayed value, initially the customer's ship-to tax code. Through the **Tax freight** flag in the tax table file, the system determines whether to charge sales tax on freight. Taxes are calculated accordingly. The sum total of all taxes (state, county, city) is calculated and displayed.

After entering the tax code, the user may back up by pressing F4 to the following:

If the **Charge tax** flag in the invoice processing control record is set to Y, enter whether the tax rate is **H**-high, **L**-low or **X**-exempt. CR initially defaults to the customer's ship-to tax code rate. F4 backs up to the tax code input.

If the **Charge tax** flag in the invoice processing control record is set to O, enter the tax amount (+/-99999.99). CR defaults to the calculated tax amount. CR initially defaults to the customer's calculated tax amount. F4 backs up to the tax rate input.

### 19. Print Invoice Now?

Through the **Use invoice print** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user establishes whether invoices are to be printed. If the flag is set to N, invoices are not printed and this input is skipped. If set to Y, enter N or Y to indicate whether to print the invoice immediately. If N is entered the invoice is saved for batch printing and may be printed through the Invoice Print program.

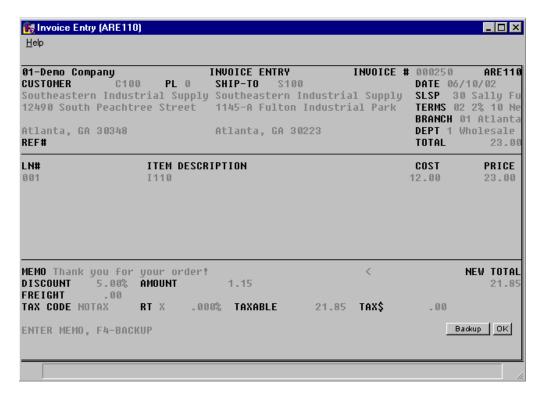
This concludes the ending routine of the Invoice Entry program. Upon completion, the screen is cleared of input information and the program returns to the invoice number input to await further entries.

# **Technical Notes**

At the conclusion of the header portion, a header record is created in the invoice file (ARINVC). The sort file - customer by invoice (ARINVX) is also maintained. At the end of each line (after the total is updated), a line-item record is created in the invoice file.

FILES USED - ARCUST, ARTAXT, ARCALX, ARCOPX, ARPHOX, AROPEN FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL, ARINVC, ARINVX, ARSHIP, ARCUST

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Invoice Processing



# **Customer Search Feature**

Use the Customer Search feature to search for customers by Alpha name, Contact, phone, customer code, customer class, or ship-to order. Select the appropriate tab to view customer information in the desired order.

You can select the Ship-to button to display Ship-To information for all customers. You can select from Ship-To, Ship-To Name, or Zip Code order tabs to see customers. You can filter on State and Salesperson/Territory. Double click a line in the browser to select a customer or press the Cancel button or F4 to return to the Customer search.

For details about using the Go to and filters options, refer to the Search Features topic in FACTS Basics.

# How to enter AR invoice header information

- 1. Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable-->Invoice Processing-->Invoice Entry.
- 2. In the Invoice input, enter the invoice number (1-999999) or press Enter (CR) to assign the next number on file. Make sure you use the auto assign feature when you enter a new invoice. NEXT displays in the invoice number prompt until you complete the header. The actual invoice number displays after you enter al of the header information. Press F2 to perform an invoice search. You can search by Document or Customer.
- 3. Enter the customer number to indicate which customer should be invoiced. Press Enter (CR) to default to the customer used on the last invoice you entered. Press F2 to search all customer numbers in the system.

Once you enter a customer number, the customer number, price level (if price levels are used), name and address, the ship-to number, name and address, salesperson/territory, terms code, branch and department (if used) appear in the header. At the bottom of the entry screen, the customer's balance, credit limit, last sale date, phone number, contact and message appear. The system performs the credit check on the customer.

If the customer is not on file in the system, press F1 - Add to display the AR Quick Customer F/M program and add the customer. The feature is available if the Use Customer Creation flag is set to Y in the SO Static Control F/M, which you access by Sales Orders-->File Maintenances-->SO Static Control F/M.

- 4. The system automatically displays the ship-to number assigned to the selected customer in Customer F/M. You can change the ship-to address by pressing F4. This alternate number must be set up in the Ship-to F/M.
  - This displays the ship-to number, name, address, and the salesperson/territory. Press Enter (CR) to default to the assigned ship-to number (i.e., normal ship-to in the customer file). Enter SAME to assign the customer name and address. Press F2 to search existing ship-to addresses. Press F3 to enter a temporary ship-to name and address for this invoice.
- 5. Enter the invoice date. Press Enter (CR) to default to the system date. Press to F3 automatically set inputs 4-8 to their respective default values.
- 6. In the Slsp input, enter the salesperson/territory code for this ship-to customer number. The entry must be a valid in the system. Press Enter (CR) to default to the value already displayed, which should be the salesperson/territory code assigned to the ship-to number. Press F2 to search. Press F3 automatically sets inputs 5-8 to their respective default values.
- 7. Enter the payment terms code. The entry must be a valid in the system. Press Enter (CR) to default to the value already displayed, which is the terms code assigned to the customer. Press F2 to search. Press F3 to automatically set inputs for steps 7-9 to their respective default values.

8. Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid in the system. Press Enter (CR) to default to the value already displayed, which is the branch assigned to the customer. Press F2 to search. Press F3 to automatically set inputs 7-8 to their respective default values.

- 9. Enter the GL department number. The number must be a valid in the system. Press Enter (CR) to default to the GL department assigned to the terminal. Press F2 to search. If you do not use departments, the system skips this input.
- 10. Enter the customer reference number if you have one. The reference number can be the customer's PO number or any alternate reference, up to 15 characters. The information is required if the PO required flag in the customer file is set to Y.
- 11. This concludes the header portion of the Invoice Entry program. At this time the invoice document number is automatically assigned and displayed. After the header record is created, all the header inputs except #1-2 are accessible through the change header routine. If the invoice number and customer needs to be changed, you must delete and re-enter the invoice. Refer to the How to enter invoice line items procedure for step-by-step instructions.

# How to enter AR invoice line items

- Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable-->Invoice Processing-->Invoice Entry.
- 2. For new invoices, enter the header information. Refer to the How to enter AR invoice header information procedure for details. For existing invoices, enter the invoice number and the system displays the header information for the invoice. At the prompt selection input, enter A to add line items.
- 3. The system assigns line numbers automatically, beginning with 001 and incrementing by one for each additional line-item up to 999. In the rare case where you enter 999 line-items on a single invoice, the program advances to the prompt-selection input and refuses further entries.
- 4. Enter the item number to be invoiced (up to 20 characters). If an item number does not exist, use this input to indicate the number of items sold, or create a memo line by entering M as the item number. The program assumes a memo line is to be entered and advances to the description input. Press F3 to advance to the prompt-selection input. Press F4 to remove the line and back up to the previous line number.
- 5. Enter the item description or memo (up to 30 characters). Memo lines skip the remaining inputs in line-item section.
- 6. Enter the item's cost (+/-99999999.99). If the item number is used as the quantity, be sure to include the cost of all the items in this line number. If this input is not available, check the Enter cost flag in the Invoice Processing Control F/M. Make sure the flag is set to Y.
- 7. Enter the item's price (+/-9999999.99). If the item number is used as the quantity, be sure to include the price of all items in the particular line number.
- 8. (Optional) At the Charge Tax prompt, enter Y or N to determine whether tax should be charged on the line-item. Press Enter (CR) to default to Y.
  - The Charge tax flag in the Invoice Processing Control F/M establishes whether tax is charged for each line-item. If you enter Y for the flag, tax will be charged automatically. If you enter N, no tax will be charged and this input is skipped. If you enter L-line by line or O-override, the system displays the Charge Tax prompt for the line item.
- 9. This is the end of the line-entry processing. The system updates the running total and displays it in the header. The line number is incremented by one, displayed, and the program returns to the item input for the next line-item entry.
- 10. Press F3 to end line-item entry, and the system advances to the prompt-selection input to allow you to select from a number of functions:
  - # Changes a line-item
  - L Lists line-items

A - Adds a line-item

D - Deletes the invoice

F2 - Changes header

 $\begin{tabular}{lll} F3 & - & Accesses the ending routine. Refer to the How to enter AP invoice footer information procedure for step-by-step instructions. \\ \end{tabular}$ 

# How to enter AP invoice footer information

- Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable-->Invoice Processing-->Invoice Entry.
- For new invoices, enter the header information. Refer to the How to enter AR invoice header information procedure for details. For existing invoices, enter the invoice number and the system displays the header information for the invoice.
- 3. Enter line items for the invoice; refer to the How to enter AR invoice lineitems procedure for step-by step instructions. You cannot enter footer information for an invoice unless the invoice contains line items.
- 4. (Optional) In the Memo input, you can enter a memo depending on information in the Invoice Processing Control F/M. The maximum allowable length in the control record is 50 characters and a standard memo may be entered. The memo may include special instructions, goodwill messages, etc., and print on the bottom of the invoice. Press Enter (CR) to default to the displayed value, initially the standard memo. If no memo is needed, press the space bar before pressing Enter (CR).
- 5. (Optional) Enter the discount percent (maximum of 100) of the merchandise total. Press Enter (CR) to initially default to the invoice discount set in the customer file. The dollar amount is calculated and displayed automatically.

-OR-

Enter the dollar discount (maximum equals merchandise total). Press Enter (CR) to default to 0. The percentage of discount is calculated and displayed automatically.

Through the Discount flag in the Invoice Processing Control F/M, you establish invoice discounts based on either a percentage of the merchandise total or a dollar amount subtracted from the merchandise total. If the flag is set to N, no invoice discount is allowed and this input is skipped.

- 6. (Optional) If freight is charged, enter the freight amount (+/-9999.99) in the Freight input. Press Enter (CR) to default to 0.
  - Through the Charge freight flag in the Invoice Processing Control F/M, you establish whether freight is charged. If this flag is set to N, no freight charge is allowed and the input is skipped.
- 7. (Optional) If tax is charged, enter the tax code for this ship-to customer. The entry must be a valid tax code. Press Enter (CR) to default to the currently displayed value, initially the customer's ship-to tax code.
- Through the charge tax flag in the Invoice Processing Control F/M, you establish whether tax is to be charged. If this flag is set to N, no tax is charged and this input is skipped. Through the Tax freight flag in the tax table file, the system determines whether to charge sales tax on freight.

Taxes are calculated accordingly. The sum total of all taxes (state, county, city) is calculated and displayed.

8. (Optional) After entering the tax code, you can back up to the following by pressing F4:

If the Charge tax flag in the Invoice Processing Control F/M is set to Y, enter whether the tax rate is H-high, L-low or X-exempt. Press Enter (CR) to initially default to the customer's ship-to tax code rate. Press F4 to back up to the tax code input.

If the Charge tax flag in the Invoice Processing Control F/M is set to O, enter the tax amount (+/-99999.99). Press Enter (CR) to default to the calculated tax amount. Press Enter (CR) to initially default to the customer's calculated tax amount. Press F4 to back up to the tax rate input.

9. At the Print invoice now? prompt, indicate whether to print the invoice now.

Through the Use invoice print flag in the Invoice Processing Control F/M, you establish whether invoices are to be printed. If the flag is set to N, invoices are not printed and this input is skipped. If set to Y, enter N or Y to indicate whether to print the invoice immediately. If N is entered the invoice is saved for batch printing and may be printed through the Invoice Print program.

10. This concludes the ending routine of the Invoice Entry program. Upon completion, the system clears the screen input information, and the program returns to the invoice number input to await further entries.

# **Invoice Print (ARP110)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print, and if necessary, reprint invoices and credit memos entered through the Invoice Entry program.

The user has the option to:

- Print all invoice documents not yet printed.
- Reprint selected invoice documents.
- Select branch to print.

Flags set in the invoice processing control record determine if invoices are to be printed and what type of form is used. After invoices are printed, the Sales Register should be run and updated.

**⊃** To print an alignment (or test page) in graphical mode, select *Print Options* → *Alignment* from the menu bar. In character mode, enter **A** at the selection prompt and press return.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing invoices:

# 1. Print/Reprint

Enter whether documents are to be Printed or Reprinted. CR defaults to P.

## 2. Branch

Enter the branch number to print. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to ALL.

### 3. Invoice (number)

Enter the invoice number(s) to (re)print. If printing, CR defaults to ALL.

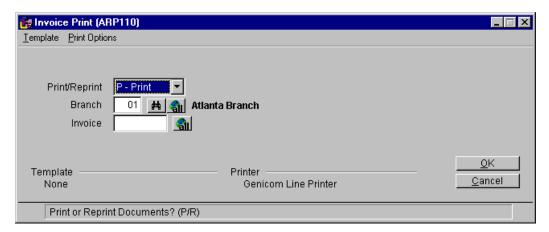
# **Technical Notes**

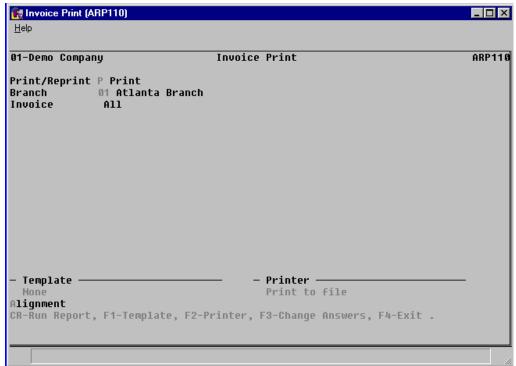
Printing invoice documents proceeds by reading through the invoice file (ARINVC) and printing the chosen invoices. When an invoice is printed, its status is updated in the invoice file (ARINVC) from **E**ntered to **P**rinted.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARSHIP

**FILES UPDATED** - ARINVC

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Invoice Processing





# Sales Register (ARR110)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to:

- Print an invoice register of all invoices.
- Update invoices to the open receivables file, customer file, salesperson/territory file, sales tax file and GL journal file.
- Update the sales analysis holding file according to the sales information.

Invoice register information includes the following:

- Summary invoice number, invoice date, terms code, salesperson/territory, department, customer number and name, merchandise amount, discount amount, cost amount, tax amount, freight amount, and total amount of invoice.
- Detail summary information plus line number, item, description, taxable flag, cost and price for each item on the invoice.

Cash terms codes are indicated by a \$ to the right of the terms code. Customers over their credit limit are indicated by an asterisk (\*) to the right of the invoice total. Subtotals are printed for cash and for accounts receivable. The register totals include the total number of invoices on the register and their average invoice amount. All deleted (deleted before printing) and voided (deleted after printing) documents appear on the register to provide a complete audit trail of all invoice numbers. Depending on the flag in the AR sales posting to GL record, the user may obtain a general ledger distribution printout.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing and updating the Sales Register:

## 1. Date

Enter the sales register date (ref.4). The entry must be within the current or next GL period and not prior to the current AR period. CR defaults to the system date. This displays the date and whether the register will post to the current or next AR and GL periods.

### 2. SA Period

Through the invoice processing control record the user determines if posting invoices to Sales Analysis is used. If YES, enter whether to post invoices to the **C**urrent or **N**ext SA period. If N, this input does not appear.

### 3. Branch

Enter the branch number to print. The entry must a be valid branch. CR defaults to ALL.

# 4. Scope

Enter whether to print **S**ummary or **D**etail information. CR defaults to S.

### 5. Correct

Enter Y or N to indicate whether this is the correct date and GL period for the Sales Register to post to.

**⊃** The GL distribution is built during the printing of the Sales Register according to parameters established by the user through the AR Sales to GL Posting F/M program and AR GL posting tables. Depending on how you set up the GL distribution control, the system asks the following:

## For users printing GL distribution

## 6a. Check Register. OK to Print GL Distribution?

After printing the Sales Register, **verify the printout**. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCAL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, select **OK** or enter **YES** to continue. The program then prints the GL distribution. The system then displays the following:

# Check GL Distribution. OK To Update?

After printing the distribution, **verify the printout**. If everything is correct, select **OK** or enter **YES** to continue. The program proceeds with the update. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCEL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. The register is run first. The GL distribution is printed, followed by the optional update.

# For users not printing the GL distribution, the following input is displayed:

# 6b. Check Register. Ok To Update?

After printing the Sales Register, **verify the printout**. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCEL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, select **OK** or enter **YES** to continue and no GL distribution will be printed, the following input (#\*) is skipped and the program proceeds with the update.

### **Technical Notes**

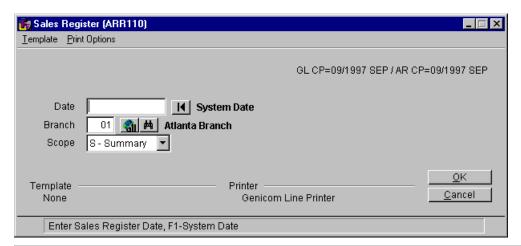
Printing of the Sales Register proceeds by reading through the AR invoice file (ARINVC). The line-item update updates the sales analysis holding file (ARHOLD).

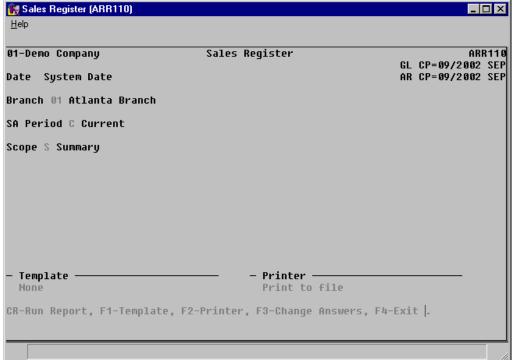
The header update updates the sales analysis holding file, the AR customer file (ARCUST), the customer ledgercards file (ARLEDG), the open documents file (AROPEN) and the tax file (ARTAXR) as necessary. The company accounts receivable balance and all appropriate control records are also updated. Records are then removed from the invoice file and its associated sort file (ARINVX).

The GL journal update posts a journal entry automatically to the journal file (GLJRNL) according to the information appearing on the GL distribution report. Appropriate sort files (GLJRNX) are maintained.

### FILES USED - GLMSTR. ARTAXT

**FILES UPDATED** - SMCNTL, ARINVC, ARCUST, SMGLD?, ARHOLD, ARLEDG, ARINVX, AROPEN, GLJRNL, GLJRNX, ARSHIP, ARCOPX, ARTAXR





# How to print and update the Sales Register

- Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable-->Invoice Processing-->Sales Register.
- 2. In the Date input, enter the sales register date. The entry must be within the current or next GL period and not prior to the current AR period. Select the icon to default to the system date. This displays the date and whether the register will post to the current or next AR and GL periods.
- 3. In the Branch input, enter the branch number to print. The entry must be valid in the system. Press F1 or select the icon to default to ALL. Press F2 or the icon to search.
- 4. In the SA Period input, select whether to post invoices to the Current or Next SA period. If this input does not appear and you wish to post invoices to SA, check the Invoice Processing Control F/M to see if the Posting Invoices to Sales Analysis flag is selected. Set it to Y if you want to activate this feature.
- 5. Select the scope of the information that should print. The choices are Summary and Detail information. The program defaults to S-Summary.
- 6. Press OK.

The system builds the GL distribution while it prints the Sales Register. The parameters established in the AR Sales to GL Posting F/M program and AR GL posting tables affect how the system builds the distribution.

7. Check register. OK to print GL distribution? After printing the Sales Register, verify the printout. If you need to make a correction, enter N to exit the program. You can rerun the register after you make the correction. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program prints the GL distribution. Verify the accuracy of the GL distribution, and when you are ready, proceed with the update.

OR

If you are not printing the GL distribution, the system displays this message: Check register. OK to update?

After printing the Sales Register, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program will not print a GL distribution, it skips the following input and proceeds with the update.

8. Check GL distribution. OK to update? After printing the distribution, verify the printout. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program proceeds with the update. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. The program runs the register first, then prints the GL distribution, and then updates if you tell it to do so.





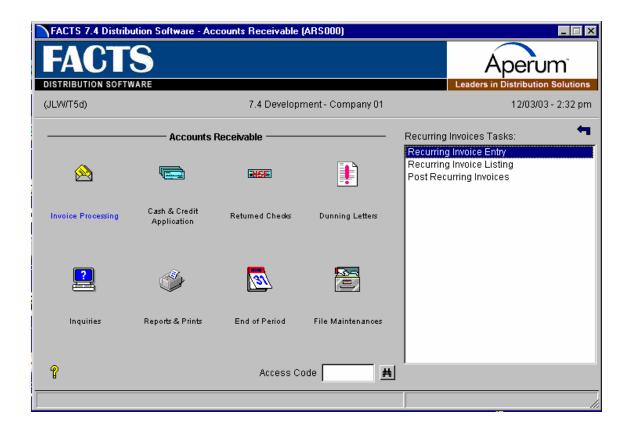
# **CHAPTER 3**

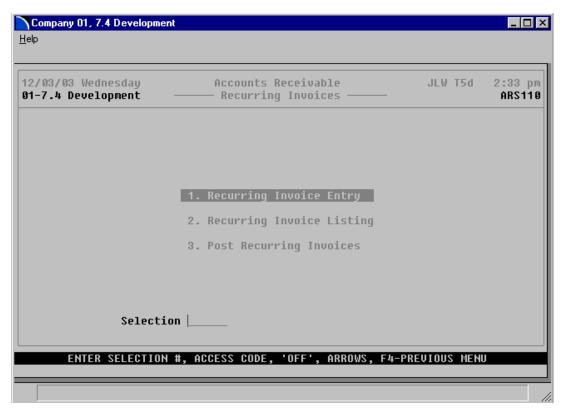
# **Recurring Invoice Entry**

Use the Recurring Invoice Entry submodule if you send any invoices that are recurring (such as service contracts or maintenance agreements). It allows you to set up the invoice one time and the system will automatically post it to the receivables system for each month you designate. It also allows you to set up a cutoff so the monthly invoicing will stop at a predetermined time.

As with regular invoicing, all recurring invoices are entered using the customer number and item number, etc. Changes are made in the entry program. The listing will provide you with options to print out the different types of recurring invoices (expired, unexpired, etc.).

The Post Recurring Invoices program must be run to update any recurring invoices. However, this program does not post invoices directly into the open documents file but rather into the invoice entry file, which is used in printing the Sales Register. By posting this way, the user has an audit trail of all invoices entered, which will update the open documents file and the accounts receivable balance.





# **Recurring Invoice Entry (ARE130)**

### **Function**

This program allows the user to enter and maintain invoices posted to the invoice entry file on a periodic basis (monthly, quarterly, yearly, etc.).

The user may set up standard monthly invoices such as rental agreements or periodic entries such as service or maintenance contracts. This relieves the burden of the entry each period. The program may also be used to change header or line-item information for existing documents. The Recurring Invoice Entry screen consists of two sections. The upper portion of the screen is called the header portion where the customer number, salesperson, etc. is entered. The lower portion is called the line-item portion where each item, price, etc. is entered.

After recurring invoices are entered, the amount may be changed in the entry program. A list may be printed at any time through the Recurring Invoice Listing. The invoice will be posted to the invoice entry file when the Post Recurring Invoices program is run. It will then be treated like any other invoice in the invoice entry system and will be posted to the open documents file when the Sales Register is run.

After posting the recurring invoices, the customer's balance and open documents are updated along with the general ledger in the update following the Sales Register print.

The system reads the salesperson's commission % and recalculates the invoice's commission each time the header information is modified. Refer to the Calculating Commissions section of the Invoice Entry (ARE110) topic for processing details.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in entering a recurring invoice:

### 1. Customer Number

Enter the customer number where the invoice is to be sent for payment. F2 allows a customer search (ref. 11). F3 allows a document search of recurring documents already on file (ref. 10). The screen displays the customer number, price level (if price levels are used), name and address, salesperson/territory, terms code, branch and department (if used). At the bottom of the screen, the customer's balance, credit limit, last sale date, phone number, contact and message appear. The system performs the credit check on the customer (ref. 2). CR defaults to the customer of the last invoice entered. Refer to the Customer Search topic for details about searching for customers.

# 2. Sequence Number

Enter the sequence number (00-99). This is used to allow the user to enter up to 99 different recurring invoices per customer. For example, there are two recurring documents for the same customer. A service contract is set up as sequence 01 and a rental agreement is set up as sequence 02. Each time the user refers to an invoice, the user must use the sequence number. CR defaults to 01. Entry of an already existing sequence number for this vendor displays all the

information about this recurring invoice and advances to the  $\boldsymbol{prompt-selection}$   $\boldsymbol{input}.$ 

# 3. Ship-To Number

Enter the ship-to number of where the merchandise is shipped. The number entered must be a valid ship-to number for this customer. This displays the ship-to number, name, address and salesperson/territory. CR defaults to the assigned ship-to number, (i.e., normal ship-to in the customer file). SAME assigns the customer name and address. F2 allows a search through the ship-to file (ref. 10). After clearing the line-item portion of the screen, this program displays the ship-to numbers, names and addresses. This feature is useful in finding the ship-to numbers and addresses when only the customer number is known.

# 4. Post Day

Enter the day the invoice should post to the invoice entry file (01-31). This is used to determine when to post this invoice and which day of the month to use for the invoice date. For example, if this were set to 15 and the invoices were posted for February, the invoice date would be posted as February 15. The terms code automatically determines the due date, discount amount and discount due date. CR initially defaults to 31.

# 5. Cutoff (type)

Enter whether to base the cutoff (time when an invoice stops being a recurring invoice) after a **D**ate, **N**umber of invoices, or **A**mount. CR initially defaults to D.

### 6. Cutoff

This depends on the cutoff type entered in input #5. Enter one of the following:

- **N Number of postings** Enter the cutoff number of postings (2-99).
- **D Date** Enter the cutoff month and year (MMYY).
- **A Amount** Enter the amount (0-9999999.99). If the amount is surpassed in the next posting, the invoice will not post.

# 7. Salesperson/Territory

Enter the salesperson/territory code for this ship-to customer number. The entry must be a valid salesperson/territory. CR defaults to the value already displayed, initially the salesperson/territory code assigned to the ship-to number. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). F3 automatically sets inputs #7-10 to their respective default values.

### 8. Terms Code

Enter the payment terms code. The entry must be a valid terms code. CR defaults to the value already displayed, initially the terms code assigned to the customer number. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). F3 automatically sets inputs #8-10 to their respective default values.

## 9. Branch

Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the value already displayed, initially the branch assigned to the customer number.

F2 allows a search (ref. 10). F3 automatically sets inputs #9-10 to their respective default values.

## 10. Department

Enter the GL department number. The entry must be a valid department number. CR defaults to the department number assigned to the terminal. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). If departments are not used, this input is skipped.

### 11. Months

Enter a string of numbers designating the months of the calendar year to post this invoice to (2 characters for each month). For example, if it is a yearly invoice and only posts in December, enter 12. If this invoice is to post quarterly, enter 03060912. CR defaults to ALL and displays every month of the calendar year.

### 12. Reference Number

Enter the customer reference number if applicable, i.e., customers PO number (up to 15 characters). If the **PO required** flag in the customer file is set to Y, this input may not be skipped.

This concludes the header portion of the Recurring Invoice Entry program. After the header record is created, all header inputs except #1-2 are accessible through the change header routine. Inputs #1-2 can only be changed by deleting and re-entering the invoice.

The line-item portion of the program allows entry of up to 999 line-items and memo lines to complete the invoice.

**Line numbers** are assigned automatically beginning with 001 and incrementing by one for each additional line-item up to 999. In the rare case where 999 line-items have been entered on a single invoice, the program advances to the **prompt-selection input** and refuses further entries.

## 13. Item Number

Enter the item number to be invoiced (up to 20 characters). This input may also be used as the number of items sold if there is no item number. The user may create a message line by entering  ${\bf M}$  as the item number. The program assumes a memo line is to be entered and advances to the description input. F3 advances to the **prompt-selection input**. F4 removes the line and backs up to the previous line number.

## 14. Description

Enter the item description or memo (up to 30 characters). Memo lines skip the remaining inputs of the line-item portion.

### **15. Cost**

Through the **Enter cost** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user establishes whether cost is entered. Enter the cost of the item (0-9999999.99). If the item number is used as the quantity, be sure to include the cost of all the items in this particular line number.

### 16. Price

Enter the price of the item (0-9999999.99). If the item number is used as the quantity, be sure to include the price of all items in the particular line number.

# 17. Tax

Through the **Charge tax** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user may establish whether tax is charged for each line-item. If Y, tax will be charged automatically, or if N, no tax will be charged and this input is skipped. If **L**ine by line or **O**verride enter **Y** or **N** to determine whether tax should be charged on the line-item. CR defaults to Y.

This concludes the entry in the line-item portion of the Recurring Invoice Entry program. The running total is updated and displayed in the header. The line number is incremented by one, displayed, and the program returns to the item input for the next line-item entry.

F3 ends entries of line-items and goes to the **prompt-selection input** which allows the user to perform a number of functions.

- # Changes a line-item
- L Lists line-items
- A Adds a line-item
- **D** Deletes the invoice
- F2 Changes header
- **F3** Accesses the ending routine (ref. 9)

The ending routine consists of the final inputs prior to completion of the invoice. The ending routine is not accessible if no line-items have been entered. Ending routine information is displayed in the bottom portion of the screen and a new total is displayed at the bottom of the screen. The new total is initially equal to the invoice amount total (merchandise amount) but is redisplayed whenever an adjustment (invoice discount, tax, freight) is made in the ending routine. At the end of the ending routine, the new total represents the total amount of the invoice.

# 18. Memo

Depending on information in the invoice processing control record, an invoice memo may be entered. The maximum allowable length in the control record is 50 characters and a standard memo may be entered. The memo may include special instructions, goodwill messages, etc. and prints on the bottom of the invoice. CR defaults to the displayed value, initially the standard memo. If no memo is needed, the user may press the space bar before pressing **CR**.

### 19. Invoice Discount

Through the **Discount** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user establishes invoice discounts based on either a percentage of the invoice total (merchandise amount) or a dollar amount subtracted from the merchandise total. If the flag is set to N, no invoice discount is allowed and this input is skipped.

### **Percent**

Enter the discount percent (maximum of 100) of the merchandise total. CR defaults to 0. The dollar amount is calculated and displayed automatically.

#### **Dollar Amount**

Enter the dollar discount (maximum equals merchandise total). CR defaults to 0. The percentage of discount is calculated and displayed automatically.

# 20. Freight

Through the **Charge freight** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user establishes whether freight is charged. If this flag is set to N, no freight charge is allowed and the input is skipped. If freight is charged, enter the freight amount (0-9999.99). CR defaults to 0.

### 21. Tax Code

Through the **Charge tax** flag in the invoice processing control record, the user establishes whether tax is to be charged. If this flag is set to N, no tax is charged and this input is skipped. If tax is charged enter the tax code for this ship-to customer. The entry must be a valid tax code. CR defaults to the currently displayed value, initially the customer's ship-to tax code. The sum total of all taxes (state, county, city) is calculated and displayed.

After entering the tax code, the user may back up by pressing **F4** to the following:

If the **charge tax** flag in the invoice processing control record is set to Y, enter whether the tax rate is  $\mathbf{H}$ -high,  $\mathbf{L}$ -low or  $\mathbf{X}$ -exempt. CR initially defaults to the customer's ship-to tax code rate. F4 backs up to the tax code input.

If the **Charge tax** flag in the invoice processing control record is set to O, enter the tax amount (+/-99999.99). CR defaults to the calculated tax amount. F4 backs up to the tax rate input.

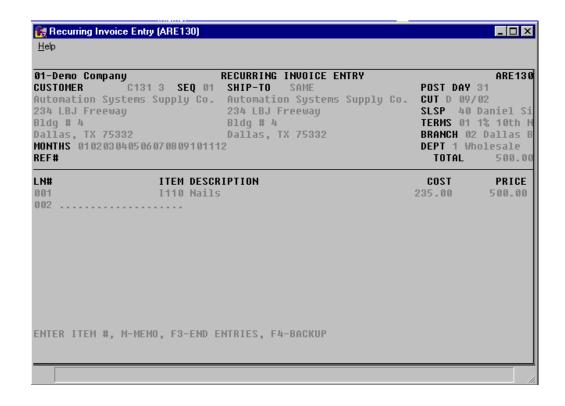
This concludes the ending routine of the Recurring Invoice Entry program. Upon completion of the update, the screen is cleared of input information and the program returns to the customer number input to await further entries.

### **Technical Notes**

At the conclusion of the header portion a record is written to the recurring invoice file (ARRECR). At the end of each line (after the total is updated), a line-item record is created in the recurring invoice file.

**FILES USED** - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARTAXT, ARSHIP, ARCALX, ARCOPX, ARPHOX, ARINVC, ARINVX, AROPEN

FILES UPDATED - ARRECR



# **Recurring Invoice Listing (ARR120)**

### **Function**

This program allows the user to print out a list of recurring receivables to verify proper entry, to project future expiration, to project a specific period's posting and to verify proper amounts for the current period.

The user has the option to:

- Select a beginning and ending customer.
- Select ending post date to print.
- Select all documents, those postable this period, those completed this period, those expired or unexpired.
- Select branch to print.

Recurring documents are initially entered in the Recurring Invoice Entry program. Invoices are posted to the invoice entry file when the Post Recurring Invoices program is run.

Report information includes the following: customer number and name, sequence number, ship-to number, salesperson/territory, terms code, tax code, posting day, months to post, standard posting amount, cutoff, number, amount of posting to date, the reference number and status. The total number of invoices listed on the report is included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Recurring Document Listing:

### 1. Beginning Customer

Enter the beginning customer number to print. CR defaults to FIRST.

# 2. Ending Customer

Enter the ending customer number to print. CR defaults to LAST.

#### 3. Post Date

Enter the ending post date to print within the current or next GL period and after the last date posted through (ref.4). CR defaults to the system date.

# 4. Status

Enter whether you wish to print **A**ll documents, documents postable this **P**eriod, documents **C**ompleted this period, **E**xpired documents, or **U**nexpired documents. CR defaults to ALL.

### 5. Branch

Enter the branch number to list. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

# 6. Check Listing. OK To Remove These Records?

If only expired documents were printed, enter **YES** or **N** to indicate whether to remove the printed records from the file. Entering YES removes the records printed from the recurring invoice file. Entering N exits the program.

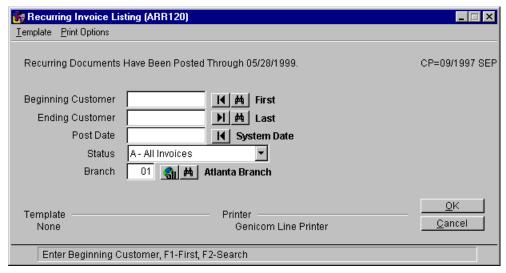
# **Technical Notes**

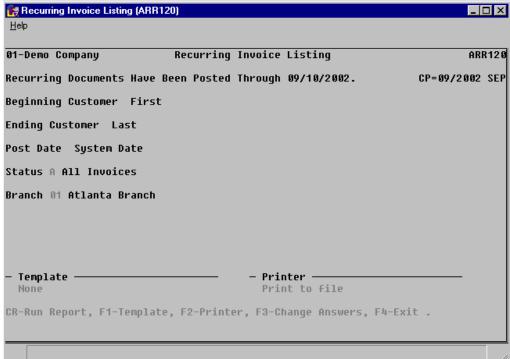
Printing proceeds by reading through the recurring invoice file (ARRECR) and printing documents which meet the criteria entered.

The update portion removes header and line-item records from the recurring invoice file.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST

# FILES UPDATED - ARRECR





# **Post Recurring Invoices (ARU110)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to post recurring invoices to the invoice entry file.

This program posts any recurring invoices to the invoice entry file to either have invoices printed or print on the next Sales Register. When the Sales Register is updated, the recurring invoices will then be in the open invoices file. This program does not post recurring invoices into the open documents file, but rather into the sales entry file where an audit trail is traced. Posting through day 31 will close out the current month for recurring invoicing.

As documents are created, the customer's and the salesperson's commission percentages are reread and the document's commission % recalculated. Refer to the Calculating Commissions section of the Invoice Entry (ARE110) topic for processing details.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in posting recurring invoices:

## 1. Post Through

Enter the date through which to post recurring invoices within the current or next GL period and after the last date posted through (ref.4). CR defaults to the system date.

# 2. Listing Run

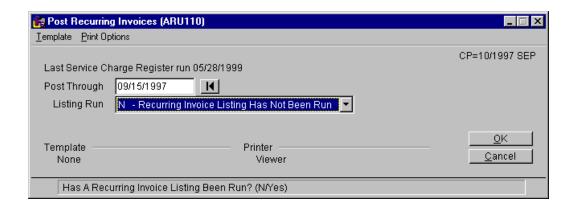
Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf YES}$  to indicate whether a Recurring Invoice Listing has been run. CR defaults to N.

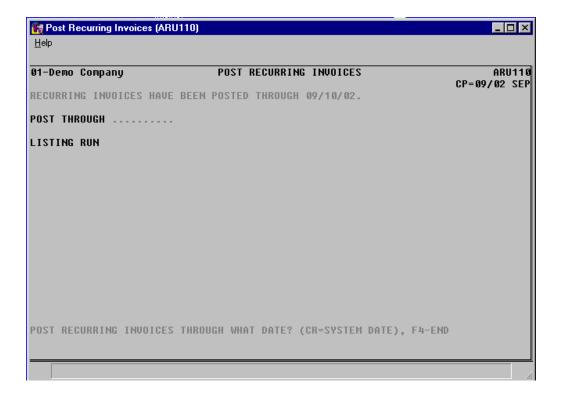
# **Technical Notes**

Updating proceeds by reading through the recurring invoice file (ARRECR) and updating documents which meet the criteria entered by posting the header and line-item records in the invoice entry file (ARINVC).

FILES USED - ARCOPX

FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL, ARRECR, ARINVC, ARINVX









# **CHAPTER 4**

# Cash & Credit Application

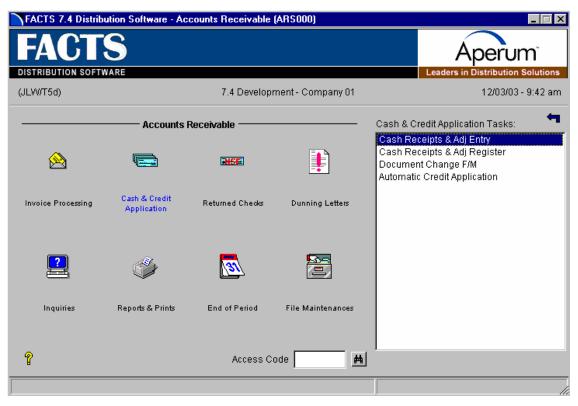
Cash & Credit Application is where the user may post cash and checks received and make adjustments to open receivables. This submodule allows the user to post payments, discounts and/or adjustments to customer invoices, create on-account balances, apply credit memos or on-account balances to customer invoices and/or post miscellaneous cash from a customer or no specific customer.

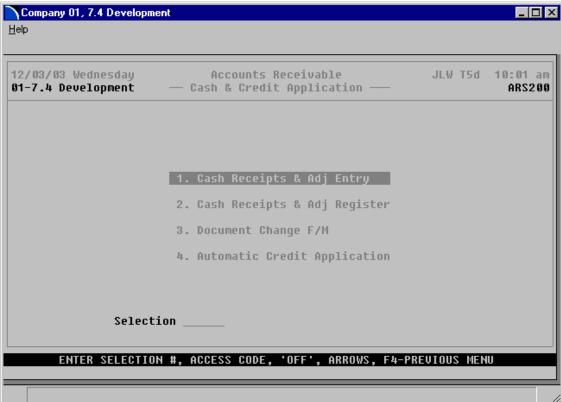
Through the use of a batch amount and distributed amount, the user can make sure that all money is distributed correctly.

The postings are not updated to the open receivables file until the Cash Receipts & Adjustment Register is run and updated. If a check was entered incorrectly, the user may choose not to update the register and go back into the entry program to make corrections. When the Cash Receipts & Adjustment Register is correct, the user may update it.

The Document Change F/M allows the user to change dates on invoices and will affect documents in the open receivables file without running the register.

The Automatic Credit Application Register will run through the open receivables file and print a list showing each customer with credit memos and listing invoices that the credit memos will apply against, beginning with the oldest invoice on file. The optional update will then apply the credit memos to the invoices in the open receivables file.





# Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry (ARE210)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to maintain accurate AR balances by posting payments, discounts and adjustments to customer's accounts or posting miscellaneous cash to GL accounts.

This program may be used each time cash and checks are to be deposited into the bank. It may also be used to adjust customer invoice balances or apply credit memos against invoices.

Customer balances and document balances are not changed until the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register is printed and updated.

This program will allow the user to perform the following functions:

- Post payments or adjustments to customer invoices.
- Create on-account balances
- Apply credit memos and on-accounts.
- Post miscellaneous cash.

During the program, no two users may pay the same document at the same moment and the program gives the user the option to skip the document or retry. When a document has already been paid on an existing batch, other batches accessing that document may only pay off the balance of the document.

The following instructions should be used in conjunction with the user inputs:

### **Entering a payment**

Once the header information has been entered, **prompt-selection input #2** is displayed. Use the S-step through function. At the payment input, enter the actual payment amount or press F2 to allow the system to automatically enter the payment amount (based on dollars left to distribute and the discount date).

#### **Entering a discount**

Once header information has been entered, **prompt-selection input #2** is displayed. Use the S-step through function. At the payment input if the standard discount is to be taken and the check date is before the discount date, press F2 and the program enters the payment (invoice amount minus discount amount). If the user needs to override the discount because the check date is after the discount date or the discount amount needs to be changed, enter the actual payment amount and press CR and the program will stop and prompt the user to enter the discount amount. Enter the discount amount as a positive figure.

# **Entering an adjustment**

Once header information has been entered, **prompt-selection input #2** is displayed. There is only one way to access the adjustment field (column) to enter adjustments. Use the S-step through function. At the payment column, enter the payment amount (if there is one) and press CR. Next enter the discount amount (if there is one) and press CR. The program then proceeds to the adjustment column where positive or negative (-) adjustments may be entered. If adjusting an invoice with no payment or discount, enter zero at both the payment and discount columns to access the adjustment column. (Only one adjustment may be entered per document per batch).

### Posting on-account payments

Once header information has been entered, **prompt-selection input #2** is displayed. To create an on-account document for a portion of a check or the entire check amount, use the **R**emainder on-account function. The system will automatically create an on-account document (negative) on the customer's account during the update portion of the Cash Receipts & Adj Register.

### Applying credit memos or on-account documents to invoices

Once header information has been entered (check amount should be entered as zero), **prompt-selection input #2** is displayed. Use the **S**tep through function. Step through to the credit memo(s) or on-account document(s) to apply and enter a negative payment amount for the amount to apply. Next, step through the invoice document(s) to apply the credit memos or on-account documents against and enter a positive payment amount for the amount applied. The distributed total in the header (top portion of the screen) should equal zero (i.e., positive amounts and negative amounts applied should balance) which equals the check amount.

# Applying miscellaneous cash

Once header information has been entered, **prompt-selection input #2** is displayed. Use the **M**iscellaneous cash function to enter the general ledger account numbers to apply the cash against.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in Cash Receipts & Adjustment Entry:

#### 1. Batch

Enter the batch number (01-99). F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 2. Batch Total

Enter the total amount of the batch (deposit) (0-9999999999).

# 3. Customer or Invoice # (+F1)

Enter the customer number. Entry of a valid customer number displays the customer name, balance, credit limit, phone, contact and message. F2 allows a search (ref. 11). F3 enters miscellaneous cash for the customer number. F4 proceeds to **prompt-selection input** #1.

You may also enter the invoice number and press F1 if you do not know or remember the customer number. The default information will remain by customer number but the prompt will allow entry of the invoice number.

**Prompt-selection input** #1 allows the user to perform the following functions:

- **CR Enters check** proceeds to input #4 to begin entering a check.
- **D- Deletes batch** proceeds to **Are you sure you want to delete?** Enter **N** or **YES** to indicate whether to delete batch. CR defaults to N. YES will delete the batch total amounts and will return to input #1.
- L Lists checks lists all checks previously applied in this batch. Information includes customer number and name, check number, check date, check amount and memo. The user may enter the line number of the check and the payment information of that check will be displayed, proceeding to prompt-selection input #4.
- **F2 Changes batch amount** press **F2** to change the batch (deposit) amount. Enter the total batch amount (up to 9,999,999.99). The user may enter one check amount at a time, as the computer adds them to arrive at the total batch amount. The total amount will be displayed at the bottom of the screen. CR ends the add function, displays the batch amount in the header and returns to **prompt-selection input #1**.
- **F4 Backs Up** backs up to input #1. If the distributed amount does not match (equal) batch amount, a message is displayed. CR to back up to input #1.

# 4. Check

Enter the check number (up to six characters). F3 allows a cash number to identify this entry if posting cash. If you enter a check number already used for this customer in the current batch, the date, check amount, distributed amount and memo are displayed and the program advances to the **prompt-selection input #4.** 

#### 5. Date

Enter the check date (ref.4). CR defaults to the system date.

#### 6. Check Amount

Enter the amount of the check or cash to be posted for this customer (+/-9999999.99). CR defaults to 0.

#### 7. Memo

Enter any memo to identify or explain this transaction (up to 30 characters). The memo prints on the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register.

At this point all header information is complete. The check amount is entered to the balance amount of the customer. All open documents not busy (i.e., being accessed by another batch in process) for this customer are displayed. **Prompt-selection input #2** is displayed.

**NOTE:** The distributed amount of check must equal the check amount before ending the entry for this customer.

**Prompt-selection input #2** allows the user to perform the following functions:

### A - Auto apply

Enter **A** to begin the auto apply function. The program will pay each invoice displayed on the screen (in document number order) until the entire check amount is distributed. If the date entered in the header is on or before the discount due date, discounts are taken where applicable.

# S - Steps through

Enter **S** to begin the step through function. The first invoice is reprinted in background mode (darker screen display). Options allow the user to:

**Enter payment.** Type the payment amount (+/-9999999.99) for this invoice. The program then moves to discount amount. Enter the discount amount, if any. Negative symbols are unnecessary. After entering the discount amount the program moves to adjustment. Enter the adjustment amount, if any. This amount may be positive or negative. Use the negative symbol (-) prior to the amount to reduce the invoice balance. If an adjustment amount is entered, enter the valid adjustment code (up to 2 characters) to identify this entry. At all stages of entering a payment, the balance of the check left to be distributed is displayed.

Upon completion of inputs for payment, discount and adjustment, the distributed amount of the check is updated. Discounts and adjustments do not affect the distributed amount. The program then moves to the next line (invoice) to await payment inputs.

**Delete a payment.** Press **D** to delete. It deletes the payment, discount, and adjustment for the document currently displayed in background. The check distributed amount is updated. If there is no payment on this line, the program moves to the next line (invoice) to await further input.

**Skip.** F1 skips this document and moves to the next line.

**Apply.** F2 begins the pay function. The program pays the invoice currently displayed in background. If the date in the header is on/or before the discount date, discounts are taken where applicable. The program then moves to the next line (invoice) to await further input.

**End.** F3 ends this entry and moves to **prompt-selection input #2**. This is used when the user completes distribution of the check.

**Back up.** F4 backs up to the payment input of the invoice on the previous line.

### R - Remainder on account

Pressing the **R** key begins the Remainder On-Account function. This creates a new credit balance document for this customer. The system assigns a document number beginning with OA followed by four digits. The amount of the document is the difference in the check amount and the distributed amount of the check. A message containing the document number and amount is flashed. Pressing **CR** continues processing and returns to the customer number input #3.

#### M - Miscellaneous cash

Pressing the M key begins the miscellaneous cash function. Miscellaneous cash is cash received not posting to any accounts receivable invoice. For example, a refund check from an insurance company. The user:

1. Enters the GL number(s) to expense. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

- 2. Enters the amount to expense.
- 3. F3 ends this entry and proceeds to the **prompt-selection input #3**. This is used when the user completes distribution of the miscellaneous cash.

#### CR - Lists documents

CR begins the list function. Enter the beginning document number to list. CR initially continues the list or starts at the beginning. All documents in the open documents file for this customer are displayed in document number order. Information includes invoice number, due date, current amount, discount amount, discount due date, payment, discount and adjustment. F4 ends the list.

#### F2 - List credits

F2 begins the list credits function. Enter the beginning document number to list. Input of a valid document number displays the appropriate information and all consecutive credit documents. CR initially continues the list or starts at the beginning.

#### F3 - List selected documents

F3 begins the selective list function. Enter the document number to display. A valid input displays the document information and returns to this input to await entry of the next document. This selective list function is useful for customers who return the tear-off portion of their statement and indicate the invoices being paid with the check. Once all the appropriate documents are displayed, the user may successfully use the auto apply function explained above.

#### F4-End distribution.

F4 ends the entry and moves to the **prompt-selection input #4**. This is used when the user completes distribution of the check.

**Prompt-selection input #3** allows the user to perform the following functions:

- # **Changes a line.** Account numbers and amounts can be changed or deleted by entering the line number to change. During this change routine, F1 allows the currently displayed value to remain the same.
- **L Lists.** A limited number of lines appear on the screen at any time. The list function allows lines to be redisplayed. The user selects the beginning line to list.
- **A Adds.** Pressing the **A** key begins the add function. Enter the GL account number. The entry must be a valid G/L #. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). A valid input displays the account description and moves to the amount input. Enter the amount to be distributed to this account number.
- **D Deletes.** Pressing the **D** key begins the delete function. All lines (GL numbers and amounts) are deleted and the check distributed amount updated.
- **F2 Changes the header.** F2 begins the header change routine. The date, check amount, and memo may be changed. During this change routine, F1 allows the currently displayed value to remain the same. F3 ends inputs of GL numbers and amounts and returns to the **prompt-selection input #3**.

**Prompt-selection input #4** allows the user to perform the following functions:

- L Lists payments Pressing L lists all the payments made with the currently displayed check. Information listed includes invoice number, payment, discount and adjustment amount.
- D Deletes Pressing D begins the delete function and asks Are you sure you want to delete? Enter N or YES to indicate whether to delete the check. CR defaults to N. If YES is entered, all transactions made with this check and corresponding header information is deleted. The program returns to the input #3.
- **F2 Changes header** Pressing F2 begins the change header routine. The date, check amount and memo may be changed. During this change routine, F1 allows the currently displayed value to remain the same.
- **F3** Applies check Pressing F3 returns to the prompt-selection input #2.
- **F4 End**s Pressing F4 completes entry of the check by updating the distributed amount of the batch, clearing the screen and returning to input #3.

# **Technical Notes**

The program proceeds to build the cash receipts file (ARCS??) and its associated sort file (ARCSHX) according to information input by the user. The customer file is referenced to display names and balances. The open documents file is referenced to display information about open documents.

The cash receipts file will be used later to print to the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register.

FILES USED - ARCUST, AROPEN, GLMSTR, ARCALX, GLALPX, ARPHOX

FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL, ARCSHX

CUSTOMER		C100 Southea	stern Indu	strial S			P-18/88 OC BATCH TOTA
CHECK 234	1234	DATE 09/21/02		K ANOUNT		DEPOSITS	
			DIS		10915.58		
HEHIO .				BALANCE	89884.42	BALANCE	100.0
INVOICE	DUE	CURR AMT	DISC AHT	DISC D	PAYMENT	DISCOUNT	ADJUSTHENT
101861-0	10/09	541.28	10.82	89/19	541.28	.00	- 00
01863-0	10/09	892.80	17.86	89/19	892.80	.00	.00
01865-0	10/10	5810.77	116.22	09/20 Y	.00	.00	. 90
101888-0	10/12	342.52		09/22	342.52	.00	.00
101889-0	10/16	24.98	.50	89/26	24.98	.00	.00
101892-0	11/89	515.09	10.30	18/28	515.89	.00	.00
01918-0	06/21	935.87	18.61	86/81 Y	.00	.00	.00
101933-0	07/26	255.34	4.98	87/86	255.34	.00	.00
101937-0	09/22	428.90	12.58	09/02	428.98	.00	.00
101938-0	07/09	7914.75	158.30	86/19	7914.75	.00	.00

# How to enter cash receipts and adjustments

1. Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable-->Cash & Credit Application-->Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry.

Complete steps 2-8 to enter the cash receipt/adjustment header information

- 2. Enter the batch number (01-99) in the Batch input. Press F2 to search.
- 3. Enter the total amount of the batch (0-9999999999) in the Deposit input.
- 4. Enter the customer number or invoice number.

For customer numbers, the system displays the customer name, balance, credit limit, phone, contact and message.

You can also enter the invoice number and press F1 if you do not know or remember the customer number. The default information remains by customer number but the prompt will allow entry of the invoice number. Press F2 to search.

To enter miscellaneous cash for the customer number, press F3 or select the Misc Cash button.

Press F4 twice to proceed to prompt-selection input #1 where you can select Batch Options regarding the batch you are entering.

- 5. Enter the check number (up to six characters). Press F3 to enter a cash number to identify this entry if posting cash. If you enter a check number already used for this customer in the current batch, the date, check amount, distributed amount and memo are displayed and the program advances to the prompt-selection input #4, step of this procedure.
- 6. Enter the check date. Press Enter (CR) to default to the system date.
- 7. Enter the check amount or cash amount to be posted for this customer (+/-9999999.99). Press Enter (CR) to default to 0.
- 8. Enter any memo to identify or explain this transaction (up to 30 characters). The memo prints on the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register.
- At this point all header information is complete. The check amount is entered to the balance amount of the customer. All open documents not busy (i.e., being accessed by another batch in process) for this customer are displayed.

NOTE: The distributed amount of check must equal the check amount before ending the entry for this customer.

- 10. Once the header information is complete, you can select from the following Payment Function options at the Prompt-selection input #2:
  - A Auto apply Enter A to begin the auto apply function. The program will pay each invoice displayed on the screen (in document number order) until the entire check amount is distributed. If the date entered in the

header is on or before the discount due date, discounts are taken where applicable.

- S Steps through Enter S to begin the step through function; this allows you to manually enter payment information. The first invoice is reprinted in background mode (darker screen display). To manually enter/delete payment information, complete the following:
- 1. Enter payment.

In the Payment input, type the payment amount (+/-9999999.99) for this invoice.

The program then moves to the Discount input. Enter the discount amount, if any. Negative symbols are unnecessary. After entering the discount amount the program moves to adjustment.

Enter the adjustment amount, if any. This amount may be positive or negative. Use the negative symbol (-) prior to the amount to reduce the invoice balance. If an adjustment amount is entered, enter the valid adjustment code (up to 2 characters) to identify this entry. At all stages of entering a payment, the balance of the check left to be distributed is displayed.

After you complete the inputs for payment, discount and adjustment, the system updates the distributed amount of the check. Discounts and adjustments do not affect the distributed amount.

2. The program then moves to the next line (invoice) to await payment inputs.

You can select from the following options for the invoices displayed:

Delete a payment. Press D to delete. It deletes the payment, discount, and adjustment for the document currently displayed in background. The check distributed amount is updated. If there is no payment on this line, the program moves to the next line (invoice) to await further input.

Skip. F1 skips this document and moves to the next line.

Apply. F2 begins the pay function. The program accesses the Payment input for the invoice so you can enter the payment, discount and adjustment amounts for the currently displayed invoice. If the date in the header is on/or before the discount date, discounts are taken where applicable. The program then moves to the next line (invoice) to await further input. You can press the Apply button to move the next invoice in the browser.

End. F3 ends this entry and return to Payment Functions prompt-selection input #2. When you have distributed the check amount through the desired invoices, press F3.

Back up. F4 backs up to the payment input of the invoice on the previous line

3. When you have distributed the check amount through the desired invoices, press F3.

Remember that the distributed amount of check must equal the check amount before ending the entry for this customer.

- R Remainder on account Pressing the R key begins the Remainder On-Account function. This creates a new credit balance document for this customer. The system assigns a document number beginning with OA followed by four digits. The amount of the document is the difference in the check amount and the distributed amount of the check. A message containing the document number and amount is flashed. Pressing Enter (CR) continues processing and returns to the Customer Number input.
- M Miscellaneous cash Pressing the M key begins the miscellaneous cash function. Miscellaneous cash is cash received not posting to any accounts receivable invoice. For example, a refund check from an insurance company. To distribute miscellaneous cash, complete the following:
- 1. Enter the GL number(s) to expense; you can press F2 to search.
- 2. Enter the amount to expense.
- Press F3 to end this entry and proceed to the prompt-selection input #3.When you complete the distribution of the miscellaneous cash, press F3.
- 4. Miscellaneous Cash Prompt Options --selection input #3 allows you to perform the following functions:
- # Edits a line. Account numbers and amounts can be changed or deleted by entering the line number to change. During this change routine, F1 allows the currently displayed value to remain the same.
- L Lists. A limited number of lines appear on the screen at any time. The list function allows lines to be redisplayed. Press L and select the beginning line to list.
- A Adds. Pressing the A key begins the add function. Enter the GL account number. The entry must be a valid G/L #. Press F2 to search (ref. 10). A valid input displays the account description and moves to the amount input. Enter the amount to be distributed to this account number.
- D Deletes. Pressing the D key begins the delete function. All lines (GL numbers and amounts) are deleted and the check distributed amount updated.
- F2 Changes the header. F2 begins the header change routine. The date, check amount, and memo may be changed. During this change routine, F1 allows the currently displayed value to remain the same.

F3 ends inputs of GL numbers and amounts and returns to the Customer input.

5. When you have completed the distribution, press F3 to exit the Miscellaneous Cash function.

Remember that the distributed amount of cash must equal the cash amount before ending the entry for this customer.

Enter (CR) - Lists documents Enter (CR) begins the list function. Enter the beginning document number to list. Enter (CR) initially continues the list or starts at the beginning. All documents in the open documents file for this customer are displayed in document number order. Information includes invoice number, due date, current amount, discount amount, discount due date, payment, discount and adjustment. F4 ends the list.

- F2 List credits F2 begins the list credits function. Enter the beginning document number to list. Input of a valid document number displays the appropriate information and all consecutive credit documents. Enter (CR) initially continues the list or starts at the beginning.
- F3 List selected documents F3 begins the selective list function. Enter the document number to display. A valid input displays the document information and returns to this input to await entry of the next document. This selective list function is useful for customers who return the tear-off portion of their statement and indicate the invoices being paid with the check. Once all the appropriate documents are displayed, you can successfully use the auto apply function explained above.
- F4 -End distribution. F4 ends the entry and moves to the prompt-selection input #4. This is used when the you complete the distribution of the check.
- 11. After you select from the processing options in step 10 and have completely distributed the check amount, press F4- End distribution.
- 12. The system displays the following options for Prompt-selection input #4:
  - L Lists payments Pressing L lists all the payments made with the currently displayed check. Information listed includes invoice number, payment, discount and adjustment amount.
  - D Delete Check Pressing D begins the delete function and asks Are you sure you want to delete? Enter N or YES to indicate whether to delete the check. Press Enter (CR) to default to N. If YES is entered, all transactions made with this check and corresponding header information is deleted. The program returns to the input #3.
  - F2 Changes header Pressing F2 begins the change header routine. The date, check amount and memo may be changed. During this change routine, F1 allows the currently displayed value to remain the same.
  - F3 Applies check Pressing F3 returns to the prompt-selection input #2.
  - F4 Ends Pressing F4 completes entry of the check by updating the distributed amount of the batch, clearing the screen and returns you to the Customer input where you can enter additional lines to the current batch.
- 13. Press F4 to complete entry of the check by updating the distributed amount of the batch, clearing the screen and returns you to the Customer input where you can enter additional lines to the current batch or press F4 again to exit the program.

# **How to enter Batch Options**

At the prompt-selection input #1 you can select from the following Batch Options:

Enter (CR) Enters a check. Accesses to the Check number input to begin entering a check.

- D Deletes a batch. The system displays the message: Are you sure you want to delete? Enter N or YES to indicate whether to delete batch. The program defaults to N. YES delete the batch total amounts and will return to the Batch number input.
- L Lists checks. Lists all checks previously applied in this batch. Information includes customer number and name, check number, check date, check amount and memo. You can enter the line number of the check and the payment information of that check will be displayed, proceeding to prompt-selection input #4.
- F2 Changes the batch amount. Press F2 to change the batch (deposit) amount. Enter the total batch amount (up to 9,999,999.99). You can enter one check amount at a time, as the computer adds them to arrive at the total batch amount. The total amount will be displayed at the bottom of the screen. Enter (CR) ends the add function, displays the batch amount in the header and returns to the selection prompt.
- F4 Backs Up, Backs up to the Batch Number input. If the distributed amount does not match (equal) batch amount, a message is displayed. Press Enter (CR) to back up to Batch number input.

# Cash Receipts & Adj Register (ARR210)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print a register of all transactions entered through the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry program.

This program will:

- Print a listing of all payments, discounts and adjustments.
- Build and print a general ledger distribution, if desired.
- If general ledger distribution is built, post to general ledger.
- Update the open documents file and the customer balance.
- Update the company accounts receivable balance, clear the cash receipts
   & adjustments file, update appropriate control records.

This register should be printed, checked and updated following each Cash Receipts & Adjustment Entry. Most users do this on a daily basis per deposit.

Register information for each entry includes the following: batch number, customer number and name, check number, date applied, document number, original document amount, entry date, current document amount, due date, discount amount, and discount due date. Transaction information includes payment amount, discount amount, adjustment amount, adjustment code, new document balance, check amount and memo. Depending on a flag in the company AR static control record, the user may obtain a general ledger distribution. Batch total, report total and total number of checks for each is also included.

Templates that store "current period" (or similar values like "system date") resolve to the "current period at the time the report is run" rather than what the "current period" was at the time the template was created. For example: If you save a template for the Cash Receipts & Adjustment Register and select "System Date" for the Cutoff Date input, when that template is selected to run again (either manually or via Job Stream) the current date is determined using the FACTS system date when the register is run not the date when the template was created.

Recap information includes the following:

Beginning AR balance	Payments
- Payments	+ On-accounts created
- Discounts	<ul> <li>On-accounts applied</li> </ul>
+ Adjustments	<ul> <li>Credit memos applied</li> </ul>
- On-accounts created	Cash applied to AR
+ On-accounts applied	+ Customer misc. cash
+ Credit memos applied	+ Misc. cash
Ending AR balance	Deposit total

If the **Deposit ticket** flag is set to Y in the cash receipts control record, a deposit ticket will print after the Cash Receipts Register. The deposit ticket prints the following: batch number, bank, account number, check number, customer name, and check amount. The deposit total and total number of checks and batches listed are also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Cash Receipts Register:

#### 1. Batch

Enter the batch number to print. The entry must be a valid batch number. CR defaults to ALL. If the batch number entered or if one of ALL batches are not in balance (i.e., distributed does not equal deposits), the optional update is not available.

#### 2. Date

Enter the deposit date (ref.4). The date entered must be within the current or next GL period and not prior to the current AR period. This date determines the posting period for GL. CR defaults to the system date.

### 3. Deposit Number

Enter the deposit number (0-9999). The user may elect to use part of the number on the deposit slip, the date, or any other number to identify this deposit. (This is a memo field.) CR defaults to NEXT.

#### 4. Bank

Enter the bank ID code of the bank for this deposit which displays the bank name. The entry must be a valid bank code. CR defaults to the first bank ID code on file.

# **⊃** For users not printing the GL distribution or the deposit ticket, the following input is displayed:

# Check Register. OK to Update?

After printing the Cash Receipts Register, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCEL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, select  $\mathbf{OK}$  or enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  to continue and no further printing takes place.

#### **○** For users printing the GL distribution only, the following input is displayed:

#### **Check Register. OK to Print GL Distribution?**

After printing the Cash Receipts Register, **verify the printout**. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCEL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, select **OK** or enter **Y** to continue. The program prints the GL distribution. Once the GL distribution is printed, the following message will appear:

# Check GL Distribution. OK to Update?

After printing the GL distribution, **verify the printout**. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCEL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. If everything is correct, select  $\mathbf{OK}$  or enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  to continue and no further printing takes place, the following input is skipped and the program proceeds with the update.

### • For users printing the deposit ticket only, the following input is displayed:

# **Check Register. OK to Print Deposit Ticket?**

After printing the Cash Receipts Register, **verify the printout**. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCEL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, select  $\mathbf{OK}$  or enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  to continue. The program then prints the deposit ticket. Once the deposit ticket is printed, the following message appears:

# **Check Deposit Ticket. OK to Update?**

After printing the deposit ticket, **verify the printout**. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCEL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. If everything is correct select OK or enter Y to continue to proceed with the update.

### **⇒** For users printing the GL distribution and the deposit ticket, the following input is displayed:

# **Check GL Distribution. OK to Print Deposit Ticket?**

After printing the GL distribution,, **verify the printout**. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCEL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. If everything is correct, select **OK** or enter **Y** to continue. The program then prints the deposit ticket. Once the deposit ticket is printed, proceed to input #8.

# **Check Deposit Ticket. OK to Update?**

After printing the deposit ticket, **verify the printout**. If there is a correction to be made, select **CANCEL** or enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. If everything is correct select OK or enter Y to continue to proceed with the update.

### **Technical Notes**

Processing proceeds by reading through the cash receipts & adjustments file (ARCS??) created during Cash Receipts & Adjustment Entry. Each check applied against an open item is printed. On-account documents and miscellaneous cash applications are also printed. If general ledger is used, the general ledger distribution file (SMGLD?) is built. Finally, the AR recap is printed.

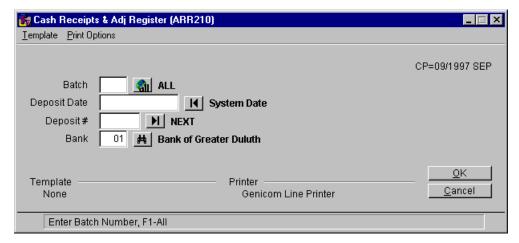
The update portion of the program proceeds to update the current amount stored in the open documents file (AROPEN) of each invoice according to the payment information printed. A record of each transaction is written to the transaction file (ARTRAN). Any on-accounts created are written to the open documents file and its corresponding sort file (ARCOPX). Once posted, the cash receipts record is removed from the cash receipts & adjustments file and the corresponding sort file (ARCHSX). Next, the customer's balance and the last payment date are updated and stored in the customer file (ARCUST). If ledgercards are stored for the customer, the transactions are written to the AR ledgercard file (ARLEDG). The cash receipts control record, the company AR

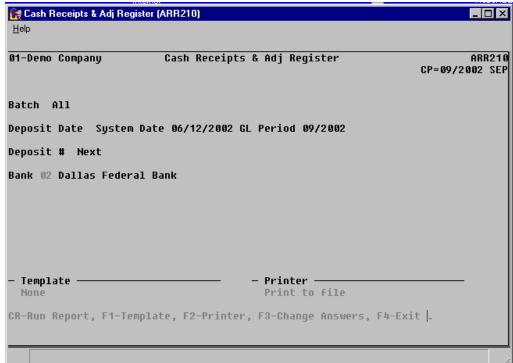
nonstatic control record (ARCNT07) and the register history file are updated. Finally, the bank ledgercard file (SMLEDG) is updated along with bank balance.

The GL journal update posts a journal entry to the journal file (GLJRNL) according to the information on the GL distribution report. The appropriate sort file (GLJRNX) is maintained. The journal entry may be in summary or detail form depending on the information in the company static control record. The summary form posts the total amount distributed to each account number. The detailed form shows each check, document number and amount for each account.

#### FILES USED - GLMSTR

FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL, ARCS??, ARCUST, AROPEN, SMGLD?, ARTRAN, ARCSHX, ARCOPX, ARLEDG, SMLEDG, GLJRNL, GLJRNX





# How to run the Cash Receipts Register

- 1. Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable-->Cash & Credit Application-->Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register.
- 2. Enter the batch number to print. The entry must be a valid batch number. Press F1 or icon to default to ALL. If the batch number entered or if one of ALL batches are not in balance (i.e., distributed does not equal deposits), the optional update is not available.
- 3. In the Date input, enter the deposit date. The date must be within the current or next GL period and not prior to the current AR period. Select the icon to default to the system date. This displays the date and whether the register will post to the current or next AR and GL periods.
- 4. In the Deposit input, enter the deposit number (0-9999). The entry must be valid in the system. Press F1 or select the icon to default to ALL. Press F2 or the icon to search. You have to option to use part of the number on the deposit slip, the date, or any other number to identify this deposit. (This is a memo field.) Press F1 to default to NEXT.
- 5. In the Bank input, the bank ID code of the bank for which this deposit displays the bank name. The entry must be a valid bank code. Press F1 to default to the first bank ID code on file. Press F2 or the icon to search. You have to option to use part of the number on the deposit slip, the date, or any other number to identify this deposit. (This is a memo field.) Press F1 to default to NEXT.
- 6. Enter Y or N to indicate whether this is the correct date and GL period for the Sales Register to post.
  - The system builds the GL distribution while it prints the Cash Receipts Register. The parameters established in the AR Sales to GL Posting F/M program and AR GL posting tables affect how the system builds the distribution.
- 7. Check register. OK to print GL distribution? After printing the Cash Receipts Register, verify the printout. If you need to make a correction, enter N to exit the program. You can rerun the register after you make the correction. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program prints the GL distribution. Verify the accuracy of the GL distribution, and when you are ready, proceed with the update.

OR

For users printing the GL distribution, the following input is displayed:

Check register. OK to print GL distribution?

After printing the Cash Receipts Register, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program prints the GL distribution.

For users not printing the GL distribution but printing the deposit ticket, the following input is displayed:

Check register. OK to print deposit ticket?

After printing the Cash Receipts Register, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program then prints the deposit ticket.

For users not printing the GL distribution or the deposit ticket, the following input is displayed:

Check register. OK to update?

After printing the Cash Receipts Register, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue and no further printing takes place, the following inputs are skipped and the program proceeds with the update.

For users printing the GL distribution and the deposit ticket, the following input is displayed:

Check GL distribution. OK to print deposit ticket?

After printing the GL distribution,, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program then prints the deposit ticket.

For users printing the GL distribution but not printing the deposit ticket, the following input is displayed:

Check GL distribution. OK to update?

After printing the GL distribution, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue and no further printing takes place, the following input is skipped and the program proceeds with the update.

For users printing the deposit ticket, the following input is displayed:

Check deposit ticket. OK to update?

After printing the deposit ticket, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. If everything is correct enter YES to continue to proceed with the update.

Copyright © 1984-2004 Aperum, Inc

# Document Change F/M (ARF210)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to change the following information about a document in the open documents file:

- Current discount
- Ship-to number
- Entry date
- Due date
- Discount due date
- Entry period
- Memo

The fields above may be changed without affecting the amount of the document. In order to make amount changes to the document, the user must use the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry program and Register.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in making a change to a document in the open documents file:

#### \*. Customer Number

Enter the customer number (ref. 3). F2 allows a search (ref. 11).

#### \*. Document Number

Enter the document number. The number entered must be a valid document (invoice) number. F3 displays the first document number on file for the customer.

#### \*. Continuation Number

Enter the continuation number. A continuation number is provided for invoices with terms codes of multiple payments. For example, if an invoice terms code is set up for payment on 30, 60, 90 days, the system would apply continuation numbers (125-0, 125-1 and 125-2). If the invoice is on file, the document is displayed. F3 displays the first continuation number on file for the customer and document.

The document is displayed on the screen. User the VCR buttons at the right on the screen or, in character, press CR to bring up the next document on file or enter line numbers to change the following fields. CR allows the currently displayed value to remain the same.

# \*. Last Sequence #

This field is display only.

# \*. Register#

This field is display only.

#### \*. Branch

This field is display only.

# \*. Transaction Type

This field is display only.

#### \*. Status

This field is display only.

# \*. Original Amount

This field is display only.

# \*. Original Cost

This field is display only.

# \*. Original Discount

This field is display only.

#### \*. Current Amount

This field is display only.

#### 10. Current Discount

Enter the current discount (-9999999.99 up to the invoice amount).

# 11. Ship-To Number

Enter the ship-to number (up to 6 characters). The number entered is checked for the ship-to name which is displayed if the number is valid. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 12. Entry Date

Enter the entry date (ref.4).

#### 13. Due Date

Enter the due date (ref.4).

#### 14. Discount Due Date

Enter the discount due date (ref.4).

# 15. Entry Period

Enter the period in which the document was entered (PPYY).

### 16. Memo

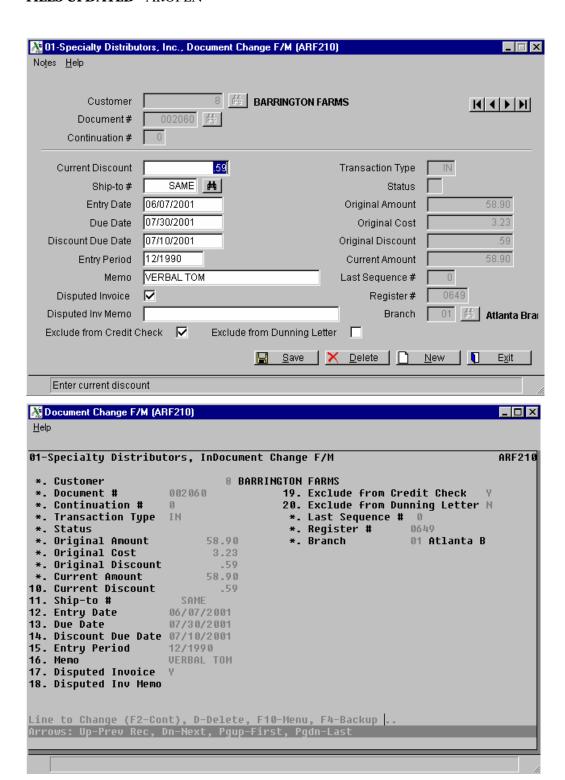
Enter the memo (up to 25 characters).

# **Technical Notes**

When a field is changed, the value is updated immediately in the open documents file (AROPEN). No registers need to be run.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCOPX, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARSHIP, ARPHOX

# **FILES UPDATED** - AROPEN



# **Automatic Credit Application Register (ARR220)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to automatically apply credit memos and on-account documents to the oldest invoices in the open documents file. This program automatically reads through each customer's invoices and if there are any credit memos and on-accounts, they are applied (beginning with the oldest invoice) to the invoices which have due dates that fall before the cutoff date.

The register is printed displaying how the credit memos and on-accounts will be applied. Nothing is updated until the user updates the register after printing.

Register information includes the following: customer number, name, document number, entry date, old balance, amount applied, credit applied and new balance. Customer and report totals are also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing and updating the Automatic Credit Application Register:

#### 1. Order

Select the order to print (ref. 6).

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice (ref. 7).

#### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice (ref. 8).

#### 4. Cutoff Date

Enter the last due date to update (ref.4). Due dates after the cutoff date will not be updated. CR defaults to no cutoff.

# 5. Check Register. OK to Update?

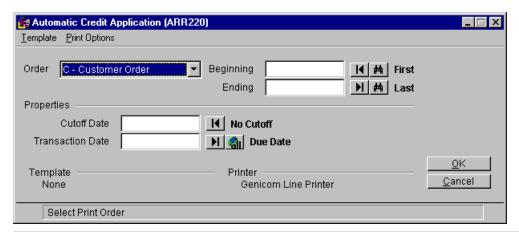
Select  $\mathbf{OK}$  or enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  to update the system. Select  $\mathbf{CANCAL}$  or enter  $\mathbf{N}$  to abort the update.

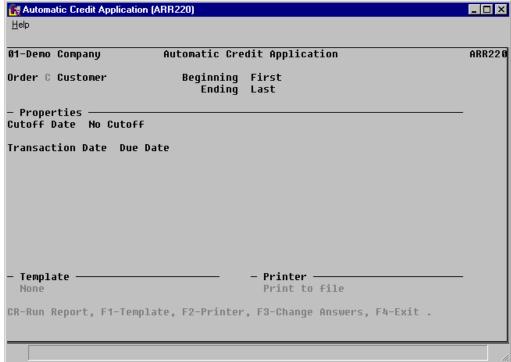
# **Technical Notes**

Printing of the Automatic Credit Application Register proceeds by reading through the open documents file (AROPEN) to determine which credits will be applied to the open invoices.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX, ARDIR#

FILES UPDATED - ARTRAN, AROPEN





# How to run an Automatic Credit Application Register

- 1. Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable-->Cash & Credit Application-->Automatic Credit Application Register.
- 2. Select the order in which to run the register. Options are customer (default), alpha, salesperson/territory or customer class.
- 3. Select the beginning order choice. Press F1 to default to FIRST. Press F2 to search of customers, salespeople or customer classes. Press F1 or select the icon to default to ALL. Press F2 or the icon to search.
- 4. Select the ending order choice. Press F1 to default to LAST. Press F2 to search of customers, salespeople or customer classes.
- 5. Enter the cutoff date, or the last due date to update. Due dates after the cutoff date will not be updated. Press F1 to default to no cutoff.
- 6. Enter the transaction date to use when applying credit. Press F1 for due date. Press F2 for system date. Click OK. The entry must be within the current or next GL period and not prior to the current AR period. Select
  - the icon to default to the system date. This displays the date and whether the register will post to the current or next AR and GL periods.
- 7. Enter Y or N to indicate whether this is the correct date and GL period for the Automatic Credit Application Register to post.
- The system builds the GL distribution while it prints the Sales Register. The parameters established in the AR Sales to GL Posting F/M program and AR GL posting tables affect how the system builds the distribution.
- 8. Check register. OK to print GL distribution? After printing the Automatic Credit Application Register, verify the printout. If you need to make a correction, enter N to exit the program. You can rerun the register after you make the correction. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program prints the GL distribution. Verify the accuracy of the GL distribution, and when you are ready, proceed with the update.

OR

If you are not printing the GL distribution, the system displays this message: Check register. OK to update?

After printing the Automatic Credit Application Register, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program will not print a GL distribution; it skips the following input and proceeds with the update.

Check GL distribution. OK to update? After printing the distribution, verify the printout. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program proceeds with the update. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. The program runs the register first, then prints the GL distribution, and then updates if you tell it to do so.





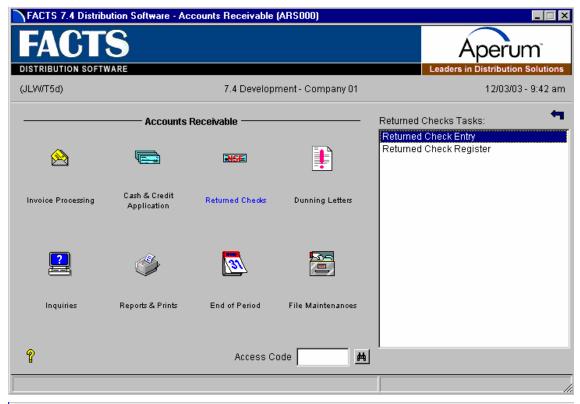
# **CHAPTER 5**

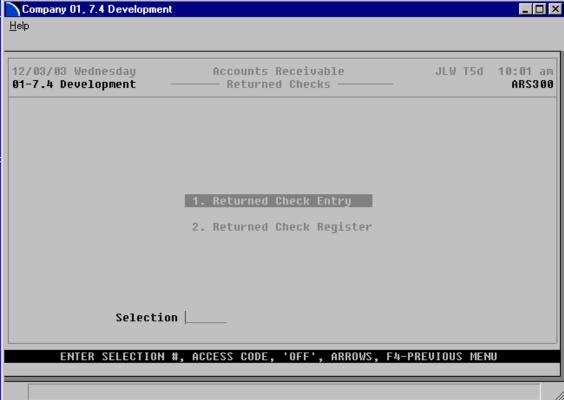
# **Returned Checks**

Returned checks may be entered into the system in one of two ways: 1) as a first-time return which will produce an audit trail through the register but not update any files or 2) as a second-time return which will produce an audit trail and put a document for the amount of the check and returned check charge back into the customer's open account.

Returned checks are entered through the Returned Check Entry program. However, checks are not updated to the open documents file until the Returned Check Register is run and updated. If a check is entered incorrectly, the user may choose not to update the register and go back into the entry program to make corrections. When the Returned Check Register is correct, the user may run the update.

Returned Checks Accounts Receivable—7.40





# Returned Check Entry (ARF310)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to enter returned checks into the returned check file. Checks may be entered as first or second time returns. On first time returns, the check prints on the Returned Check Register as an audit trail but does not go back into the open documents file. On second time returns, a charge may be added to the invoice which is going back into the open documents file. The Returned Check Register should be run after entering checks. The optional update should be run to update the second time returned checks to the open documents file. When a returned check updates to the open documents file, a document beginning with RC and four digits (example: RC0015) is created.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in entering a returned check:

#### 1. Bank Code

Enter the bank code where the check was deposited. The entry must be a valid bank code and displays the bank name. Press Enter (CR) to default to the bank assigned to the branch in Terminal F/M. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 2. Check Return #

Enter whether the check is being returned for the **1**-first or **2**-second time. CR defaults to 1.

#### 3. Customer #

Enter the number of the customer whose check is being returned. The entry must be a valid customer number and displays the customer name. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 4. Check #

Enter the number of the returned check (up to 6 characters).

#### 5. Check Date

Enter the date of the check (ref. 4).

#### 6. Return Date

Enter the date the check was returned (ref.4). CR defaults to the system date.

#### 7. Check Amount

Enter the amount of the check (.01-9999999.99).

### 8. Check Charge

This entry is skipped if the **Allow override** flag is set to N in the returned checks control record or if it is a first time returned check. Enter the amount of

Returned Checks Accounts Receivable—7.40

the check charge (.01- 99.99). CR defaults to the amount specified in the returned checks control record.

#### 9. Branch

Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the customer.

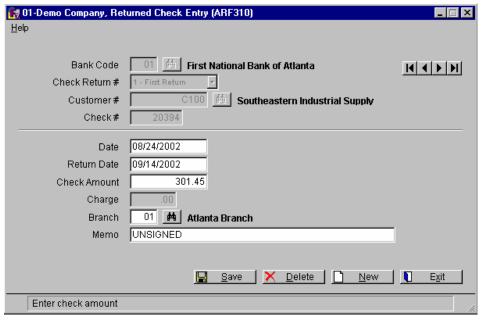
# 10. Memo

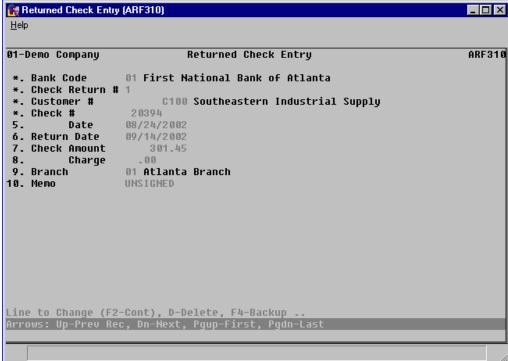
Enter the memo to appear on the Returned Check Register (up to 40 characters).

# **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARPHOX FILES UPDATED - ARRTCK

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Returned Checks





Returned Checks Accounts Receivable—7.40

# How to enter a returned check

Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable-->Returned Checks-->Returned Checks Entry.

- 2. In the Bank input, enter the bank code corresponding to where the check was deposited. The entry must be a valid bank code and displays the bank name. Press Enter (CR) to default to the first bank set in the company AR static control record. Press F2 to search.
- 3. Indicate whether the check is being returned for the 1-first or 2-second time. Press Enter (CR) to default to 1.
- 4. In the Customer # input, enter the customer number for the customer whose check is being returned. The customer name displays once the number is entered. The customer number must exist in the system. Press F2 to search.
- 5. In the Check input, enter the number of the returned check (up to 6 characters).
- 6. In the Date input, enter the date the check was written (check date).
- 7. In the Return input, enter the date the check was returned (return date). Press Enter (CR) to default to the system date.
- 8. In the Amount input, enter the check amount (.01-9999999.99).
- 9. In the Charge input, enter the amount of the check charge (.01- 99.99). Press Enter (CR) to default to the amount specified in the returned checks control record. The system skips this entry if the Allow override flag is set to N in the returned checks control record or if it is the first time the check has been returned.
- 10. In the Branch input, enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. Press Enter (CR) to default to the branch assigned to the customer.
- 11 In the Memo input, enter the memo that you want to appear on the Returned Check Register (up to 40 characters).
- 12. Save the record.
- 13. You can press the New icon to create a new record or the Exit button to exit the program.

# Returned Check Register (ARR310)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print a register of all returned checks entered in the Returned Check Entry program since the last register was run.

The optional update, for second time returned checks, posts to general ledger, creates new open documents, and updates customer balances. A check entered as a first time return is not posted to the open documents file and is expected to be re-deposited.

Report information includes the following: customer number, customer name, check number, check date, return date, check amount, return charge, and memo for first and second returns. A report total is given along with number of returned checks listed. Depending on the flag in the company AR static control record, the user may obtain a general ledger distribution printout.

# **User Inputs**

# 1. Deposit Date

Enter the date of deposit into the bank (ref.4). The date must be either in the current or next GL period and not prior to the current AR period. CR defaults to the system date.

### 2. Deposit Number

Enter the deposit number (0-9999). CR defaults to 0.

#### 3. Bank

Enter the bank where the second time returned checks are to be redeposited. The entry must be a valid bank code. CR defaults to the bank set in the company AR static control record.

# 4a. Check Register. OK to Print GL Distribution?

For users not printing the GL distribution, the following input is displayed:

# 4b. Check Register. OK to Update?

After printing the Returned Check Register, **verify the printout.** If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, enter **YES** to continue and no distribution will be printed, the following input (#6) is skipped and the program proceeds with the update.

#### 5. Check GL Distribution. OK to Update?

After printing the distribution, **verify the printout**. If everything is correct, enter **YES** to continue. The program proceeds with the update. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again.

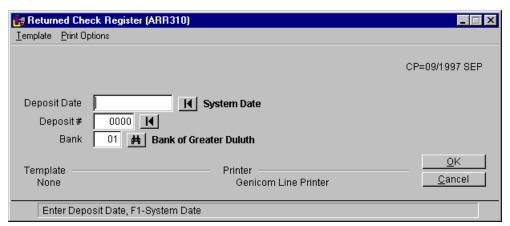
Returned Checks Accounts Receivable—7.40

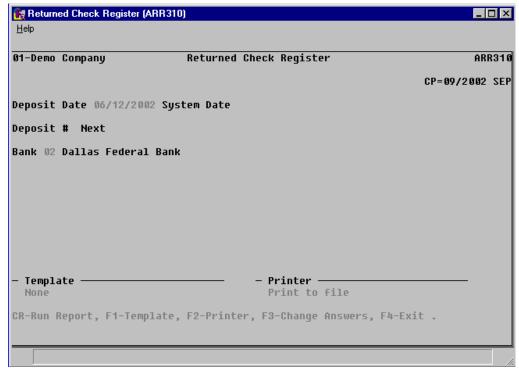
#### **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the returned checks file (ARRTCK) and uses the customer file (ARCUST) to read the customer name. Upon completion of printing, if the GL distribution is chosen, printing proceeds by reading through the general ledger distribution file (SMGLD?). When updating, the system removes the records from the returned checks file and updates the customer file (ARCUST), open documents file (AROPEN) and its associated sort file (ARCOPX), the customer ledgercards file (ARLEDG), the bank ledgercards file (SMLEDG), the AR register history file (SMCNTL) and the bank balance. The general ledger journal file (GLJRNL) and the general ledger sort file (GLJRNX) are also updated.

FILES USED - GLMSTR

**FILES UPDATED** - SMCNTL, ARRTCK, ARCUST, AROPEN, SMGLDS, ARCOPX, ARLEDG, SMLED?, GLJRNL, GLJRNX





# How to print and update the Returned Check Register

- Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable--> Returned Checks-->Returned Checks Register.
- 2. In the Deposit Date input, enter the deposit date into the bank. The date must be either in the current or next GL period and not prior to the current
  - AR period. Select the icon to default to the system date. This displays the date and whether the register will post to the current or next AR and GL periods.
- 3. In the Deposit # input, enter the deposit number (0-9999). The entry must be valid in the system. Press F1 or select the icon to default to NEXT.
- 4. In the Bank input, the bank ID code of the bank for which this deposit displays the bank name. The entry must be a valid bank code. Press Enter (CR) default to the bank entered in the company AR Static Control F/M. Press F2 or the icon to search. This indicates to which bank checks returned a second time should be redeposited. This bank code must exist in the system.
- Press OK.

The system builds the GL distribution while it prints the Sales Register. The parameters established in the AR Sales to GL Posting F/M program and AR GL posting tables affect how the system builds the distribution.

When the system completes the register, it displays the message: End of Report. Press OK to continue.

6. Check register. OK to print GL distribution? After printing the Returned Check Register, verify the printout. If you need to make a correction, enter N to exit the program. You can rerun the register after you make the correction. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program prints the GL distribution. Verify the accuracy of the GL distribution, and when you are ready, proceed with the update.

OR

When the system completes the distribution, it displays the message: Distribution complete. Press OK to continue.

If you are not printing the GL distribution, the system displays this message: Check register. OK to update?

After printing the Returned Check Register, verify the printout. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be rerun. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program will not print a GL distribution, it skips the following input and proceeds with the update.

7. Check GL distribution. OK to update? After printing the distribution, verify the printout. If everything is correct, enter YES to continue. The program proceeds with the update. If there is a correction to be made, enter N to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire

Returned Checks Accounts Receivable—7.40

register process begins again. The program runs the register first, then prints the GL distribution, and then updates if you tell it to do so.



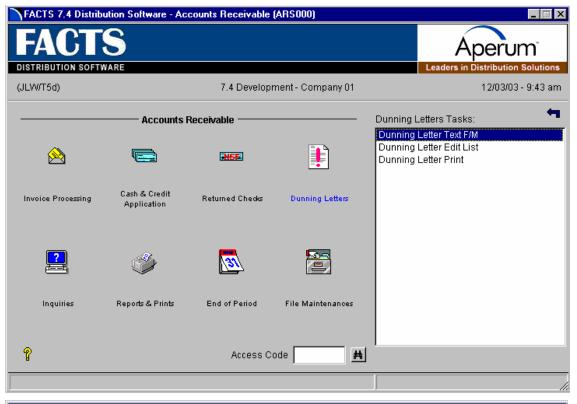


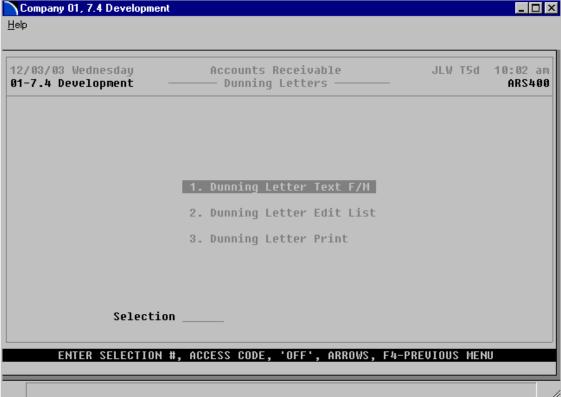
# **CHAPTER 6**

# **Dunning Letters**

The dunning letter menu contains programs to utilize a complete past due notice system. Prior to using this menu the dunning letter parameters are set up in the Dunning Letter Control F/M program (during the system installation). Users may enter up to five standard dunning letters through the Dunning Letter Text F/M program. Each letter should include the salutation and closing if used. See the sample screen in the Dunning Letter Text F/M program for an example of a dunning letter. Each customer record contains a flag which determines if that customer is eligible for dunning letters and the number of the last dunning letter sent. Dunning letters may be processed at any time. When dunning letters are processed, the Dunning Letter Edit List should be printed for the user to verify which customers will receive dunning letters and which number letter they are to receive when dunning letters are next printed. The Dunning Letter Edit List contains an optional update which may automatically set the last dunning letter sent flag back to zero in a customer's file if that customer did not print on the Dunning Letter Edit List. Dunning letters are then printed through the Dunning Letter Print program based on the information on the edit list. Dunning letters may be printed on blank paper or on a preprinted form. At the end of the Dunning Letter Print program, there is an optional update which may update the last dunning letter sent flag in the customer's file to that of the dunning letter just printed.

Dunning Letters Accounts Receivable—7.40





Accounts Receivable—7.40 Dunning Letters

### **Dunning Letter Text F/M (ARF410)**

### **Function**

This program allows the user to enter up to five dunning letters (past due notices) to be sent to customers at the user's discretion including the salutation and up to 14 lines at 70 characters per line.

The use of the dunning letter system is optional. The number of different letters (maximum of 5) used is determined by the dunning letter control record.

Dunning letters may be printed using the Dunning Letter Print program and an edit list of who and which letters will be sent may be printed prior to printing letters.

Please refer to sample screen (next page) for an example of a dunning letter.

### **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating a dunning letter text record:

#### Letter

Enter the dunning letter number (1-5). If three was set up in the dunning letter control record as number of dunning letters, then a maximum of three may be entered, etc. (1-3).

### **Text Lines**

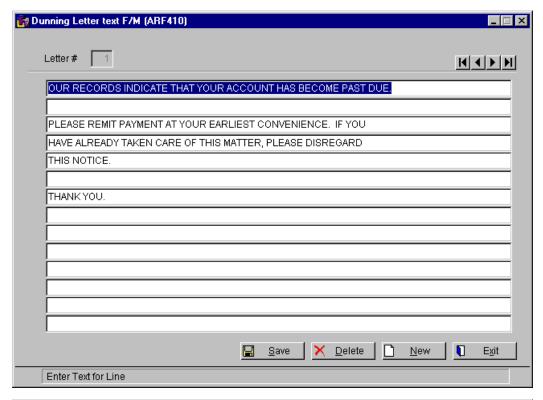
Enter for lines 1-14 the text of the line. F3 ends text of the letter.

### **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - SMCNTL

**FILES UPDATED** - ARDUNL

Dunning Letters Accounts Receivable—7.40





### **Dunning Letter Edit List (ARR410)**

### **Function**

This program allows the user to print an edit list of customers receiving dunning letters and general information about the customer.

This report gives the user the opportunity to see which customers will have dunning letters printed based on the parameters they choose without actually printing the letters. This gives the user the option of excluding a customer from having a letter print.

The number of different letters (maximum of 5) used is determined by the dunning letter control record. The body of the letter is entered in the Dunning Letter Text F/M. Dunning letters may be printed using the Dunning Letter Print program.

Report information includes the following: customer number and name, current balance, hold status, last sale date, last payment date, amount past due, last letter sent, number of days since the last letter was sent and next letter to print. The total number of customers and dunning letters listed is also included.

### **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Dunning Letter Edit List.

#### 1. Order

Select whether to print in **C**ustomer, **A**lpha, **S**alesperson/territory, **K**-customer class or **Z**ip code order. CR defaults to C.

### 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print; e.g., if K was selected in input #1, the user selects the beginning customer class to print. CR defaults to FIRST.

#### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print; e.g., if K was selected in input #1, the user selects the ending customer class to print. CR defaults to LAST.

### 4. Dunning Letter Date

Enter the date that will print on the dunning letters (ref.4). CR defaults to the system date.

#### 5. Reset

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate if the last dunning letter sent should be reset to 0 in the customer file if not dunning this time (i.e., if customer is not selected for a dunning letter, should the system set the letter to 0 indicating their balance has been paid). CR defaults to N.

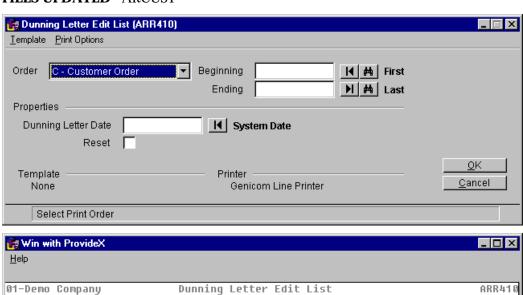
Dunning Letters Accounts Receivable—7.40

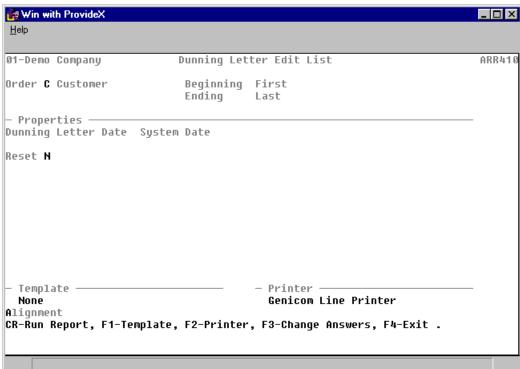
### **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), customer class (ARCLSX), or zip code (ARZIPX). The open documents file (AROPEN) is then checked for information that meets all criteria entered. If resetting dunning letter numbers, the customer file is updated.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX, ARZIPX, AROPEN

### FILES UPDATED - ARCUST





### **Dunning Letter Print (ARP410)**

### **Function**

This program allows the user to print dunning letters based on the dunning letter text file.

Letter information includes the following: company name and address, (for non-preprinted forms only) customer number, name and address, body of letter, past due items including invoice number, invoice date, days past and amount of each invoice. A total balance and a total past due are also included.

The number of different letters (maximum of 5) used is determined by the dunning letter control record. The body of the letter is entered in the Dunning Letter Text F/M. A Dunning Letter Edit List may be printed prior to printing letters. The dunning letter form is standard  $8-1/2 \times 11$  inch paper. Please refer to the forms section of the Installation Manual.

To print an alignment (or test page) in graphical mode, select *Print Options*  $\rightarrow$  *Alignment* from the menu bar. In character mode, enter **A** at the selection prompt and press return.

### **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in executing the Dunning Letter print program:

### 1. Order

Select whether to print in **C**ustomer, **A**lpha, **S**alesperson/territory, **K**-customer class or **Z**ip code order. CR defaults to C.

### 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print; e.g., if K was selected in 1, the user selects the beginning customer class to print. CR defaults to FIRST.

### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print; e.g., if K was selected in 1, the user selects the ending customer class to print. CR defaults to LAST.

### 4. Dunning Letter Date

Enter the date to print on the dunning letters (ref.4). CR defaults to the system date.

### 5. Check Letters. OK to Update Customer File

After the letters print, verify that they output correctly. Select  $\mathbf{OK}$  or enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  to proceed with the update (the system updates the customer file with the last dunning letter sent.) If you need to make corrections, select  $\mathbf{CANCEL}$  or enter  $\mathbf{N}$  to abort.

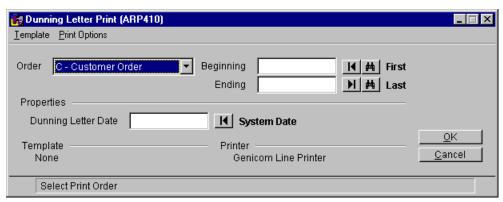
Dunning Letters Accounts Receivable—7.40

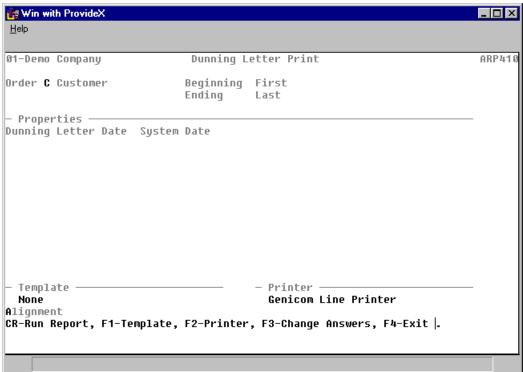
### **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the selected file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), customer class (ARCLSX), or zip code (ARZIPX). The open documents file (AROPEN) is then checked for information that meets all criteria entered. If the optional update is run, **last dunning letter** sent is updated in the customer file.

**FILES USED** - SMCNTL, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX, ARZIPX, AROPEN, ARDUNL

### **FILES UPDATED** - ARCUST





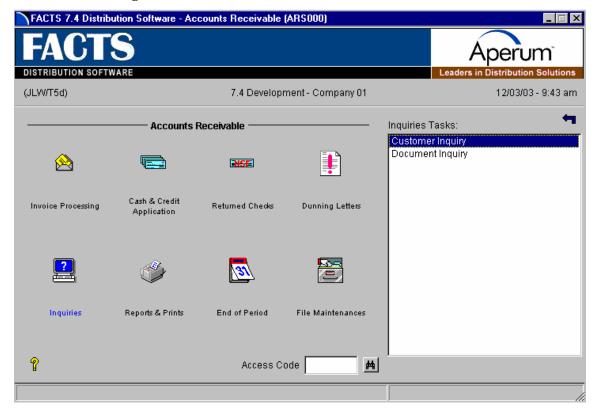


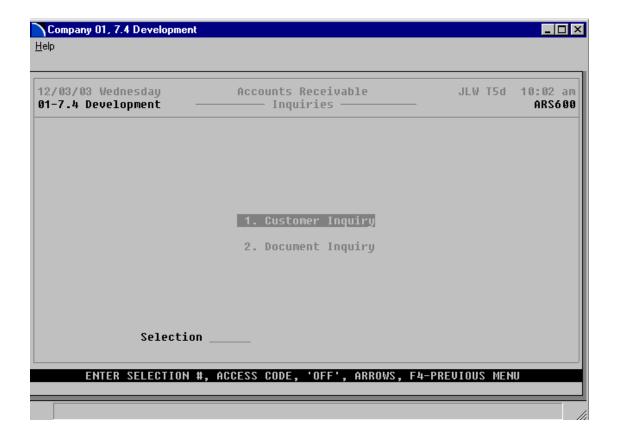


## **CHAPTER 7**

# Inquiries

The Accounts Receivable inquiries allow the user to display information on customers on the screen without affecting any data in any files and without locking any files. The Customer Inquiry displays various information for a customer and includes a search by contact. The information included is general, code, aging, open documents, detail documents, sales history, payment history, ship-to's, notes, sales orders, paid documents, ledgercards, and equipment. Notes are entered through this program. The Document Inquiry displays detail documents including all transactions.





### **Customer Inquiry (ARI610)**

### **Function**

Use this inquiry to display the following information about any customer:

General information Orders
Payment history Open Docs
Contacts Ledgercards
Aging Paid Documents
Sales history Ship-to information

Codes set in customer file Equipment (for Service & Repair)
Options set in customer file Notes (entered through this program)

Rental Check History

**User-Defined** 

**⊃** For more information about inquiry features, such as Sync, filters and preferences, see **Using FACTS**.

To view customer information:

### 1. Enter the customer for which you want to view information.

Select whether to sort customer records by alpha lookup, customer number, contact, phone number or customer class. In GUI, select a sort order by choosing *Sort by* from the menu bar. In character, press F2.

Select **filters** if you want to limit the number of records in the inquiry browser. In GUI, choose *Options*→*Filter Values*. In character, press F1.

Use the up and down arrow keys or the Page Down and Page Up keys to scroll through the displayed list of vendors. (Graphical users can also use the vertical scroll bar.)

### 2. Select a view.

*In graphical:* Choose a view from the *View* menu option or select a view from the **view bar**.

*In character:* Use the right and left arrow keys to select a view from the **view bar.** 

### View descriptions

**General** Displays general customer information: customer's price class, customer's price level, commission %, off-invoice discount, ship via, UPS zone.

**Payments** Displays payment history including last payment date and grace period.

Information also includes total number of invoices or dollars paid and the average days to pay past date for the three accumulation periods determined

by the payment history control record.

**Contacts** Displays phone numbers, contacts, email addresses, customer company

website, and any message entered about the customer (on the Customer F/M

Invoicing screen).

### **Aging**

Displays aging buckets information as of the current date for balances due, over credit limit value as well as disputed invoice balance information for the selected customer. The total and current aging figures include all disputed invoice amounts. The 'Disputed' aging bucket figures include only the disputed invoices and indicate how much of each aging/total figure is under dispute.

### Over Credit Limit Details

If a customer is over their credit limit, defined as the sum of the customer's open receivables minus any disputed invoices excluded from the credit check plus their open documents is greater than the credit limit set in Customer F/M, an additional line displays on the AR Customer Inquiry Aging View indicating this and showing what the credit limit is. The open documents total also displays on this view.

**Sales** 

Displays the sales history including the account opening date, last sale date, highest balance date and highest balance. Information also includes sales, cost and gross margin percentage for month-to-date, year-to-date, and prior year.

Codes

Displays code information including customer class, salesperson/territory, terms code, tax code, tax rate, tax exempt number, geography code, general ledger posting table, statement code and branch.

**Options** 

Shows how the following options are set for this customer: store payment history, store ledgercards, send dunning letters, require PO number, allow backorders, store SO past sales, store past invoices, credit check option and credit check days.

**Orders** 

Displays any open orders, invoices, counter sales and credit memos that are still in the SO system (not posted to AR). Each document number is displayed along with the type (O-open work order, B-backorder, I-invoice, C-credit memo, S-counter sale), status (E-work order entered, not printed, W-work order printed, C-confirmed invoice, I-invoice printed, R-invoice released, D-deleted sales order, V-void invoice), date, warehouse, ship-to number, name, salesperson, reference number and the document total.

# Open Documents

Displays the open documents for the customer including the document number, type, ship-to number, register number, entry period, date entered, due date, the original amount and the current amount. If the open document was created from SO, the SO document number that the open document applies to is also displayed.

Search open documents by document order and by reference number order. The view defaults to document number order.

### Changing document search order:

Click on the Reference# column header to resort open documents by reference number. You may need to use the horizontal scroll bar to get to this column. Click on the Document column header to resort by document. (You can also click on any other column header to resort open documents.)

### Getting more information on an open document:

In the view area, you can select the line and choose the View Invoice button to access the SO Document Inquiry screen in Past Invoice mode or the AR Detail button to display the current transaction history window.

The Past Invoice window allows you to see the line items billed out on the invoice.

The Current AR transaction history window displays payment information for the invoice. Detail information on an open consists of the following: document number, type, branch (if used), register, memo, entry date, period, due date, discount due date, original amount and discount, current amount and discount. Also displayed are the transactions that have taken place against the document including date, period, register number, payment, discount adjustment and memo.

### **Document Processing Notes**

Access to SO Doc Inquiry (in Past Invoice Mode) is available for documents that have been created through the following processes:

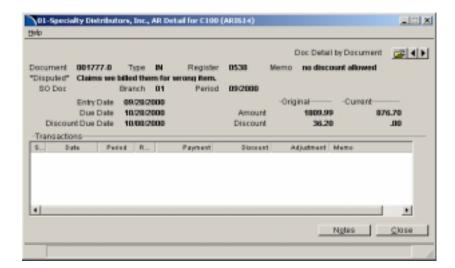
Create an order created through various methods in the Order Entry suite. Confirm the order; the system creates an invoice (document number), and print. When you run the Daily Sales Register, the system creates an AROPEN record for that document. At this point, the document can be seen in the Open Docs view of AR Customer Inquiry. The AROPEN record contains the SO document number if a document exists. If the AROPEN record for the document contains an SO document number, access to SO Doc Inquiry from this view is possible.

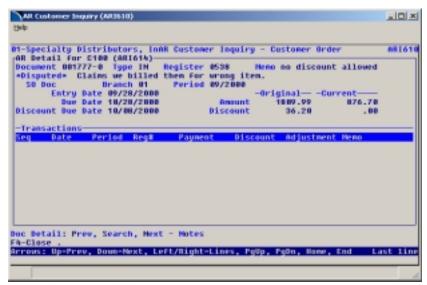
OR

Make a payment on the invoice either in SO payment entry or AR Cash Receipts & Adj Entry. If the document has been paid completely and you run the Cash Receipts & Adjustment Register, the system creates a ARPDOC record for that document. The ARPDOC record contains the SO document number. Now the document can be seen in the Paid Docs History view of AR Customer Inquiry. If the ARPDOC record for the document contains an SO document number, access to SO Doc Inquiry from this view is possible.

### **Disputed Document Indicator**

The SO Doc Inquiry in view-only Past Invoice mode and the AR Document detail window (ARI614) also provided an indicator for disputed documents.





If any of the corresponding open invoice records in AROPEN are disputed, the text "\*Disputed Invoice\*" and memo are displayed in the upper portion of the SO Doc Inquiry screen and under the line containing the document number on the AR Document Detail window. For example, if you have an open invoice with split terms and only one of the terms is in dispute, the drill to SO Doc Inquiry will display the disputed indicator for both continuation lines. The disputed memo (50 characters for GUI and 43 characters for CUI) is the first encountered memo for that invoice (first disputed continuation).

Limitations: Open (AROPEN) or past documents entered in ARE110 and created from AR Invoicing or past invoices not present in the invoice history file (ARPDOC) do not have the ability to drill into the SO Document Inquiry. The View Invoice button is disabled for those documents. If your system does not store Past Invoices in SO Static F/M, the View Invoice button does not display on the screen.

### Ledgercards

Displays all ledgercard information for the selected customer.

The inquiry lists ledgercards from newest to oldest by default. To view

ledgercards oldest to newest:

*Graphical users:* Click on the **Date** column header. (You can also click on any other column header to resort ledgercards.)

Character users: Press **F3-Bottom** and enter **O**.

In either order, select the beginning date to view. Information displayed includes entry date, debit amount, credit amount, balance, transaction (register) type, document number and register number of each ledgercard on file for this customer.

Select the **View Doc** button(GUI Users) at the bottom of the screen to display additional document detail information. CUI Users: Press Enter to display additional document detail information for currently highlighted ledgercard line for its transaction type, if detail info exists. The system checks to see if detail info exists for currently highlighted ledgercard line for its transaction type. For AR ledgercards there are 10 transaction types: B – Begin Balance, C - Cash Receipts, A - AR Sales Reg, O - SO Sales Reg, T - TS Invoice Reg, M -Credit Memo, S - Svc Charge Reg, R - Returned Check, X - Cust Balancing, s -SR Contract. Four of these types display additional document detail information. When you select View Doc, type C-Cash Receipts displays the Check History view line detail (ARI650) screen, type A- AR Sales Register displays the Open or Paid Doc view line detail (ARI614/ARI691) screen, and transaction types O--SO Sales Register, and M- Credit Memo display SO Doc Inquiry (SOI620) in view-only Past Invoice mode. If no information exists the system displays a message indicating no information exists instead of the transaction detail screen. If a record for SO Doc Inquiry exists in Password & Security F/M, the user must have the security code and password on file in order to access these screens.

### Paid Doc History

Displays paid document history. Information displayed includes; document number, reference number, ship-to number, original amount, original discount amount, entry period, entry register number and removal register number. The documents initially appear in document number order.

### Changing document search order:

Graphical users: Click on the **Reference**# column header to resort open documents by reference number. You may need to use the horizontal scroll bar to get to this column. Click on the **Document** column header to resort by document. (You can also click on any other column header to resort open documents.) Click on the Document column header to resort by document. (You can also click on any other column header to resort open documents.) Click on Date to resort by descending document order (the default sort order).

*Character users:* Enter **R** at the selection prompt to search by resort by reference number. Enter **DA** to resort by entry date. Enter **D** to resort by document number.

### Getting more information on a paid document:

In the view area, you can select the line and choose the View Invoice button to access the SO Document Inquiry screen in Past Invoice mode or the AR Detail button to display the current transaction history window.

The Past Invoice window allows you to see the line items billed out on the invoice.

The Current AR transaction history window displays payment information for the invoice. Detail information on an open consists of the following: document number, type, branch (if used), register, memo, entry date, period, due date, discount due date, original amount and discount, current amount and discount. Also displayed are the transactions that have taken place against the document including date, period, register number, payment, discount adjustment and memo.

### **Document Processing Notes**

Access to SO Doc Inquiry (in Past Invoice Mode) is available for documents that have been created through the following processes:

Create an order created through various methods in the Order Entry suite. Confirm the order; the system creates an invoice (document number), and print. When you run the Daily Sales Register, the system creates an AROPEN record for that document. At this point, the document can be seen in the Open Docs view of AR Customer Inquiry. The AROPEN record contain the SO document number if a document exists. If the AROPEN record for the document contains an SO document number, access to SO Doc Inquiry from this view is possible.

OR

Make a payment on the invoice either in SO payment entry or AR Cash Receipts & Adj Entry. If the document has been paid completely and you run the Cash Receipts & Adjustment Register, the system creates a ARPDOC record for that document. The ARPDOC record contain the SO document number. Now the document can be seen in the Paid Docs History view of AR Customer Inquiry. If the ARPDOC record for the document contains an SO document number, access to SO Doc Inquiry from this view is possible.

Limitations: Open (AROPEN) or past documents entered in ARE110 and created from AR Invoicing or past invoices not present in the invoice history file (ARPDOC) do not have the ability to drill into the SO Document Inquiry. The View Invoice button is disabled for those documents. If your system does not store Past Invoices in SO Static F/M, the View Invoice button does not display on the screen.

**Ship-to** Displays ship-to information, which includes the ship-to number, name, contact 1 and phone number.

### **Getting more information on ship-to:**

*Graphical users:* In the view area, select the line and choose the **Line Detail** button or double click the icon at the beginning of that line.

Character users: Press F3-Bottom, highlight the line and press CR.

Detail of a ship-to includes the following: ship-to number, name, address 1-3, phone 1-2, contact 1-2, salesperson/territory code and name, ship via, UPS zone, route, tax code and tax rate, as well as any user defined fields entered on the User Defined tab of Ship-To F/M (ARF920).

### **Equipment**

Displays equipment information used by the (optional) Service and Repair module.

(Optional)

### Check History

Displays accounts receivable document information by check number. The number of periods check history is kept is dependent on the Check History setting on in AR Static F/M.

The Check History view displays check numbers for the highlighted customer along with the check date, check amount, and check memo. You can sort the information by descending check number, ascending check number, or by check date (newest to oldest), with descending check number being the default sort order. Since duplicate check numbers can appear, lines appear first in check number order then date order or by date order then descending check number order depending on the sort order selected.

You can also select the Line Detail button to access Check History - Line Detail window on each check line to display the payments and transactions made under that check entry. Lines are displayed in document and document continuation order. For payments on an invoice, the document number is the invoice number. In AR, the OA number preceded by "OA" acts as the document number. Miscellaneous cash lines are displayed with "MISC CSH" as the document number.

From the Check History - Line Detail window, if the highlighted document has not been deleted (through Document Removal Register or End of Period Update), indicated with a "Delet" status, you can click the Doc Detail button to see the AR transactions for that document or the SO Doc Inq button to displays the Past Invoice window of SO Doc Inquiry. With regard to the AR transaction option, if the line has an "Open" status, the AR transactions display from the AROPEN/ARTRAN tables (as seen in the line detail window of the Open Docs view of AR Customer Inquiry). If the line has a "Past" status, the AR transactions display from the ARPDOC/ARPDTR tables (as seen in the line detail window of Paid Doc History view). This option is not be available for OA or misc cash lines. You only have the option to pull up SO Doc Inquiry if the document highlighted was created in SO rather than in AR Invoice Entry.

### **Document Processing Notes**

In the Cash Receipts and Adjustment Entry program, enter check header

information, such as check number and check amount for a specific customer. You can enter transactions on existing AROPEN records, create miscellaneous cash entries, or create on-account entries. The Cash Receipts and Adjustment Register will create records in the new check history files, ARCHKH and ARCHKL. If duplicate check numbers are entered, they are treated as separate check entries and new records are created. The new records are available from these files in the Check History view of AR Customer Inquiry.

Notes

Displays all notes recorded on this customer.

**Rental** 

Displays equipment rental information used by the Equipment Rental module, including the rental history such as the account opening date, last rental date, highest balance date and highest balance. Information also includes rental, cost and gross margin percentage for month-to-date, year-to-date, and prior year.

This is an optional, add-on module.

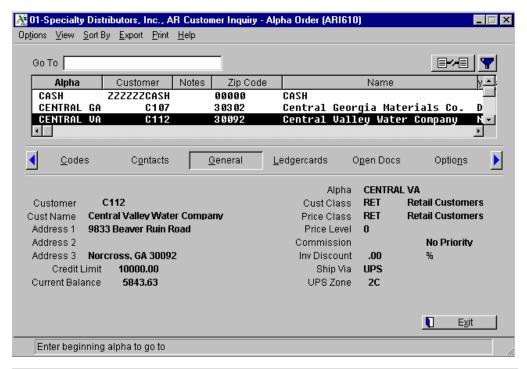
User-Defined The data that appears on the User-Defined view of Customer Inquiry comes from the User-Defined view of Customer F/M (ARF910). Many users have a few pieces of information about customers, vendors, and items that are unique to their business that they would like to enter into FACTS for reference purposes. The User-Defined view displays user-defined fields entered the major file maintenances and makes them available in FACTS Inquiry programs for information only. There are 5 user-defined fields that can be entered on the User-Defined screen of Customer F/M (ARF910). There user-defined field must first be configured by a user that has administrator privileges for User-defined Fields setting on the Security tab of User Code F/M (SMF410).

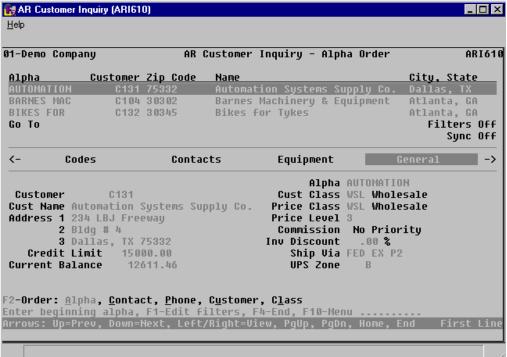
### **Technical Notes**

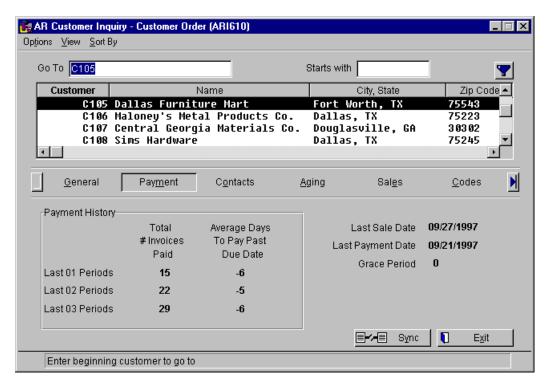
Information displayed is accessed from the following files:

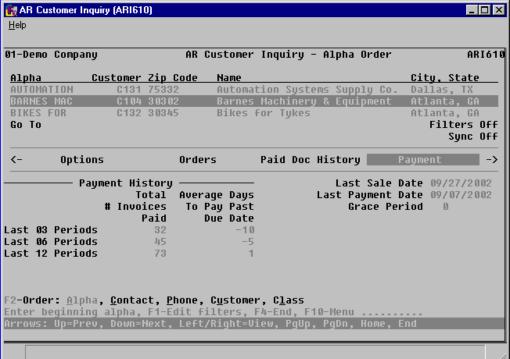
**FILES USED** - SMCNTL, ARCUST, AROPEN, ARLEDG, ARPAYS, ARTAXT ARTRAN, ARSHIP, ARTAXT, ARCALX, ARPHOX, ARLEDG, SORDER, SOCSTX, ARPDOC, ARPDTR, ARNOTE, SREQPT, ICMAST, APVEND, SRMODL

FILES UPDATED - ARNOTE

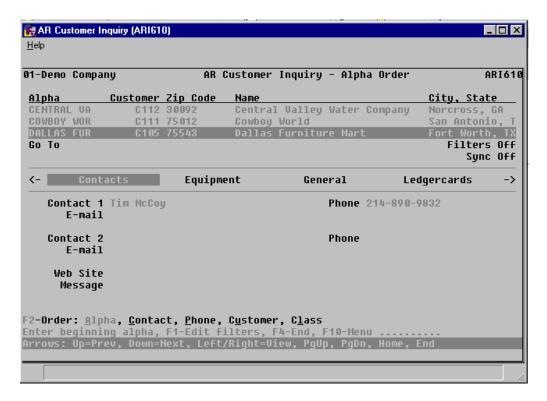


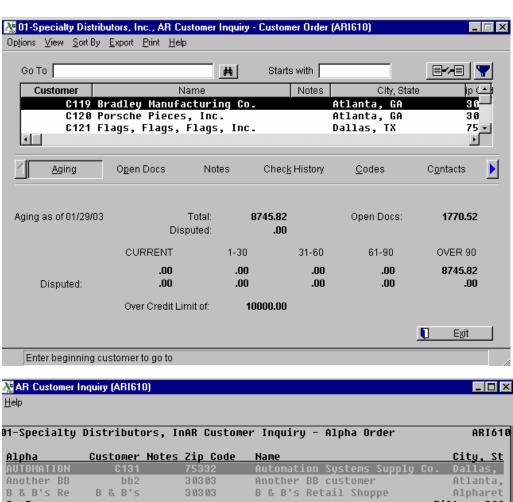


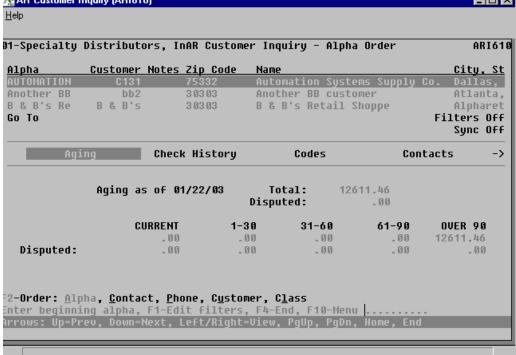


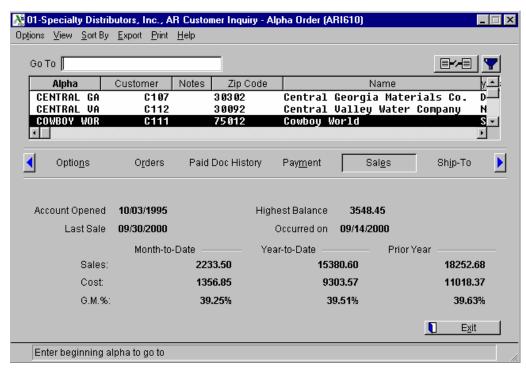


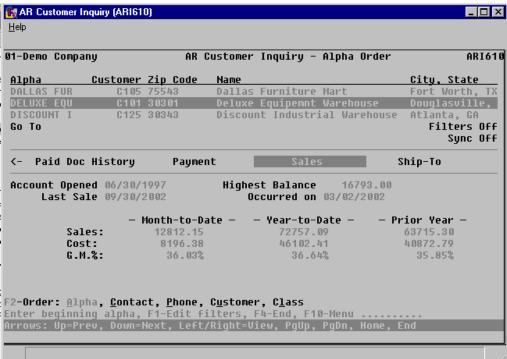


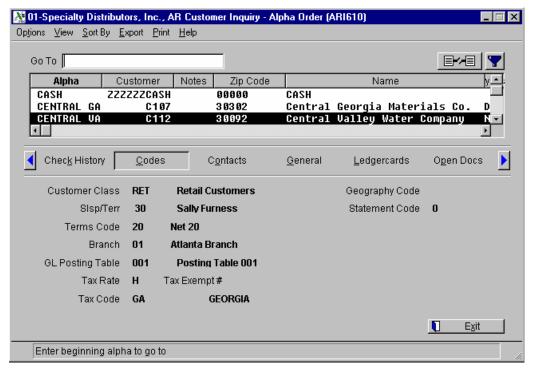


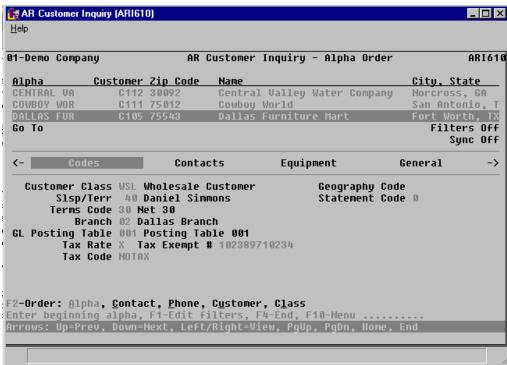


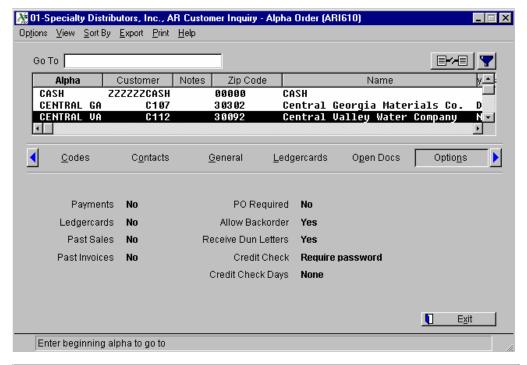


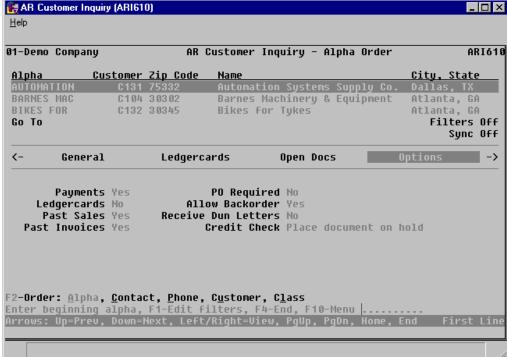


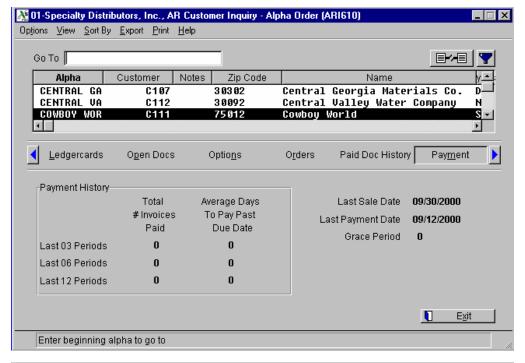


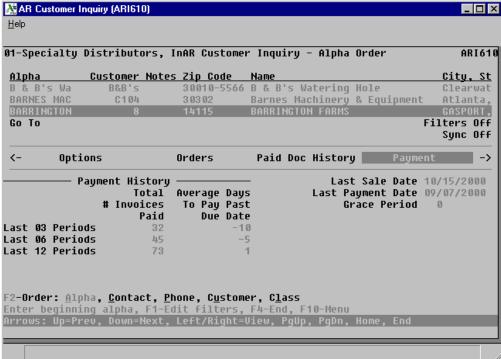


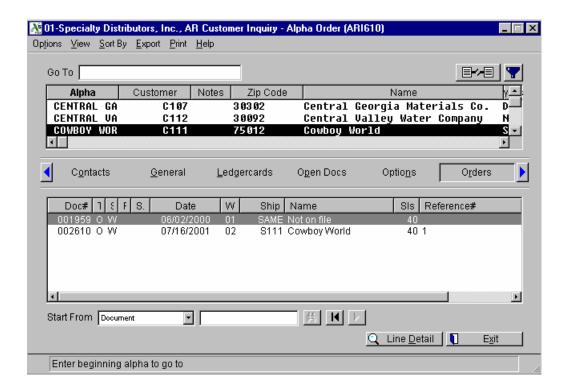


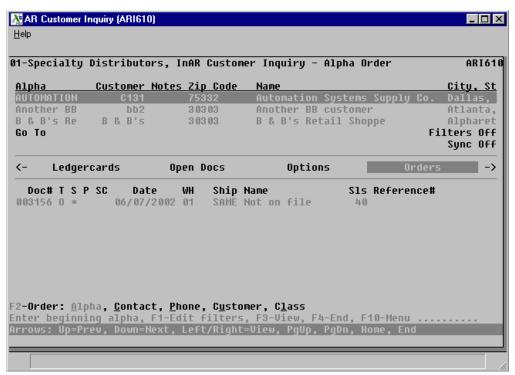


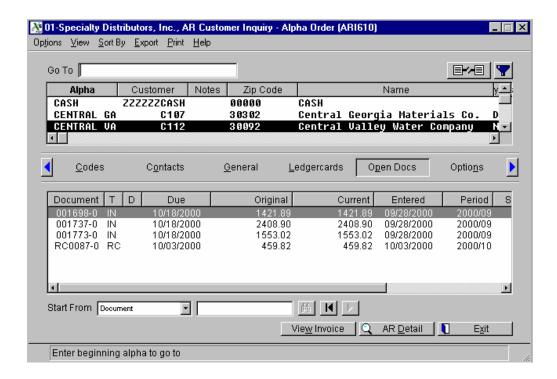


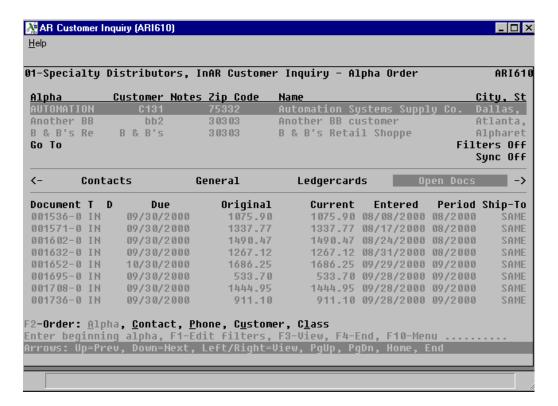


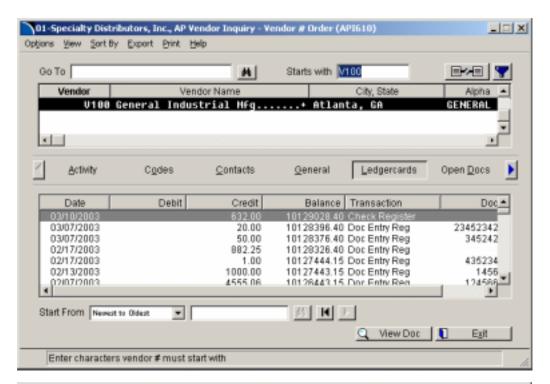


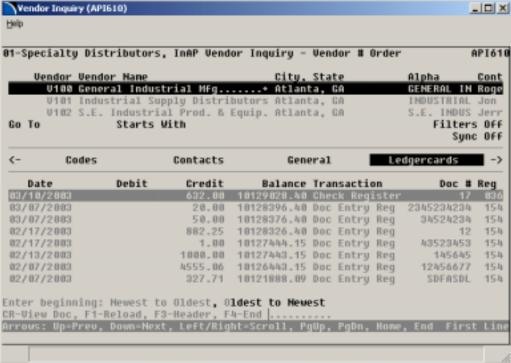


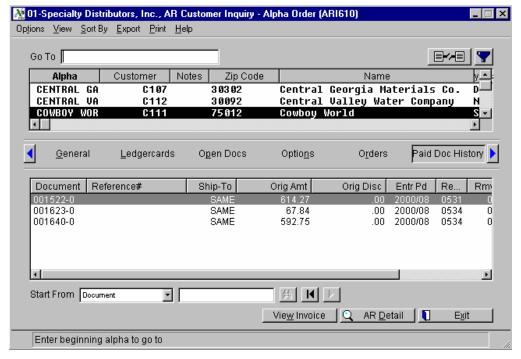


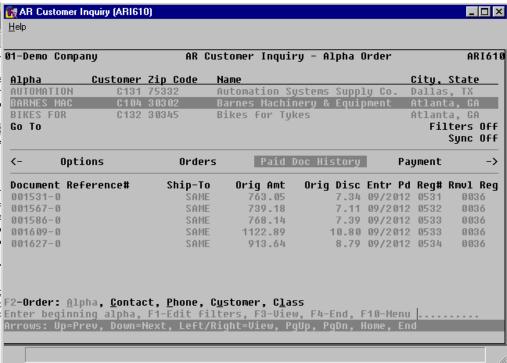


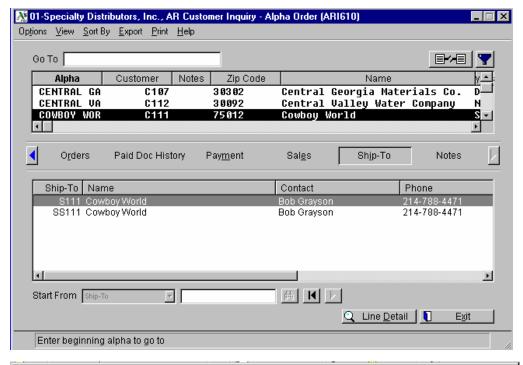


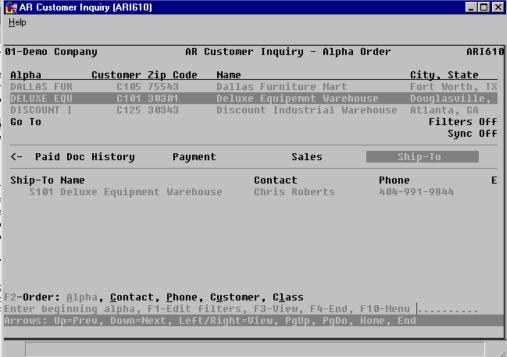


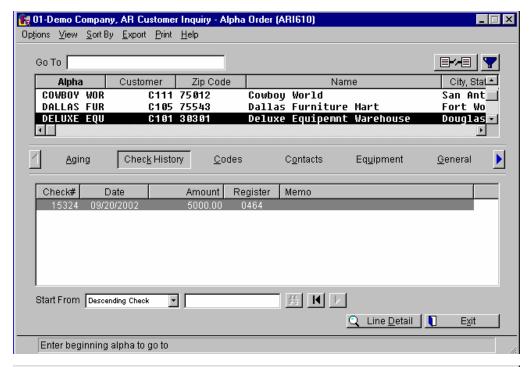


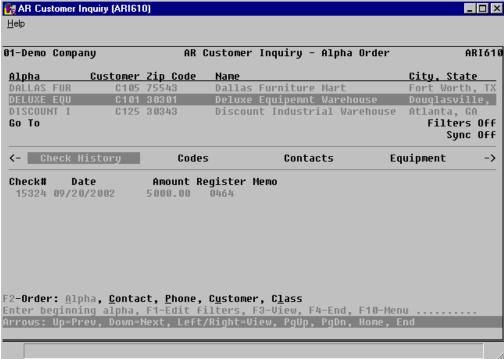


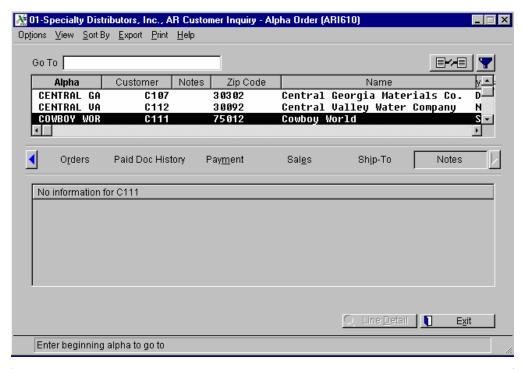


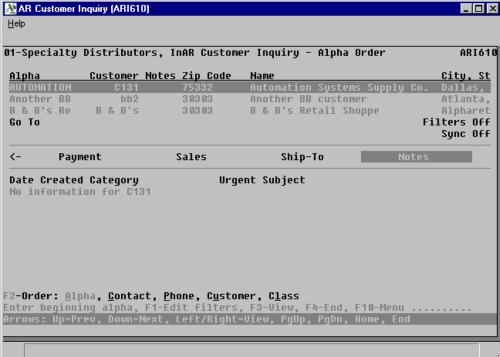


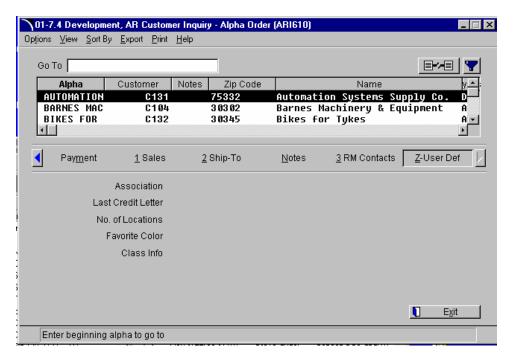


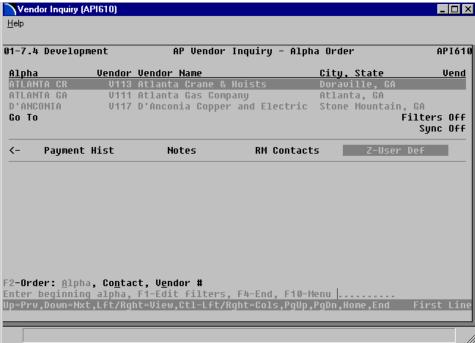












### How to view customer information

1. Open the Customer Inquiry program. You can access this program by selecting Accounts Receivable→Inquiries→Customer Inquiry.

2. Enter the customer for which you want to view information.

Select whether to sort customer records by alpha lookup, customer number, contact, phone number or customer class. Select a sort order by choosing Sort by from the menu bar.

Select filters if you want to limit the number of records in the inquiry browser. You can also choose Options-->Filter Values.

Use the up and down arrow keys or the Page Down and Page Up keys to scroll through the displayed list of vendors. (You can also use the vertical scroll bar.)

3. Select a view.

Choose a view from the View menu option or select a view from the view bar. View descriptions

General Displays general customer information: customer's price class, customer's price level, commission %, off-invoice discount, ship via, UPS zone.

Payments Displays payment history including last payment date and grace period. Information also includes total number of invoices or dollars paid and the average days to pay past date for the three accumulation periods determined by the payment history control record.

Contacts Displays phone numbers, contacts, email addresses, customer company website, and any message entered about the customer (on the Customer F/M Invoicing screen).

Aging Displays aging information as of the current date for balances due and disputed document balances for the selected customer.

Over Credit Limit Details

If a customer is over their credit limit, defined as the sum of the customer's open receivables minus any disputed invoices excluded from the credit check plus their open documents is greater than the credit limit set in Customer F/M, an additional line displays on the AR Customer Inquiry Aging View indicating this and showing what the credit limit is. The open documents total also displays on this view.

Sales Displays the sales history including the account opening date, last sale date, highest balance date and highest balance. Information also includes sales, cost and gross margin percentage for month-to-date, year-to-date, and prior year.

Codes Displays code information including customer class, salesperson/territory, terms code, tax code, tax rate, tax exempt number, geography code, general ledger posting table, statement code and branch.

Options Shows how the following options are set for this customer: store payment history, store ledgercards, send dunning letters, require PO number, allow backorders, store SO past sales, store past invoices, credit check option and credit check days.

Orders Displays any open orders, invoices, counter sales and credit memos that are still in the SO system (not posted to AR). Each document number is displayed along with the type (O-open work order, B-backorder, I-invoice, C-credit memo, S-counter sale), status (E-work order entered, not printed, W-work order printed, C-confirmed invoice, I-invoice printed, R-invoice released, D-deleted sales order, V-void invoice), date, warehouse, shipto number, name, salesperson, reference number and the document total.

**Open Documents** Displays the open documents for the customer including the document number, type, ship-to number, register number, entry period, date entered, due date, the original amount and the current amount. If the open document was created from SO, the SO document number that the open document applies to is also displayed. Search open documents by document order and by reference number order. The view defaults to document number order. Changing document search order: Click on the Reference# column header to resort open documents by reference number. You may need to use the horizontal scroll bar to get to this column. Click on the Document column header to resort by document. (You can also click on any other column header to resort open documents.) Getting more information on an open document: In the view area, select the line and choose the Line Detail button or double click the line in the browser. Detail information on an open consists of the following: document number, disputed document indicator and memo, type, branch (if used), register, memo, entry date, period, due date, discount due date, original amount and discount, current amount and discount. Also displayed are the transactions which have taken place against the document including date, period, register number, payment, discount adjustment and memo.

Ledgercards Displays all ledgercard information for the selected customer. The inquiry lists ledgercards from newest to oldest by default. To view ledgercards oldest to newest: Click on the Date column header. (You can also click on any other column header to resort ledgercards.) In either order, select the beginning date to view. Information displayed includes entry date, debit amount, credit amount, balance, transaction (register) type, document number and register number of each ledgercard on file for this customer. Select the **View Doc** 

button (GUI Users) at the bottom of the screen to display additional document detail information. CUI Users: Press Enter to select the View Doc option.

Paid Doc History Displays paid document history. Information displayed includes; document number, reference number, ship-to number, original amount, original discount amount, entry period, entry register number and removal register number.

The documents initially appear in document number order. Changing document search order: Click on the Reference# column header to resort open documents by reference number. You may need to use the horizontal scroll bar to get to this column. Click on the Document column header to resort by document. (You can also click on any other column header to resort open documents.) Getting more information on a paid document: In the view area, select the Line Detail button or double click the line in the browser. Detail information on transactions that have taken place against the document is displayed including date, period, register number, payment, discount amount, adjustment amount and memo. Enter another document number to detail or press Enter (CR) to detail the customer's next document.

Ship-to Displays ship-to information, which includes the ship-to number, name, contact 1 and phone number. Getting more information on ship-to: In the view area, select the line and choose the Line Detail button or double click the line in the browser. Detail of a ship-to includes the following: ship-to number, name, address 1-3, phone 1-2, contact 1-2, salesperson/territory code and name, ship via, UPS zone, route, tax code and tax rate.

Check History Displays accounts receivable document information by check number. The number of periods check history is kept is dependent on the Check History setting on in AR Static F/M.

The Check History view displays check numbers for the highlighted customer along with the check date, check amount, and check memo. You can sort the information by descending check number, ascending check number, or by check date (newest to oldest), with descending check number being the default sort order. Since duplicate check numbers can appear, lines appear first in check number order then date order or by date order then descending check number order depending on the sort order selected.

You can also select the Line Detail button to access Check History - Line Detail window on each check line to display the payments and transactions made under that check entry. Lines are displayed in document and document continuation order. For payments on an invoice, the document number is the invoice number. In AR, the OA number preceded by "OA" acts as the document number. Miscellaneous cash lines are displayed with "

MISC CSH" as the document number.

From the Check History - Line Detail window, if the highlighted document has not been deleted (through Document Removal Register or End of Period Update), indicated with a "Delet" status, you can click the Doc Detail button to see the AR transactions for that document or the SO Doc Inq button to displays

the Past Invoice window of SO Doc Inquiry. With regard to the AR transaction option, if the line has an "Open" status, the AR transactions display from the AROPEN/ARTRAN tables (as seen in the line detail window of the Open Docs view of AR Customer Inquiry). If the line has a "Past" status, the AR transactions display from the ARPDOC/ARPDTR tables (as seen in the line detail window of Paid Doc History view). This option is not be available for OA or misc cash lines. You only have the option to pull up SO Doc Inquiry if the document highlighted was created in SO rather than in AR Invoice Entry.

### **Document Processing Notes**

In the Cash Receipts and Adjustment Entry program, enter check header information, such as check number and check amount for a specific customer. You can enter transactions on existing AROPEN records, create miscellaneous cash entries, or create on-account entries. The Cash Receipts and Adjustment Register will create records in the new check history files, ARCHKH and ARCHKL. If duplicate check numbers are entered, they are treated as separate check entries and new records are created. The new records are available from these files in the Check History view of AR Customer Inquiry.

Equipment Displays equipment information used by the Service and Repair module. This is an optional, add-on module.

Rental Displays equipment information used by the Equipment Rental module. This is an optional, add-on module.

Notes Displays all notes recorded on this customer.

User-Defined The data that appears on the User-Defined view of Customer Inquiry comes from the User-Defined view of Customer F/M (ARF910). Many users have a few pieces of information about customers, vendors, and items that are unique to their business that they would like to enter into FACTS for reference purposes. The User-Defined view displays user-defined fields entered the major file maintenances and makes them available in FACTS Inquiry programs for information only. There are 5 user-defined fields that can be entered on the User-Defined screen of Customer F/M (ARF910). There user-defined field must first be configured by a user that has administrator privileges for User-defined Fields setting on the Security tab of User Code F/M (SMF410).

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Inquiries

# **Document Inquiry (ARI620)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to display all pertinent information about any document in the open documents file.

Inquiry information may be displayed in document number order or in customer order. Information includes document number, type, register number, branch, memo, entry date and period, due date, discount due date, original amount and discount amount, current amount and discount amount, customer number, name, city, state and zip, ship-to number, name, city, state and zip, and all transaction information. The detailed transaction information includes transaction date, period, register number, payment amount, discount amount, adjustment amount and memo.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in displaying Document Inquiry information:

#### 1. Enter document number

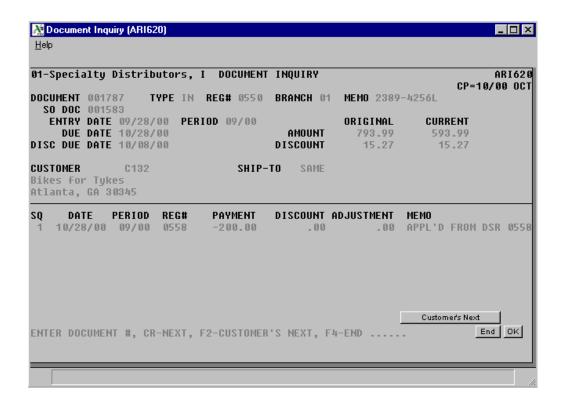
Enter the document number to be displayed. Only valid, open document numbers are accepted. CR defaults to the next document in numerical order. F2 brings up the next document for the currently displayed customer.

#### **Technical Notes**

The program obtains transaction information against the document from the transaction file (ARTRAN).

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCOPX, AROPEN, ARTRAN, ARCUST, ARSHIP FILES UPDATED - NONE

Inquiries Accounts Receivable—7.40







# **CHAPTER 8**

# **Reports & Prints**

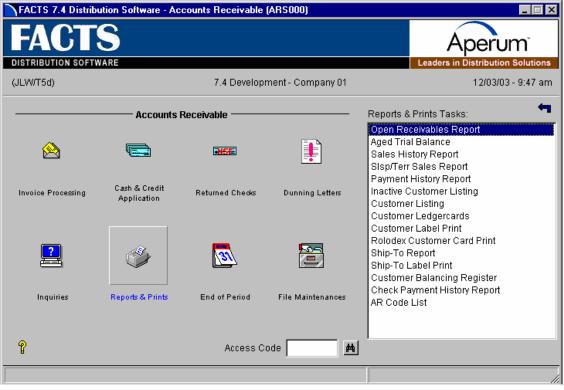
All Accounts Receivable reports have the option of printing in customer number, alphabetic, salesperson/territory or customer class order. In addition to the order, the user may choose the range to print. For example, if the order chosen is customer number, the beginning and ending customer number is asked for.

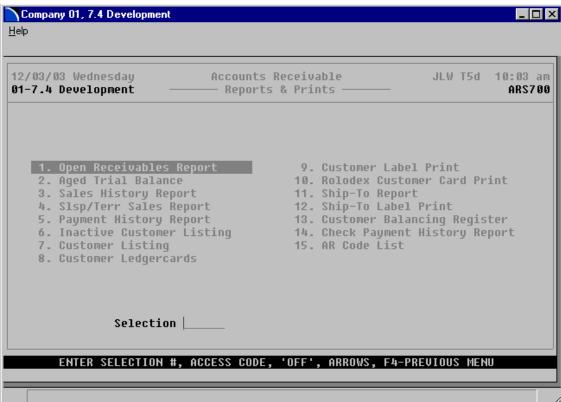
- The Open Receivables Report prints a list of open documents, zero balance documents or both. The options are to print in summary (customer and their balance), detail (customer and information on each invoice for the customer), or detail with transactions (customer and invoice and all transactions against that invoice). Branches may also be selected.
- 2. The Aged Trial Balance prints a report of all open documents in aging columns as of a specified aging date. (Aging columns are determined by the user.) The report may be printed in summary (customer and balance), detail (customer and information on each invoice due by the customer), and detail with transactions (customer and invoice and all transactions against that invoice). Branches may also be selected.
- The Sales History Report prints various sales history and/or gross margin information from the customer's history. The user may select MTD, YTD and/or PYR information and determine a minimum to print. Branches may also be selected.
- 4. The Salesperson/Territory Sales Report prints various sales history and/or gross margin information from the salesperson/territory's history. The user may select MTD, YTD and/or PYR information and determine a minimum to print. Branches may also be selected.
- The Payment History Report prints various payment history information from the customers' payment history in three accumulation periods. Branches may also be selected.
- 6. The Inactive Customer Listing prints a list of all customers who have been inactive as of a date that you specify. Sales history figures may be included in the report. This report will not update any files but may be

useful in allowing the user to delete inactive customers. Branches may also be selected.

- 7. The Customer Listing prints a report of general information, code information or sales information on the customers. The customer's address, phone number, contact information and/or message may print on either report. In addition to the standard sort order choice, the user may select a beginning and ending code to print (terms code, tax code, GL posting tables, geography code, statement code). Branches may also be selected.
- 8. The Customer Ledgercards Report prints a list of the transaction types chosen which have affected the customer's balance. Branches may also be selected.
- 9. The Label Print program prints up to 99 labels per customer and may be sorted by zip code. The user may choose to print for active or inactive customers and branches may also be selected.
- 10. The Rolodex Customer Card Print program prints up to 99 cards per customer and may be sorted alphabetically. The user may choose to print for active or inactive customers and branches may also be selected.
- 11. The Ship-To Report prints customers and all their different ship-to addresses. (The billing address is not included.) Temporary ship-to's may be printed and branches may also be selected.
- 12. The Ship-To Label Print program prints up to 99 labels per ship-to selected by the customer. Customer or contacts may be included.
- 13. The Customer Balancing Register is only run when the customer's balance does not agree with the open invoices for that customer (i.e., very unlikely if there was a power failure in the middle of an update, etc.). The register prints all out-of-balance customers. The optional update will correct each customer's balance and the total AR balance.
- 14. The AR Code List prints a list of the various AR codes including customer classes, salespeople, regions, terms codes, tax codes, GL posting tables, adjustment codes, and customer price classes.

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Reports & Prints





# **Open Receivables Report (ARR710)**

#### **Function**

This program allows the user to print an Open Receivables Report from the information stored in the open documents file.

The user has the option to:

- Select the print order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory, or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Select the branch to print.
- Select the document type (on-account, invoices, service charge, credit memos and/or returned checks.
- Include all, open or zero balance documents.
- Print next period documents and transactions.
- Print summary, detail, or detail with transaction information.

### Report information includes the following:

- Summary mode prints the indicator, \*Over Credit Limit of [dollar value]\*, when a customer is over their credit limit. The Over Credit Limit of [dollar value] indicator prints after or in the same position as the Returns Pending Credit indicator. The open documents balance also prints since it is included in the credit limit equation.
- Detail: All open documents for each customer. Printed information consists of document number, disputed invoice marker, over credit limit indicator, type, entry period, entry date, original amount, original discount amount, transaction total amount and current balance.
- Detail with transactions: Everything in the detail report plus the date, register number, payment amount, discount amount, and adjustment amount of each transaction of each document.

\*Returns Pending Credit\* prints underneath the customer's name if there are open customer returns documents for the customer listed on the report.

The total number of customers listed is also included along with customer and report totals.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Open Receivables Report:

#### 1. Order

Select the order the report is to print (ref. 6).

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

# 3. Ending Order Choice

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Reports & Prints

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F2 defaults to ALL.

# 5. Document Types

Enter, side by side, whether to include **OA**-on account, **IN**-invoices, **SC**-service charges, **CM**-credit memos, and/or **RC**-returned check document types. CR defaults to ALL.

#### 6. Balance

Enter whether to include **A**ll documents, **O**nly open documents or **Z**ero balance documents. CR defaults to ALL.

#### 7. Next Period

Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether next period documents and transactions should be included. CR defaults to Y.

#### 8. Credit Limit Check

Indicate whether to check if the customer is over their credit limit by entering Y at the Credit Limit Check prompt, or enter N to skip the credit limit check.

# 9. Scope

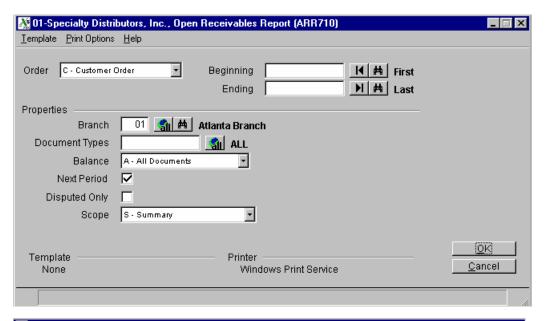
Enter whether to print  $\mathbf{S}$ ummary,  $\mathbf{D}$ etail or detail with  $\mathbf{T}$ ransaction information. CR defaults to S.

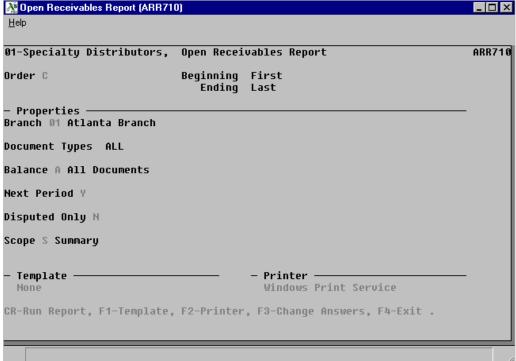
# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCLCX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), or customer class (ARCLSX). The open documents file (AROPEN) is then checked for documents that meet all criteria entered. If transactions are included, the transactions file (ARTRAN) is checked.

**FILES USED** - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, AROPEN, ARTRAN, ARCLSX, ARSLSX

**FILES UPDATED** - NONE





# **Aged Trial Balance (ARR715)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print an Aged Trial Balance from the information stored in the open documents file.

Templates that store "current period" (or similar values like "system date") resolve to the "current period at the time the report is run" rather than what the "current period" was at the time the template was created. For example: If you save a template for the Aged Trial Balance Report and select "System Date" for the Cutoff Date input, when that template is selected to run again (either manually or via Job Stream) the current date is determined using the FACTS system date when the report is run not the date when the template was created.

### The user has the option to:

- Select the print order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory, or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Select branch to print.
- Select the aging date.
- Print next period documents and transactions.
- Print delinquents only.
- Print contact and phone information.
- Print year-to-date and prior year sales figures.
- Print summary, detail or detail with transaction information.

# Report information includes the following:

 Summary: for each customer the customer number, name, last payment date, last sale date, customer balance and the total amount due in each aging column.

In Summary mode, the "Over Credit Limit of " indicator, the credit limit, and the customer balance and transactions prints on the Aged Trial Balance Report when a new customer is encountered. The open documents balance is also included. If the report is printing over credit limit only, this will be indicated at the top of the first page.

In Summary mode, the "Over Credit Limit of " indicator, the credit limit, and the customer balance and transactions prints on the Aged Trial Balance Report when a new customer is encountered. The open documents balance is also included. If the report is printing over credit limit only, this will be indicated at the top of the first page.

- Detail: all open documents for each customer. Printed information consists of document number, type, entry date, due date, current amount and amount in the appropriate aging column. Also included is a report total.
- Detail with transactions: everything in the detail report plus the original amount, transaction date, type and amount and customer total for all transactions.

\*Returns Pending Credit\* prints underneath the customer's name if there are open customer returns documents for the customer listed on the report.

The total number of customers listed is also included along with customer and report totals.

# **User Inputs**

#### 1. Order

Select the order the report is to print (ref. 6).

# 2. Over Credit Limit Only

Enter Y or N to indicate whether to run the report for only for customers that are over their credit limit.

# 3. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

# 4. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

#### 5. Branch

Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

# 6. Aging date

Enter the date upon which aging will be based (ref. 4). CR defaults to the system date.

#### 7. Next Period

Enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  or  $\mathbf{N}$  to indicate whether to include next period documents and transactions. CR defaults to  $\mathbf{Y}$ .

# 8. Delinquents Only

Enter Y or N to indicate whether to include delinquents only on the report. CR defaults to N. If N is entered, skip input #8.

# 9. Days Delinquent

If N was entered in input #7 (delinquents only), this input is skipped. Enter the number of days past due a document must be to appear on this report (0-999). CR defaults to 0.

#### 10. Info

Enter whether to include **C**ontact information and/or **S**ales figures. CR defaults to NONE.

#### 11. Disputed Only

Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to run the report for disputed invoices only.

# 12. Credit Limit Check

Enter Y or N to indicate whether to check if the customer is over their credit limit. Enter N to skip the credit limit check.

#### 13. Scope

Enter whether to print  ${f S}$ ummary,  ${f D}$ etail or detail with  ${f T}$ ransaction information. CR defaults to S.

# 14. Skip

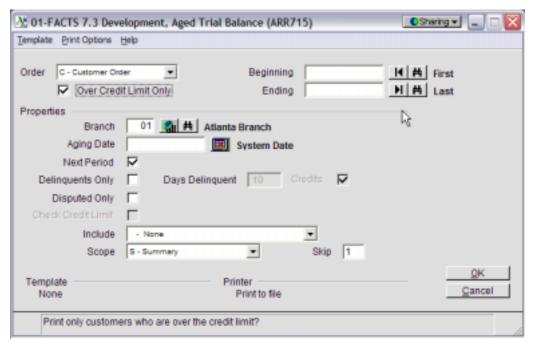
If D or T was entered in input #10, this input is skipped. Enter the number of lines to skip between customers (0-9). CR defaults to 1.

# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), or customer class (ARCLSX). The open documents file (AROPEN) is then checked for documents that meet all criteria entered.

 $\begin{cal}FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, AROPEN, ARTRAN, ARCLSX, ARSLSX \end{cal} \label{eq:files}$ 

**FILES UPDATED** - NONE





# Sales History Report (ARR720)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print customer sales history using the information stored in the customer file.

The user has the option to:

- Select the print order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory, or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Select branch(es) to print.
- Print month-to-date, year-to-date or prior year figures.
- Print sales, cost, gross margin and/or gross margin percent (%).
- Select the cutoff to print.

The information for this report is stored in the customer file. The information is updated by the SO Daily Sales Register and AR Sales Register updates.

Report information includes the following: customer number and name, sales, cost, gross margin and/or gross margin percent (%) for month-to-date, year-to-date and prior year. Report totals are included for each of these figures. The total number of customers printed is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Sales History Report:

# 1. Order

Select the order the report is to print (ref. 6).

#### 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

#### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch to print. The entry must be a valid branch code. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

#### 5. Time Period

Enter Month-to-date, Year-to-date and/or Prior year as figures to print. CR defaults to all.

# 6. Figures

Enter **S**ales, **C**ost, **G**ross margin and/or gross margin **P**ercent (%) as figures to print. CR defaults to ALL.

#### 7. Cutoff

Enter whether there is **N**o cutoff or customers **A**bove or **B**elow a cutoff should be excluded. The cutoff is based on the first letter selected in the figures input #6. For example, if SCP were the figures entered then the cutoff could be based on an amount above or below a **S**ales figure. It is important that the user is aware that if no cutoff is selected, the report will include all sales figures for the selection being printed. For example, if customers are being printed and no cutoff is set, all zero balance customers (i.e., those never sold to) print on the report. CR defaults to N and skips to input #9.

#### 8. Amount

If N was entered in input #7 this input is skipped. The basis of the cutoff is the first figure entered above and the type of cutoff that has been determined. The user now enters the cutoff amount. For example, if the figures chosen were SCP and the cutoff was set to  $\bf B$ elow and the amount was \$500, then customers with sales figures below \$500 (for the time period chosen) do not print.

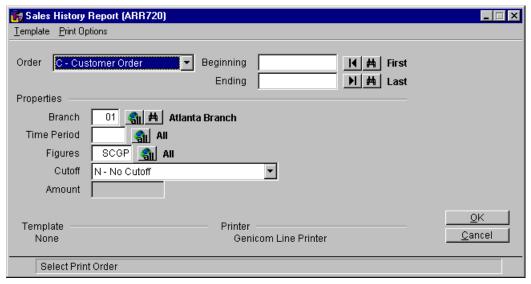
#### **Technical Notes**

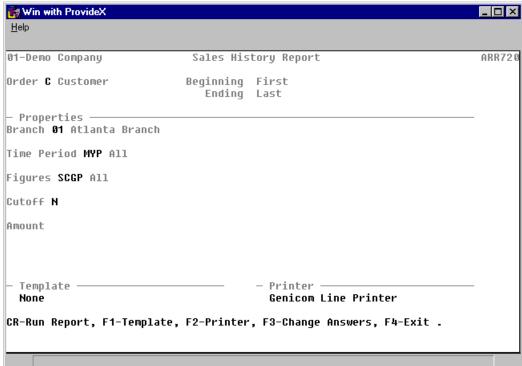
Printing proceeds by reading through the selected file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX) or customer class (ARCLSX). The customer file is then checked for customers that meet all criteria entered.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARCLSX, ARSLSX

**FILES UPDATED - NONE** 

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Reports & Prints





# Slsp/Terr Sales Report (ARR725)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print a Salesperson/Territory Sales Report from the information stored in the salesperson/territory file.

The user has the option to:

- Select the print order salesperson/territory or region.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Select branch to print.
- Print month-to-date, year-to-date or prior year figures.
- Print sales, cost, gross margin and/or gross margin percent (%).
- Select the cutoff to print.

The information for this report is stored in the salesperson/territory file. The information is updated by the SO Daily Sales Register and the AR Sales Register updates.

Report information includes the following: salesperson/territory, sales, cost, gross margin and/or gross margin percent (%) for month-to-date, year-to-date, and prior year. Report totals are included for each of these figures. The total number of salesperson/territories printed is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Salesperson/Territory Report:

#### 1. Order

Enter whether to print in **S**alesperson/territory or **R**egion order. CR defaults to S.

#### 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print. CR defaults to FIRST.

#### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print. CR defaults to LAST.

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch to print. The entry must be a valid branch code. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

#### 5. Time Period

Enter Month-to-date, Year-to-date and/or Prior year as figures to print. CR defaults to ALL.

### 6. Figures

Enter **S**ales, **C**ost, **G**ross margin and/or gross margin **P**ercent (%) as figures to print. CR defaults to all.

#### 7. Cutoff

Enter whether there is **N**o cutoff or customers **A**bove or **B**elow a cutoff should be excluded. The cutoff is based on the first letter selected in the figures input #6. For example, if SCP were the figures entered then the cutoff would be based on an amount above or below a **S**ales figure. It is important that the user is aware that if no cutoff is selected, the report will include all sales figures for the selection being printed. For example, if salesperson/territories are being printed and no cutoff is set, all zero balance salesperson/territories (i.e., those never having made a sale) print on the report. CR defaults to N.

#### 8. Amount

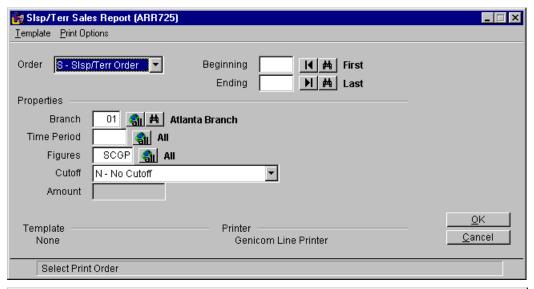
The basis of the cutoff is the first figure entered above and the type of cutoff that has been determined. The user now enters the cutoff amount. For example, if the figures chosen were SCP and the cutoff was set to **B**elow and the amount was \$500, then salesperson/territories with sales figures below \$500 (for the time period chosen) do not print.

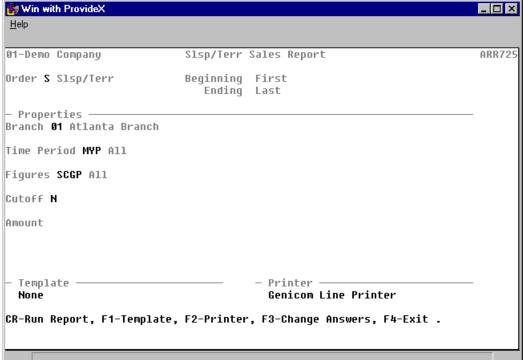
#### **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the salesperson/territory by region file (ARRGNX). The salesperson file is then checked for salesperson/territories which meet all criteria entered.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARRGNX

**FILES UPDATED - NONE** 





# Payment History Report (ARR730)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print a report of payment history using the information stored in the payment history file.

The payment history control record determines the format of information on the Payment History Report.

The Document Removal Register updates each customer's payment history and thereby makes information available for printing on this report. The report information may also be affected by using the customer's Payment History F/M.

Report information includes the following: customer number, customer name, customer class, salesperson/territory, last sale date, last payment date, date the account opened, current AR balance, and total dollars or invoices paid and average number of days over due date or invoice date for three accumulation periods. The total number of customers listed is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Payment History Report:

#### 1. Order

Select the order the report is to print (ref. 6).

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

#### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

### 4. Branch

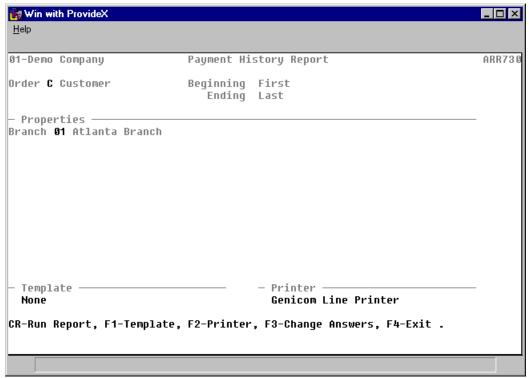
Enter the branch to print. The entry must be a valid branch code. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

#### **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX) or customer class (ARCLSX). The payment history file (ARPAYS) is then checked for information that meets all criteria entered.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARPAYS, ARCLSX, ARSLSX FILES UPDATED - NONE





# **Inactive Customer Listing (ARR735)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print a listing of customers who have been inactive (have not purchased any goods) since a specified date using information stored in the by customer file. This report can be used as a guideline for users to determine which customers are inactive and should be removed from the customer file.

The user has the option to:

- Select the print order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Select branch(es) to print.
- Print year-to-date and prior year sales history.
- Select the cutoff (inactive) date.

Templates that store "current period" (or similar values like "system date") resolve to the "current period at the time the report is run" rather than what the "current period" was at the time the template was created. For example: If you save a template for the Inactive Customer Listing and select "System Date" for the Cutoff Date input, when that template is selected to run again (either manually or via Job Stream) the current date is determined using the FACTS system date when the listing is run not the date when the template was created.

Report information includes the following: customer number, customer name, customer class, salesperson/territory, last sale date, last payment date, date account was opened, date when highest AR balance occurred, highest AR balance, current balance, and year-to-date and prior year sales figures. The total number of inactive customers listed is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing an Inactive Customer Listing:

#### 1. Order

Select the order the report is to print (ref. 6).

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

# 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch to print. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

# 5. Sales History

Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether to include year-to-date and prior year sales history. CR defaults to N.

#### 6. Cutoff Date

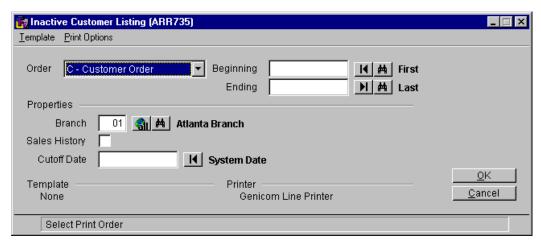
Enter the last sale cutoff date. Customers with last activity dates prior to this date will be considered inactive. CR defaults to the system date.

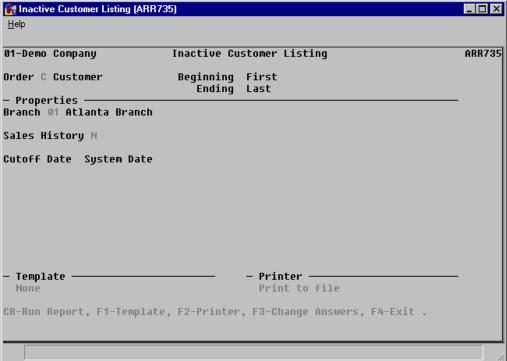
# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the selected file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX) or customer class (ARCLSX). The sales history is then checked for customers that meet all criteria entered.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX FILES UPDATED - NONE

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Reports & Prints





# **Customer Listing (ARR740)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print a Customer Listing of general or sales information using the information stored in the customer file.

The user has the option to:

- Select the print order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Select branch to print.
- Select a certain code to print (terms, tax, geography, GL posting table or statement).
- Select the beginning and ending code to print.
- Print general, sales or code information.
- Print address, phone, contact, and/or message information.
- Print active, inactive or all customers.
- Skip up to 9 lines between customers.

# Report information includes the following:

- General: Customer number, name and address, phone numbers, contacts, message, alpha, commission %, invoice discount %, ship via, zone, price level, if backorders are allowed, if purchase order numbers are required, if payment history is stored, if SO past sales history is stored, if SO past invoice history is stored, if customer receives dunning letters, last dunning letter sent and if ledgercards are used.
- Sales: Customer number, name and address, phone numbers, contacts, message, ship-to, credit limit, current AR balance, last sale date, last payment date, date account opened, highest balance date, highest balance amount, if customer is on hold, last dunning letter date sent and number of dunning letters. An asterisk (\*) indicates if customers are over their credit limit.
- Code: Customer number, name and address, phone numbers, contacts, message, customer class, salesperson/territory, terms code, tax code, rate and exempt number, GL posting table, branch, geography code and statement code.

The total number of customers listed is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Customer Listing:

#### 1. Order

Select the order the report is to print (ref. 6).

#### 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

# 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch number to print. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

#### 5. Code

Enter whether to print Terms code, taX code, GL posting table, Geography or Statement code as the code to print in a range. CR defaults to no code range and skips to input #8.

# 6. Beginning Code

If no code was entered in input #5, this input is skipped. Select the beginning code to print; e.g., if geography was chosen above, the user selects the beginning geographical code to print. CR defaults to FIRST.

### 7. Ending Code

If no code was entered in input #5, this input is skipped. Select the ending code to print; e.g., if geography was chosen above, the user selects the ending geographical code to print. CR defaults to LAST.

# 8. Information

Enter whether to print General, Sales or Code information. CR defaults to G.

# 9. Include

Enter whether to print Address, Phone, Contact, and/or Message information on the report. CR defaults to NONE.

#### 10. Status

Enter whether to print **A**ctive or **I**nactive customers on the report. CR defaults to ALL.

# 11. Skip

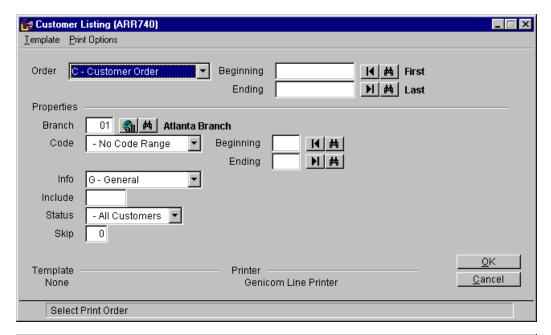
Enter the number of lines to skip between customers (0-9). CR defaults to 0.

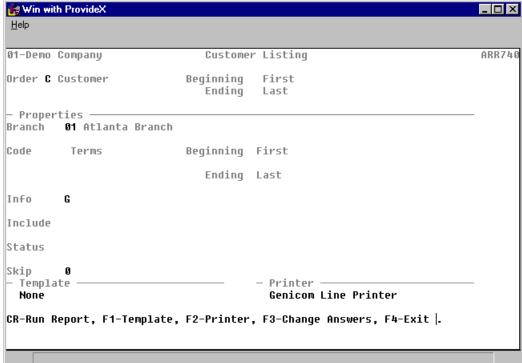
#### **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), or customer class (ARCLSX). The customer file (ARCUST) is then checked for customers that meet all criteria entered.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARCLSX, ARSLSX

**FILES UPDATED** - NONE





# **Customer Ledgercards (ARR750)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print Customer Ledgercards. The user has the option to:

- Select the print order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Print a date range.
- Select the transaction types to print (beginning balance, Cash Receipts & Adjustments, AR Sales, SO Sales, credit memo, technical support invoices, service charge, returned check, customer balancing).

Report information includes the following: customer, name, date, transaction (register type), debit amount, credit amount, balance, document number and register number. The total number of customers listed is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Customer Ledgercards:

#### 1. Order

Select the order the report is to print (ref. 6).

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

#### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch number to print. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

#### 5. Date Order

Enter date order in which to print: **N**ewest date to oldest date or **O**ldest date to newest date. CR defaults to N.

### 6. Beginning Date

Enter the beginning ledgercard date to print (ref.4). CR defaults to FIRST.

# 7. Ending Date

Enter the ending ledgercard date to print (ref.4). CR defaults to LAST.

#### 8. Type

Enter whether to print **B**eginning balance, **C**ash Receipts & Adjustments Register, credit **M**emo, **A**R Sales Register, S**O** Daily Sales Register (also includes

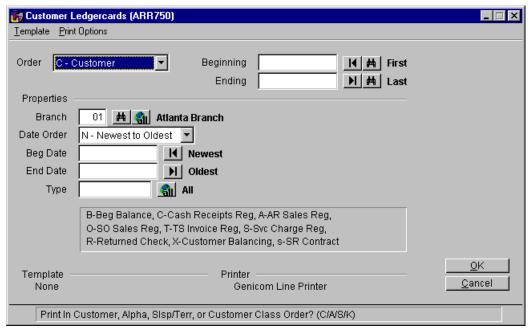
ER Daily Rental Register), **T**S Invoice Register, **S**ervice Charge Register, **R**eturned Check Register or **X**-Customer Balancing Register transaction types. CR defaults to ALL.

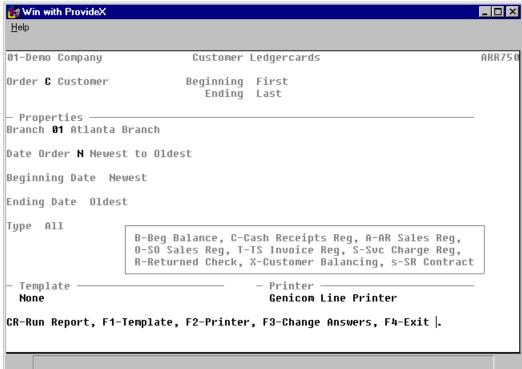
# **Techncial Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), or customer class (ARCLSX). The ledgercard file (ARLEDG) is then checked for ledgercards that meet all criteria entered.

**FILES USED** - SMCNTL, ARLEDG, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX FILES UPDATED – NONE

Accounts Receivable—7.40 Reports & Prints





# **Customer Label Print (ARP710)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print labels by zip code from the information stored in the customer file.

The user has the option to:

- Select the print order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory, or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Print the labels in zip code order.
- Print contact #1, contact #2 or customer number.
- Print up to 99 labels for each customer.
- Print active, inactive or all customers.
- Select branch to print.

Label information includes the following: customer name, address, city, state, zip code, and either contacts #1 or #2, or the customer number, or neither contact nor customer numbers. The program prints on 11-1/2 by 15 inch paper and prints four (4) labels across. For more information on the size of the labels, see the forms section of the Installation Guide.

To print an alignment (or test page) in graphical mode, select *Print Options*  $\rightarrow$  *Alignment* from the menu bar. In character mode, enter **A** at the selection prompt and press return.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the labels:

#### 1. Order

Select the order the labels are to print (including Zip code order) (ref. 6).

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

# 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

# 4. Zip Code Sort

If Z was entered in input #1, this input is skipped. Enter N or Y to indicate whether to sort the customers by zip code. CR defaults to N.

#### 5. Contact/Customer Number

Enter whether to print on all labels **C**ustomer number, contact **#1** or contact **#2**. CR defaults to NONE.

# 6. Number of Labels

Enter the number of labels to print per customer (1-99). CR defaults to 1.

#### 7. Status

Enter whether to print Active or Inactive customers. CR defaults to ALL.

#### 8. Branch

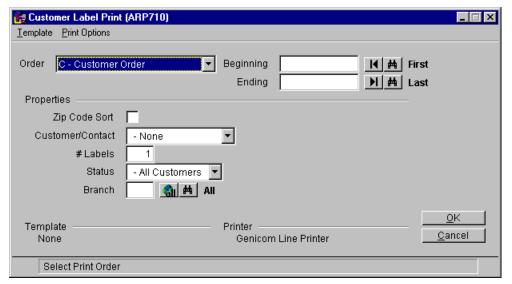
Enter the branch number to print. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal in Terminal F/M. F3 defaults to ALL.

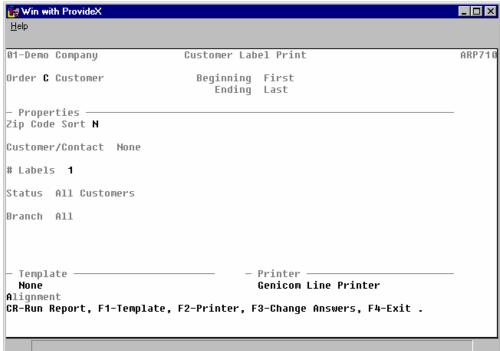
# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), or customer class (ARCLSX) or zip code (ARZIPX). The customer file is then checked for the information needed to print labels. If sorted by zip code, the program creates a temporary sort file (SMSRT?) which sorts the zip codes into correct order.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX

FILES UPDATED - SMSRT?





# **Rolodex Customer Card Print (ARP720)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print customer Rolodex cards from the information stored in the customer file.

The user has the option to:

- Select the print order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory, or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Select branch to print.
- Print by alpha (if print order other than alpha).
- Print up to 99 cards for each customer.
- Select status to print active and/or inactive.

Rolodex card information includes the following: customer number, name, address, phone number, contact #1 and #2, customer class code, and salesperson/territory code. For information on the size of the forms, please see the forms section in the Installation Guide.

To print an alignment (or test page) in graphical mode, select *Print Options*  $\rightarrow$  *Alignment* from the menu bar. In character mode, enter **A** at the selection prompt and press return.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Rolodex cards:

#### 1. Order

Select the order the cards are to print (ref. 6).

#### 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

#### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

# 5. Alpha Sort

If the order choice (input #1) was not alpha, enter N or Y to indicate whether to sort customers alphabetically within the print order. If input #1 was alpha, this input is skipped. CR defaults to N.

#### 6. Number of Cards

Enter the number of cards to print for each customer (1-99). CR defaults to 1.

# 7. Status

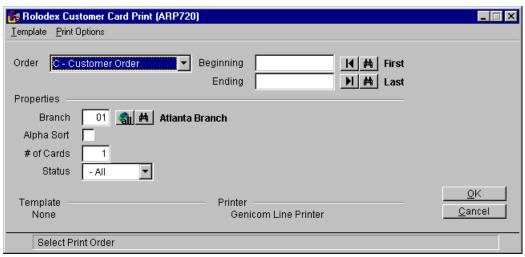
Enter whether to print  ${f A}$ ctive or  ${f I}$ nactive customers on the report. CR defaults to ALL.

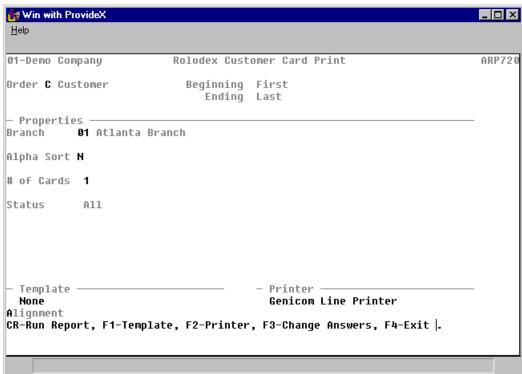
# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), or customer class (ARCLSX). The customer file is then checked for all customers meeting criteria entered. If sorted by alpha, a temporary sort (SMSRT?) file is built.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX

**FILES UPDATED** - SMSRT?





# Ship-To Report (ARR745)

#### **Function**

This program allows the user to print a report of customers with ship-to addresses in the AR ship-to file.

Information in this report is originally entered through the Ship-To F/M program. Temporary addresses are from the open documents in Sales Orders.

The user has the option to:

- Select the print order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Select branch to print.
- Print address, phone and/or contact information.
- Print temporary ship-to numbers.
- Skip up to 9 lines between customers.

Report information includes the following: customer number and name, customer class, salesperson/territory, and each corresponding ship-to number, customer name and address, phone #1, contacts, route, zone, salesperson/territory, tax code and rate and ship via. The total number of customers listed is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Ship-To Report:

#### 1. Order

Select the order the report is to print (ref. 6).

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print (ref. 7).

#### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print (ref. 8).

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

#### 5. Information

Enter whether to print  ${\bf A}$ ddress,  ${\bf P}$ hone and/or  ${\bf C}$ ontact information. CR defaults to NONE.

#### 6. Temporary

Enter  $\boldsymbol{Y}$  or  $\boldsymbol{N}$  to indicate whether to include temporary ship-to addresses. CR defaults to N.

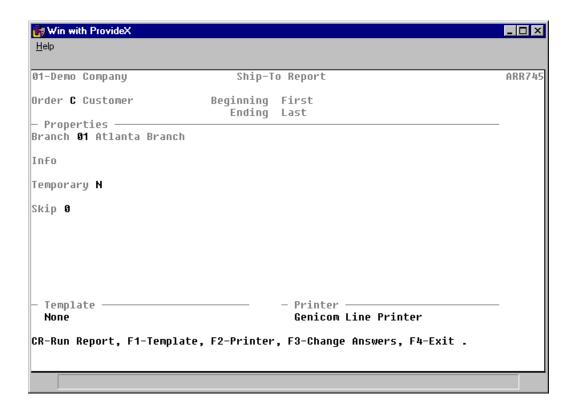
# 7. Skip

Enter the number of lines to skip between ship-to's on the report (0-9). CR defaults to 0.

# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), or customer class (ARCLSX). The customer ship-to file (ARSHIP) is checked for customers that meet all criteria entered.

**FILES USED** - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARSHIP, ARCLSX, ARSLSX **FILES UPDATED** - NONE



# **Customer Ship-To Label Print (ARP730)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print labels for ship-to addresses from the ship-to file.

The user has the option to:

- Select the customer number(s).
- Select the ship-to number(s).
- Print contact #1, contact #2, or customer number.
- Print up to 99 labels for each ship-to.

Label information includes the following: ship-to name, address, city, state, zip code and either contacts #1 or #2, or the customer number, or neither contact nor customer numbers. The program prints on  $11-1/2 \times 15$  inch paper and prints four (4) labels across.

To print an alignment (or test page) in graphical mode, select *Print Options*  $\rightarrow$  *Alignment* from the menu bar. In character mode, enter **A** at the selection prompt and press return.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing customer ship-to labels:

#### 1. Customer Number

Enter the customer number for whom ship-to labels should be printed. The entry must be a valid customer number (ref. 3).

### 2. Ship-To

Enter the ship-to number. The entry must be a valid ship-to number for the customer. CR defaults to SAME.

After a valid ship-to number is entered, the program returns to the customer number input. The user may enter customer number and the program proceeds to the ship-to input #2. F2 ends entries of customer ship-to numbers. When the user selects F2, the remaining fields may be entered.

#### 3. Contact/Customer Number

Enter whether to print on all labels Customer number, contact #1 or contact #2. CR defaults to NONE.

# 4. Number of Labels

Enter the number of labels to print per customer (1-99). CR defaults to 1.

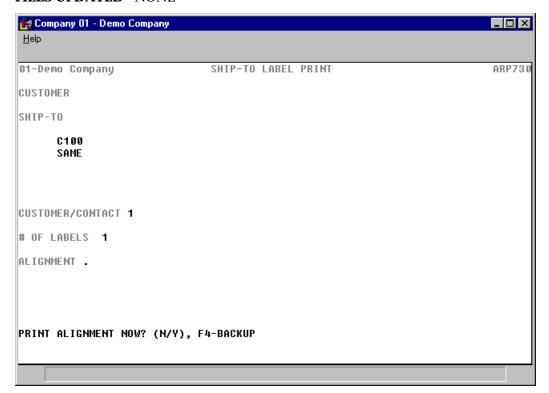
#### **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the ship-to file (ARSHIP) checking for the information needed to print labels.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARSHIP

Reports & Prints Accounts Receivable—7.40

# **FILES UPDATED** - NONE



# **Customer Balancing Register (ARR780)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print out-of-balance customers and update the balance in the customer file to equal the balance in the open documents file. (A register is printed of all customers whose balance is not equal to the total amount of their open documents.) The optional update will reset the customers balances and the company AR balance.

This program is used in the unlikely event of customers becoming out of balance. If the report is updated, the printout should be kept for future tracking of the AR balance. If an out of balance condition is corrected by this register, a manual General Ledger journal entry may be required.

Report information includes: customer number, customer name, new balance (the calculated sum of open documents), current balance and the difference.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in running the Customer Balancing Register:

# 1. Print Register

Enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  or  $\mathbf{N}$  to indicate whether to print the Customer Balancing Register. CR defaults to  $\mathbf{Y}$ .

Upon completion of the Customer Balancing Register the user has the option of updating the customer files to balance with the open documents file.

# 2. OK to Update

Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether to update the customer balances. CR defaults to N.

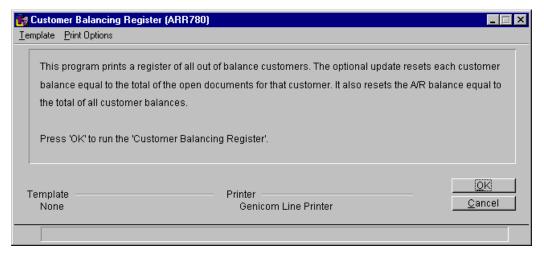
#### **Technical Notes**

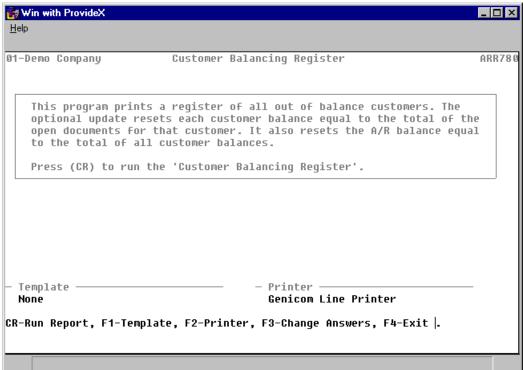
Printing proceeds by reading through the customer file (ARCUST) and checking the customer balance against the total amount of his documents in the open document file (AROPEN). Any out-of-balance customers are printed along with the old and new company AR balance. The update portion of the program resets the customers balances and the company AR balance, writes a record to the register history file and updates the register trace number and the customer balancing register number. If ledgercards are used, the AR ledgercard file (ARLEDG) is written to.

FILES USED - AROPEN

FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARLEDG

Reports & Prints Accounts Receivable—7.40





# **Check History Report (ARR760)**

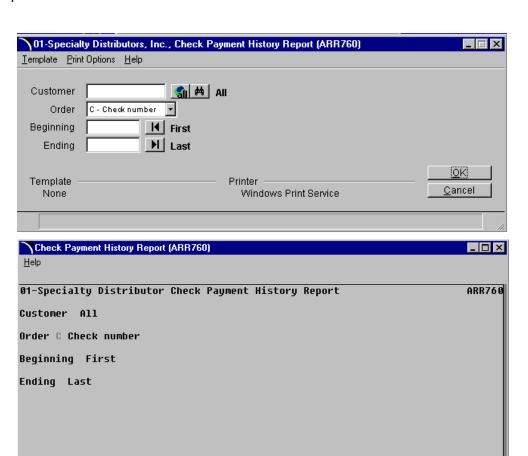
Use the Check Payment History Report to print accounts receivable document information by check number for the specified customers. The report includes document status, original amount, document date, transaction date, and the payment, discount, and adjustment receipt register amounts.

Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable→Reports & Prints→Check Payment History Report.

# To print Check History:

- 1. Enter the customer number for the check payment history. Press F2 or the icon to search. Press F1 or the icon to default to ALL.
- 2. Select the print Order. You can select from C-check number or D-check date order.
- 3. Enter the first check number or date that you want to appear on the listing. Press Enter (CR) or the icon to default to FIRST.
- 4. Select the last check number or date that you want to appear on the listing. Press Enter (CR) or the icon to default to LAST.
- 5. Press Enter (CR) to run the report.

Reports & Prints Accounts Receivable—7.40



- Printer

CR-Run Report, F1-Template, F2-Printer, F3-Change Answers, F4-Exit .

Windows Print Service

Template -

# AR Code List (ARR790)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to print a listing of each of the following accounts receivable codes:

- Customer class
- Salesperson/territory
- Region
- Terms code
- Tax code
- General ledger posting table
- Adjustment code
- Customer price class

Each code above is entered into its own file maintenance program and most are used in the customer file. The adjustment code is used for Cash Receipts.

The user has the option to:

- Select the code to print.
- Select the beginning and ending code.

Report information includes each code and the information stored with the code. The total number of codes listed is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the AR Code List:

# 1. Select Number

Enter the number of the code to print (1-8).

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print the code selected. CR defaults to FIRST.

#### 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print of the code selected. CR defaults to LAST.

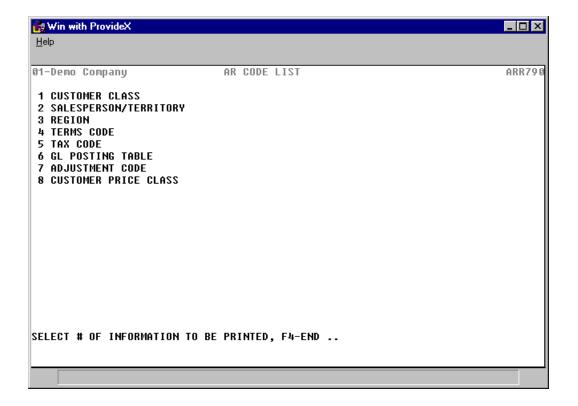
#### **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the control file (SMCNTL) for the codes that meet all criteria entered.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARTAXT, GLMSTR

**FILES UPDATED - NONE** 

Reports & Prints Accounts Receivable—7.40





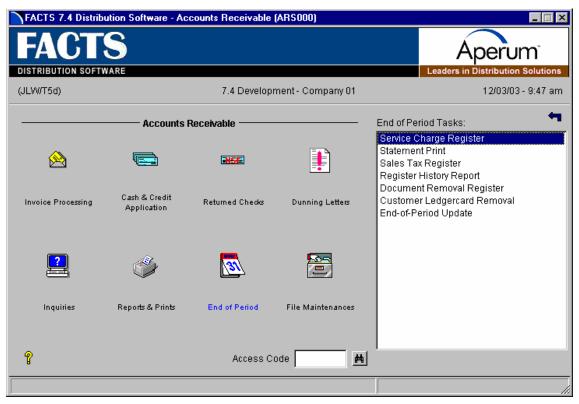


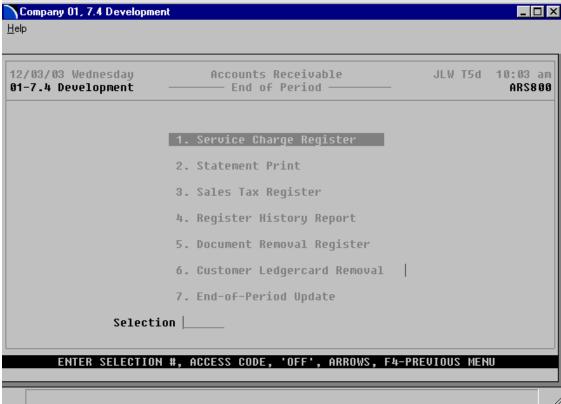
# **CHAPTER 9**

# **End of Period**

The end-of-period menu contains programs, which should be run at the end of each accounts receivable period to close it correctly.

The Service Charge Register (optional) will calculate service charges and post them to customer accounts. The Statement Print (optional) program will print statements for selected customers. The Sales Tax Register gives a list of each tax code including each invoice with the sales tax generated by that tax code. The Register History Report gives you a list of all registers run which updated the accounts receivable balance for the period. The Document Removal Register gives you a list of all zero balance documents (open receivables paid down to zero). All of the registers listed contain optional updates, which should be run to clear the files to start a new period. The Customer Ledgercard Removal program removes ledgercards by customer, salesperson/territory or customer class. The End-of-Period Update will close the current accounts receivable period by rolling period-to-date figures to zero and incrementing the current period by one.





# **Service Charge Register (ARR810)**

# **Function**

This program allows the user to run a register to generate and print service charges based on the information in the service charge control record. The optional update posts the service charges to the customer accounts in the open documents file. A document is created and assigned SC and four digits (example SC0079).

It is suggested the register (if used) be printed as part of the end-of-period procedures.

Templates that store "current period" (or similar values like "system date") resolve to the "current period at the time the report is run" rather than what the "current period" was at the time the template was created. For example: If you save a template for the Service Charge Register and select "System Date" for the Service Charge Date input, when that template is selected to run again (either manually or via Job Stream) the current date is determined using the FACTS system date when the register is run not the date when the template was created.

Report information includes the following: customer number and name, and number of grace days allowed before charging service charges for that customer.

- Summary: For each customer, the total number of documents past due, the total original amount and current amount of all past due documents, and the total service charge.
- Detail: All open documents for each customer. Printed information consists of document number and type (IN-invoice, CM-credit memo, OA-on-account, SC-service charge, RC-returned check) entry date, due date, number of days past due, original and current amounts and the service charge.

On both the detail and summary version, there is a register total of all current amounts and service charges and the total number of customers listed is also included. An asterisk (\*) beside the service charge indicates the charge is below the minimum and will not be charged. Depending on the flag in the company AR static control record, the user may obtain a general ledger distribution printout.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in running the Service Charge Register:

The user is given the date when the last Service Charge Register was run. This information is stored in the service charge control record.

# 1. Service Charge Date

Enter the date to be stored with the service charge (ref.4). Valid dates are between the specified minimum and maximum number of days after the last

register was updated and must be in the current or next GL period and not prior to the current AR period. CR defaults to the system date.

# 2. Scope

Enter whether to print register **S**ummary or **D**etail information. CR defaults to S.

The general ledger distribution is built during the printing of the Service Charge Register according to the AR GL posting tables.

# 3. Negative

Indicate whether or not you want to include negative documents when calculating service charges.

# 4. Check Register. OK to Print GL Distribution?

After printing the Service Charge Register, **verify the printout**. Users without the general ledger module are asked, **OK to update?** If everything is correct, enter **YES** to continue. The program prints the GL distribution. If there is a correction to be made, enter  $\mathbf{N}$  to exit the program. After the correction is made, the register can be run again.

If general ledger distribution is used, the distribution report is printed. Otherwise, no distribution report is printed, the following input is skipped and the program proceeds with the update.

# 5. Check GL Distribution. OK to Update?

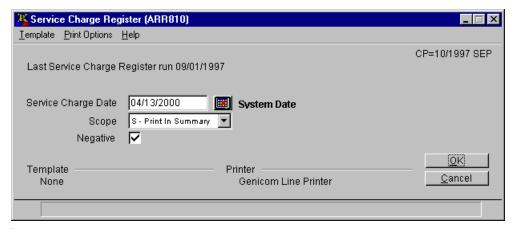
After printing the distribution, **verify the printout**. If everything is correct enter **YES** to continue. The program proceeds with the update. If there is a correction to be made, enter **N** to exit the program. After the correction is made, the entire register process begins again. The register is run first. The optional GL distribution is printed, followed by the optional update.

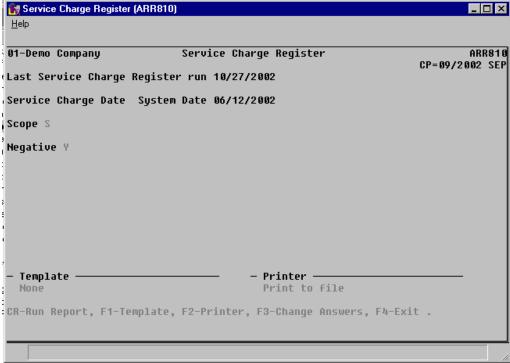
# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the open documents file (AROPEN) for documents which are subject to service charges and then through the service charge control record for criteria to be met for printing. Upon completion of printing, if GL distribution is chosen, printing proceeds by reading through the general ledger distribution file (SMGLD?). When updating, the system proceeds by reading the service charge file (SMSRT?) to update the open documents file, customer file and the distribution file to update the general ledger file (GLJRNL), and the general ledger sort file (GLJRNX).

FILES USED - GLMSTR

**FILES UPDATED** - SMCNTL, AROPEN, SMSRT?, ARCUST, SMGLD?, GLJRNL, GLJRNL, GLJRNX, ARCOPX





# Statement Print (ARP810)

### **Function**

This program allows the user to print customer statements.

The user may print statements for any group of customers by utilizing statement codes. Each customer is assigned a statement code in the Customer F/M program. Then, the Statement Print program requires input of statement codes to print. Only customers with the chosen statement codes will have a statement printed.

The user has the option to:

- Select the print order (customer, alpha, salesperson/territory customer class or zip code).
- Select the beginning and ending order choice.
- Select branch to print.
- Enter the statement date.
- Enter the discount date.
- Choose statement codes to print.
- Print positive, negative and zero or all balances.
- Print a statement recap.
- Select a minimum number of aging days to include documents.
- Print documents by ship-to within customer.

Although statements may be printed at any time, it is suggested they be printed at the end of each period as part of the end-of-period procedures.

The statement print control record determines if a preprinted form is used, if a tear-off return portion of the statement is used, if zero balance documents are included on the statement and the number of message lines printed per statement.

Standard statement information includes the following: customer number, name and address and statement date. For each invoice, the following information is printed: date, invoice number, due date, original invoice amount, payment date, payment amount, payment type (**PY**-payment, **DS**-discount, **AJ**-adjustment), and current balance. Statement messages and an aging breakdown are also included. If the tear-off return portion is used, information includes customer number, invoice numbers and amounts. Documents may be sorted and printed by ship-to within customer.

The statement recap includes the last statement printing, the total statements printed and the total dollar amount due in each aging category for the statements printed.

Templates that store "system date" resolve to the "current system date at the time the report is run" rather than what the "current system date" was at the time the template was created. For example: If you save a template for the Statement Print and select "Current Date" for the Statement Date input, when that template is selected to run again (either manually or via Job Stream) the statement date is determined using the current date in the Company Periods & Ending Dates F/M (GLF970) when the report is run not the current date when the template was created.

To print an alignment (or test page) in graphical mode, select  $Print\ Options \Rightarrow Alignment$  from the menu bar. In character mode, enter  $\mathbf{A}$  at the selection prompt and press return.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing statements:

#### 1. Order

Select the order in which the statements are to print. Options are by **C**ustomer number, **A**-alpha, **S**alesperson/territory, **K**-customer class or **Z**ip code. CR defaults to C.

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice to print; e.g., if C was selected above, the user selects the beginning customer class to print. CR defaults to FIRST.

# 3. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice to print; e.g., if C was selected above, the user selects the ending customer class to print. CR defaults to LAST.

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch number to print statements. The entry must be a valid branch number. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

#### 5. Statement Date

Enter the date to be used as the statement date determining the aging of documents (ref.4). CR defaults to the system date.

### 6. Discount Date

Enter the discount cutoff date (ref.4). Invoices with discounts due before this date will not reflect the discount on the statement. Invoices whose discount is due after this date will reflect the discount in the amount due. F1 indicates not applicable and discounts are ignored. CR defaults to the system date.

#### 7. Statement Codes

Enter up to 10 statement codes side by side to print. CR defaults to ALL.

# 8. Balances

Indicate whether customers with a **P**ositive balance, a **N**egative or zero balance, or **A**-all customers should have statements printed. CR defaults to P.

# 9. Include recap

Enter  ${\bf Y}$  or  ${\bf N}$  to indicate whether to include the statement recap. CR defaults to N.

# 10. Aging

Enter the minimum number of aging days for documents to print (i.e., days past invoice or due date - based on which is used). CR defaults to 0.

# 11. Ship-To Sort

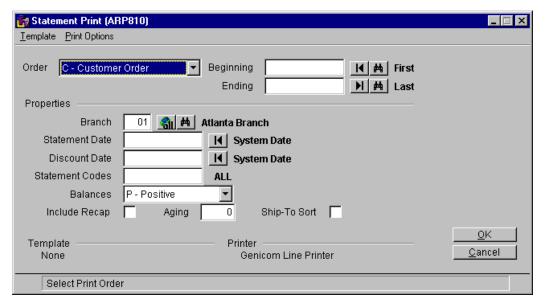
Enter N or Y to indicate whether to sort and print documents within customer by ship-to. CR defaults to N.

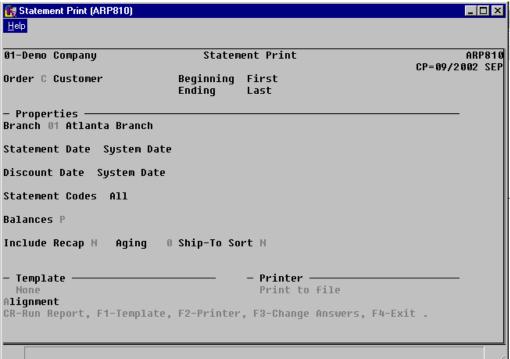
# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX), customer class (ARCLSX) or zip code (ARZIPX). The customer file is then checked for correct statement codes and balances. The open documents file (AROPEN) and transaction file (ARTRAN) are referenced to print the invoice information.

**FILES USED** - SMCNTL, ARCUST, AROPEN, ARTRAN, ARZIPX, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX

**FILES UPDATED** - NONE





# Sales Tax Register (ARR820)

### **Function**

This program allows the user to print, by tax code, a register of sales tax charges to all customers since the last register was updated. It prints according to options set in the sales tax control record. An optional update allows the user to remove the records printed on the register.

The SO Daily Sales Register, the JC Invoice Register, the AR Sales Register, the ER Daily Rental Register and the TS Invoice Register post information to the sales tax file.

It is suggested the report be printed and updated as part of the end-of-period procedures. To prevent file overflow, the records should be removed on a regular basis.

Report information includes the following:

- Summary: For each customer, the customer number, customer name, tax code, high % and low %, number of documents, merchandise amount, total taxable amount, total tax, state tax, county tax, and local tax.
- Detail: All open documents for each customer. Printed information consists of summary information plus each document date and number.
- Totals: Totals are listed for each city, state and local tax by high and low totals. Register totals are given and the total number of tax codes listed is also included.

An asterisk (\*) indicates the tax was overridden during the invoicing program where the invoice was generated.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in running the Sales Tax Register:

### 1. Beginning Tax Code

Enter the beginning tax code to print. CR defaults to FIRST.

# 2. Ending Tax Code

Enter the ending tax code to print. CR defaults to LAST.

# 3. Beginning Date

Enter the beginning sales tax date to print (ref.4). CR defaults to FIRST. The first date would be the first date of invoicing after the old tax records were removed.

# 4. Ending Date

Enter the ending sales tax date to print (ref.4). CR defaults to LAST.

#### 5. Branch

Enter the branch number to print. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

# 6. Scope

Enter whether to print register S-summary or D-detail information. CR defaults to S.

# 7. Check Register. OK to Remove Records Just Printed?

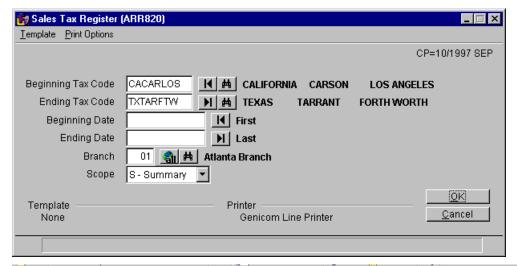
Enter YES or N to indicate whether to remove the records just printed on the Sales Tax Register.

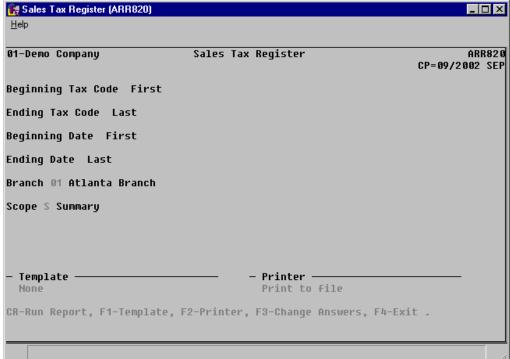
# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the sales tax reporting file (ARTAXR) to find and print all records which meet the entered criteria. Upon completion of printing, if the optional update is run, the system removes all printed records contained in the file.

FILES USED - ARTAXT, ARCUST, AROPEN

FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL, ARTAXR





# **Register History Report (ARR830)**

### **Function**

This program allows the user to print a report of all registers affecting the accounts receivable balance. This provides a trace of what transpired to obtain the current AR balance. The optional update will remove the records just printed through the current period without affecting any balance.

Registers that appear on this report include the SO Daily Sales Register, JC Invoice Register, ER Daily Rental Register, TS Invoice Register, AR Sales Register, Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register, Returned Check Register, and Service Charge Register. It is suggested the report be printed as part of the end-of-period procedures. To prevent file overflow, the records should be removed on a regular basis.

Report information for each register includes the following: AR trace number, register date, period, register number, type, beginning AR balance, dollar amount of register, discount amount, adjustment amount and ending AR balance. The total change for periods affected is listed and the total number of registers printed on the report is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in printing the Register History Report:

# 1. Include Recap

Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to include a recap of the register types (SO Daily Sales Registers, ER Daily Rental Register, TS Invoice Register, AR Sales Registers, Cash Receipts & Adjustments Registers, Returned Check Registers and Service Charge Registers). CR defaults to Y.

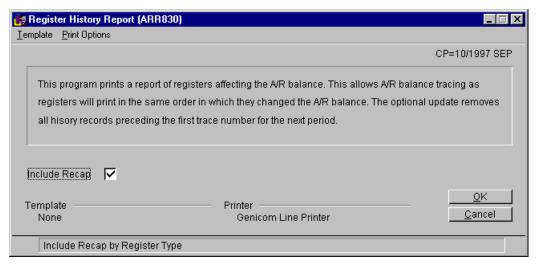
# 2. Check Report. OK to Remove Records Through Current Period?

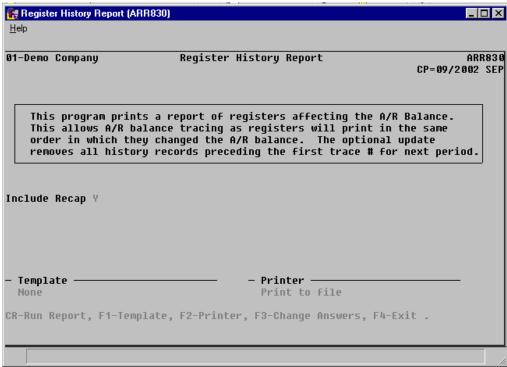
Enter **YES** or **N** to indicate whether to remove the records just printed.

# **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the register history records of the control file (SMCNTL). Information prints in order of effect by register trace number. The optional update removes the records from the file.

FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL





# **Document Removal Register (ARR840)**

### **Function**

This program allows the user to print a report of all documents paid down to zero and optionally remove those records from the open documents file and the transaction file. The update also maintains the customer payment history file and writes documents removed to the paid documents file (if stored per the AR Static Control Record).

Prior to running this register, invoices are updated through the Daily Sales Register, JC Invoice Register or AR Sales Register and paid off in full and updated in the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register.

The update portion of this program writes information to the payment history file. Information is available to print on the Payment History Report. The update portion also writes open documents and their associated transactions to the paid documents and paid documents transactions file. Paid document information is then available for display in the Customer Inquiry - Paid Documents view.

It is suggested that this report be printed and updated as part of the end-ofperiod procedures. To prevent file overflow, the records should be removed on a regular basis.

Report information includes the following: customer number and name, document number, document type (IN-invoice, CM-credit memo, OA-on-account, SC-service charge, RC-returned check), entry period, entry date, and original amount. Also included under transactions are date of transaction, register number and payment, discount, and adjustment amounts. Finally, the current balance (zero) is printed. If an asterisk (\*) appears, the original amount minus the transaction is not equal to the current balance. The total number of documents listed is also included.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in running the Document Removal Register:

### 1. Branch

Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

# 2. Print Register

Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to print the Document Removal Register. CR defaults to Y.

# 3. Check Register. OK to Update?

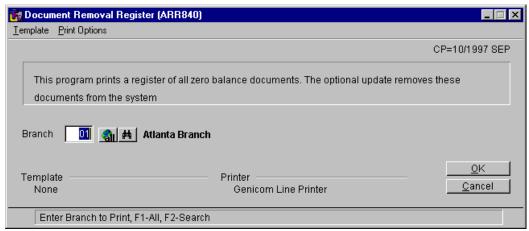
Enter **YES** or **N** to indicate whether to update the payment history file and remove records just printed.

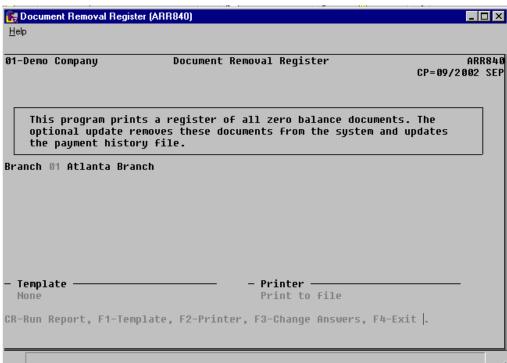
#### **Technical Notes**

Printing proceeds by reading through the open documents file (AROPEN). Documents with balances not equal to zero are skipped. The update portion removes records from the transaction file (ARTRAN), the open documents file and its associated sort file (ARCOPX). The payment history file (ARPAYS) is then updated along with the paid documents file (ARPDOC) and the paid documents transaction file (ARPDTR) if paid document history is maintained.

FILES USED - ARCUST

**FILES UPDATED** - SMCNTL, AROPEN, ARTRAN, ARPAYS, ARCOPX, ARPDOC, ARPDTR





# **Customer Ledgercard Removal (ARU810)**

### **Function**

This program allows the user of the FACTS system to remove ledgercard transactions from the customer ledgercard file. It is suggested to print the ledgercards before running this program. The program can be run in customer, alpha, salesperson/territory or customer class order based on a transaction cutoff date. It is suggested to run this removal as part of the end-of-period procedures.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in running the Customer Ledgercard Removal program:

#### 1. Order

Select the order the transactions are to be removed (ref. 6).

# 2. Beginning Order Choice

Enter the beginning order choice to remove (ref. 7).

# 3. Ending Order Choice

Enter the ending order choice to remove (ref. 8).

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch number to remove ledgercard transactions. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. F3 defaults to ALL.

# 5. Cutoff Date

Enter the last transaction cutoff date (ref.4). Records will be removed through this date. CR defaults to the ending date of the last general ledger period closed.

#### 6. Keep

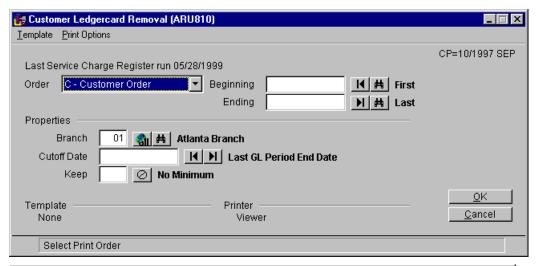
Enter the minimum number of ledgercards to keep (not remove) on file per customer regardless of the cutoff date (1-99). CR defaults to NO MINIMUM.

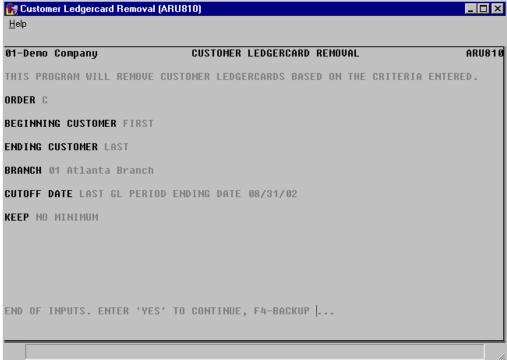
# **Technical Notes**

Updating proceeds by reading through the chosen file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX) or customer class (ARCLSX). The customer ledgercard file (ARLEDG) is then checked for all records meeting criteria entered.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX

FILES UPDATED - ARLEDG





# **End-Of-Period Update (ARU890)**

### **Function**

This program allows the user to close the current accounts receivable period. The End-of-Period Update should be run at the end of each accounts receivable period.

This update allows the user to:

- Close out the current period in accounts receivable.
- Clear the period-to-date customer and salesperson/territory sales information.
- Roll year-to-date information to the prior year, if this is the end of the year.
- Roll payments history down one period, dropping the oldest period.
- Remove paid document history based on the number of periods stored.

Prior to running this update, the following programs should be printed and updated: Service Charge Register, Statement Print, Sales Tax Register, Register History Report, Document Removal Register and Customer Ledgercard Removal.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in using the End-of-Period update:

#### 1. Closeout Period?

Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to proceed with closing the current accounts receivable period. CR defaults to **Y**.

# 2. Have the Above End-of-Period Programs Been Run?

Enter N or YES to indicate if the above reports have been run. This input is just a last check to make sure the user has run all the necessary reports before closing the period. CR defaults to N and the program is terminated.

If the last AR period was closed less than 20 days before the system date, a message is displayed indicating the number of days since the last close. If the last AR period was closed more than 20 days before the system date, input #3 is skipped.

#### 3. Are You Sure You Want To Close Out This Period?

Enter **N** or **YES** to indicate whether to close the period. CR defaults to N and the program is terminated.

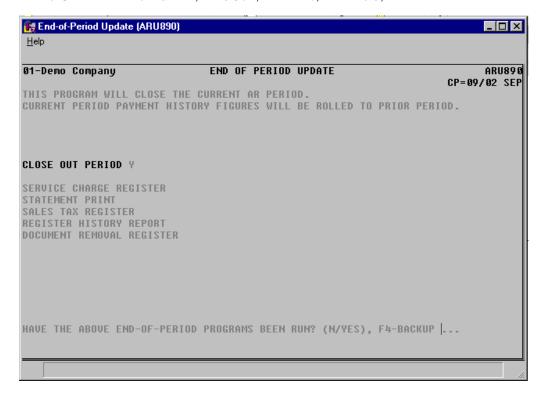
# **Technical Notes**

The system checks to make sure the last Sales Register (ARINVC) and Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register (ARCS??) have been run. Month-to-date sales and cost figures in the salesperson/territory records are set to zero (SMCNTL). If it is year-end, year-to-date figures are rolled into the prior year. Month-to-date sales figures in the customer file (ARCUST) are set to zero. If it is year-end,

year-to-date figures are rolled into the prior year. Next, the customer payment history figures in the payment history file (ARPAYS) are rolled to the prior period, dropping the oldest period. Next, the paid documents and transactions are removed from the paid documents history file (ARPDOC) and the paid document transaction history file (ARPDRC). Paid document removal is based on the number of periods paid documents are stored (set in the AR Static Control Record). Finally, the current AR period is increased by one period.

#### **FILES USED** - ARINVC

FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARPAYS, ARPDOC, ARPDTR







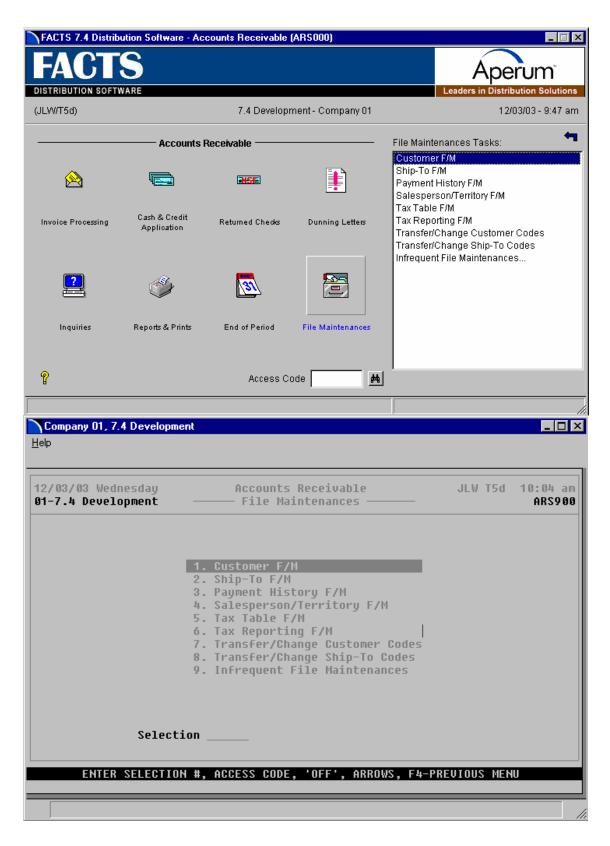
# **CHAPTER 10**

# **File Maintenances**

File maintenance programs allow the user to enter, change and delete data. These programs are used to enter the initial data required to set up the system.

The user can add, change and delete the records in a file. Some file maintenance programs may be used often (example - customer file) where others are used infrequently. There is an Infrequent File Maintenances menu for the latter programs; most of these are used only one time during the initial setup of the system. However, the information in the infrequent file maintenances may be updated by the system. An example would be the Nonstatic Control F/M which keeps track of the accounts receivable balance, period and all the register trace numbers. All files once set up are maintained and updated on the system, but some files may require additional maintenance by the user even after the system is up and running; they are, for example, customers, ship-to addresses, salesperson/territories and tax codes.

File Maintenances Accounts Receivable—7.40



# Customer F/M (ARF910)

#### **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain records in the customer file. Each record contains a customer number and general information relevant to the customer. This file is the backbone of the Accounts Receivable System and is referenced by virtually all programs in the Accounts Receivable and Sales Orders Systems.

Customer numbers may be automatically assigned by the system. Before entering customers, the user must set up at least one customer class, customer price class, GL posting table, salesperson/territory, tax code, and terms code. Customers with open SO or AR documents, payment history and ship-to's may not be deleted. Also, customers may not be deleted in this program if they are defined in any other files in the system.

Users should set up at least one cash customer for all counter sale cash customers, if applicable. Users should also set up at least one false customer to be used to transfer sales history to when deleting a customer from the customer file. The system automatically prompts the user for the customer number to transfer to and transfers sales history to that false customer number in sales analysis.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating customer records:

# Main Screen

#### \* Customer #

Enter the customer number (up to 10 characters) (ref. 3). F1 assigns the next available customer from the nonstatic control record. The word NEXT is displayed until all inputs are entered, then the actual number is displayed before the record is added to the file. F2 allows a search (ref. 11).

# 2. Customer Name

Enter the customer name (up to 30 characters).

#### 3. Address 1

Enter the customer address (up to 30 characters). If only one address line is needed, use the first.

#### 4. Address 2

Enter the second line of the customer address if needed (up to 30 characters).

# 5. City

Enter the city name (up to 15 characters).

File Maintenances Accounts Receivable—7.40

#### 6. State

Enter the state name using the 2-character designation provided by the post office.

# 7. Zip Code

Enter the zip code (up to 10 characters).

#### 8. Address 3

Enter line three of the customer's address (up to 30 characters). CR defaults to city, state and zip, entered from the previous inputs. Address 3 may be used for international addresses. Address 3 will be used for all printouts, instead of city, state and zip.

# 9. Alpha

Enter the alphabetic sort key (up to 10 characters) to be used to sort customers alphabetically for printouts and searches. In most cases, the first 10 characters of the customer's last name will be a good sort key. If more than one customer has the same first 10 characters, you may wish to make the sort key unique. CR defaults to the first 10 characters of the customer name.

#### 10. Contact #1

Enter the name of the person you work with at this customer's office (up to 25 characters). If only one contact is needed, use the first.

#### 11. Phone #1

Enter the phone number including area code, dashes and extension, if needed (up to 17 characters).

# 12. Email

Enter the email address for the person entered as contact #1 above.

#### 13. Contact #2

Enter the name of another person you work with at this customer's office (up to 25 characters).

#### 14. Phone #2

Enter the second phone number of the customer if needed (up to 17 characters).

# 15. Email

Enter the email address for the person entered as contact #2 above.

#### 16. Web Site

Enter the company's Internet address on the World Wide Web. You can select the **WWW** button to access the company's Internet on the World Wide Web.

# Accounting Screen

#### 1\* Customer # (displays at the top of the screen)

#### 2. Terms Code

Enter the terms code (up to 2 characters). The entry must be a valid terms code. CR defaults to the terms code of the customer just entered. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 3. GL Table

Enter the GL posting table to which this customer belongs (up to 3 characters). The entry must be a valid GL posting table. This GL table determines how the customer is to post to the general ledger module. CR defaults to the general ledger posting table of the customer just entered. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 4. Tax Code

Enter the tax code which applies to this customer (up to 8 characters). The entry must be a valid tax code. CR defaults to the tax code of the customer just entered. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 5. Tax Rate

Enter whether the tax rate is H-high, L-low, or X-exempt status. CR defaults to H. If tax rate is not applicable, enter H for all customers.

# 6. Tax Exempt Number

Enter the tax exempt number if applicable (up to 20 characters). This input is a memo field.

# 7. Credit Limit

Enter the credit limit, if applicable (0- 9999999). CR defaults to 0. The credit limit is used while in the sales orders system (see SO Static Control F/M) and AR invoicing (see AR Static Control F/M).

# 8. Credit Check Days

Enter the maximum days past the aging date (as set in the Age on Due/Invoice Date input) before the credit check fails. Enter **999** to default to 'None'. The system initially displays the value entered in the Default Credit Check Days input of the Aging Control F/M (ARF962) program as the default when new customer records are created.

During AR Invoice Entry and SO Entry programs, the system will perform an aging on the customer entered. If the credit check days is, for example, 30 days past due date and the customer has any invoices over 30 days past due, then the customer fails the credit check.

#### 9. Grace Period

Enter the number of days grace given to a customer before charging the service charge (0-999) when running the Service Charge Register. This grace period is added to the grace period for all customers as set in the service charge control record F/M. CR defaults to 0.

File Maintenances Accounts Receivable—7.40

#### 10. Active

Enter Y or N to indicate whether the customer is active. If N is entered, no sales processing is allowed for this customer (i.e., no sales orders may be processed) (checks may be entered). CR defaults to Y.

#### 11. On Hold

Enter N or Y to indicate if this customer is on hold. If Y is entered, no orders can be entered for the customer. CR defaults to N.

#### 12. Use Ledgercards

Enter N or Y to indicate whether to store ledgercards. CR defaults to N.

# 13. Dunning Letters

Enter N or Y to indicate whether this customer is to receive dunning letters. Enter 0-5 to indicate the number of the last dunning letter sent; (e.g., the entry Y5 indicates that dunning letters are sent and the number of the last letter sent was 5.) CR defaults to 0.

#### 14. Last Dun Sent

Enter the dunning letter number last sent to this customer. Dunning letters numbers represent different past due notices, which are set up in the Dunning Letter subsystem of this module.

#### 15. Statement Code

Enter the statement code (1 character, N-never). CR defaults to 0. Entering N indicates this customer can never have a statement printed. If statements are printed once a month for all customers you may enter, for example, 1. When you print statements each month the Statement Print program will ask which statement codes to print. If you enter 1, all (eligible) customers with a statement code of 1 assigned in the customer file will have a statement printed. Another example would be if you send statements 4 times a month to 4 different types of customers. You might assign statement codes 1, 2, 3 and 4. Then during the month when you wanted to print statements for the specific types of customers you would enter either 1, 2, 3 or 4 in the Statement Print program.

### Invoicing

#### 1\* Customer # (displays at the top of the screen)

#### 2. Price Level

If inventory prices are set up in price levels, enter the level for this customer (up to number of levels used: 0-6). Price levels are used to charge customers different prices. For example, you have two types of classes; wholesale and retail customers. This option would allow you to set two types of level pricing for wholesale - level 1 and retail - level 2. CR defaults to the price level of the customer just entered. If price levels are not used, enter zero.

#### 3. Invoice Discount

The invoice discount is set in the SO static control record as either not used or a dollar amount or a percentage. If set as a percentage, enter the default invoice discount percent for this customer (.00-99.00). CR defaults to 0.

#### 4. Commission %

Enter the commission percent for this customer (.00-99.00). If commissions are not calculated based on customer (set in the SM company control record), it will not be used. CR defaults to 0.

## 5. Message

Enter the message if needed (up to 20 characters). This message appears on the screen during sales order entry programs as a reminder to the user and will not print anywhere for the customer to see.

### 6. Zone

Enter the UPS ship-to zone. This will be used to calculate UPS freight charges in SO.

#### 7. Commercial/Resident

Enter whether a delivery to this customer is a **C**ommercial or **R**esidential UPS ground delivery. UPS charges different amounts for residential and commercial deliveries. CR defaults to commercial. This input is skipped and not applicable if the zone entered in the previous input is greater than 8. Commercial and residential charges only apply to ground zones 8 or less.

### 8. Route

Enter the customer route number if routing is used (up to 3 characters) (set in the SO static control record). CR defaults to the first route on file. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## 9. Ship-To

Enter the ship-to number for this customer (up to 5 characters). CR defaults to SAME, meaning the ship-to address is the same as the customer's billing address. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

### 10. Ship Via

Enter a Ship Via code that indicates which shipping method to use for this customer. Press F2 to search. Ship Via codes are setup and maintained in *Sales Orders*  $\rightarrow$  *File Maintenances*  $\rightarrow$  *Ship Via F/M*.

## 11. PO (Purchase Order) Required

Enter whether the customer purchase order number to be entered in the **Reference** # input in SO entry is required for billing. Options include: **No** - Entry is not mandatory, **Y**es - Entry is mandatory in SO entry programs **except** Credit Memo Entry and Customer Returns, or **All** - Entry is mandatory in all SO entry programs including Credit Memo Entry and Customer Returns. CR defaults to N.

#### 12. Allow Backorder

Enter Y or N to indicate if this customer allows backorders. CR defaults to Y.

## 13. Store SO (Sales Orders) Sales

Enter N or Y to indicate whether to store SO (customer/item combinations) sales history. CR defaults to N. Sales history is stored for the last three customer/item combinations. There is also a removal program which may be run any time to remove sales history.

#### 14. Store Invoices

Enter N or Y to indicate whether to store past invoice history. CR defaults to N. Invoice history stores the detail of all invoices in the SO module. There is a removal program which may be run any time to remove detailed invoice history.

## 15. Pymt Hist (Store Payment History)

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to store payment history. CR defaults to N.

#### 16. Pick Ticket Prices

Enter whether to include pricing information on the pick ticket for this customer. This flag will initially be set to ''(null) for all customers. Price, Pricing UM, and extension information will print below the description for each item on the pick ticket and the total of extensions will appear below the line item section if this flag is set to 'PET'.

#### 17. Print Customer Item Numbers

Enter whether to include the customer item number on the quote, pick ticket and/or invoice/credit memo. Press F2 to select "None."

#### 18. Ship Complete

Enter the default ship complete status, or press F4-Backup to return to the preceding input.

Note: The Ship Complete input is a warehouse- and line-level designation.

You can select from the following options:

**N Allow Partial**--Indicates you want to allow the shipped quantity to be less than the ordered quantity for orders or Ship-to warehouses for this customer.

**Y Ship Complete**--Indicates you want to allow the quantity ordered must be the same as the quantity shipped on order line items or for Ship-to warehouses, all lines must ship complete for the specified customer.

**B Balance Complete**—Indicates you want to allow the quantity shipped to be less than the quantity ordered on the first shipment, but the backordered quantities must be shipped complete for orders or for Ship-to warehouses all lines can ship partial in the first shipment for this customer. Once an order line or warehouse is processed through the DSR, the line is changed to ship complete.

## 19. Order Priority

Enter the default order priority, or press F4-Backup to return to the preceding input. You can select from the following options:

N Normal—Indicates that orders for this customer have no special priority.

R Rush—Indicates that you want to advise the warehouse, via the pick ticket, that this customers orders are rush orders.

H Service Hold—Indicates that you want orders for this customer not to be shipped due to a non-credit-related reason.

## Sales History

#### \* Customer #

## 2. Date Opened

Enter the date the account was opened for this customer (ref.4). CR defaults to the date the customer was entered into the customer file.

## 3. (Date) Last Sale

Enter the date of the most recent invoice for this customer (ref.4).

## 4. (Date) Highest Balance

Enter the date the most money was owed by this customer (ref.4).

### 5. (Date) Last Payment

Enter the date of the most recent payment made by this customer (ref.4).

#### \*6. Balance Current

This field is skipped and maintained by the system.

### 7. Balance Highest

## 8. Month-to-Date

Enter the total amount of month-to-date sales (+/-99999999.99). CR defaults to 0. Enter the total amount of month-to-date sales cost (+/-99999999.99). CR defaults to 0.

#### 9. Year-to-Date

#### 10. Prior Year

#### Miscellaneous

## 1\* Customer # (displays at the top of the screen)

#### 2. Customer Class

Enter the customer class (up to 3 characters). The class entered must be a valid customer class. CR defaults to the class of the customer just entered. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## 3. Customer Price Class

Enter the customer price class for this customer. This customer price class is used to group customers for use in contract pricing, costs and prices updates, and reporting purposes. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## 4. Site Charge

If your system uses the Service & Repair module, use this input to establish the flat fee you want to charge this customer whenever a service technician visits the customer's site.

If you don't use Service & Repair, this input is not active.

## 5. Salesperson/Territory

Enter the salesperson/territory (up to 3 characters). The entry must be a valid salesperson/territory code. CR defaults to the salesperson/territory of the customer just entered. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 6. Assigned Date

Enter the date that the salesperson was assigned to this customer.

### 7. Lead Source

Enter the source from where the salesperson got the lead for this prospect. Press F2 to search for valid sources, which are defined in the Lead Source F/M. This field is only valid if you have purchased TeleFACTS.

## 8. Geography Code

Enter the geographical location of this customer (up to 5 characters). Some of the AR reports will ask which geography code to print and will only print the code(s) you choose. CR defaults to the geography code of the customer just entered.

## 9. Branch

Enter the branch this customer belongs to. Most AR reports allow the user to select the branch(es) to print. The entry must be a valid branch. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## **User-Defined Screen**

Many users have a few pieces of information about customers, vendors, and items that are unique to their business that they would like to enter into FACTS for reference purposes. The User-Defined screen displays user-defined fields in the major file maintenances and makes them available in FACTS Inquiry programs for information only. There are 5 user-defined fields available to any user that has access to Item F/M.

You will be able to configure these fields within the following constraints: If the user has administrator privileges for User-defined Fields setting on the Security tab of User Code F/M (SMF410): Each field can be designated by a type--text, numeric, validated list, and date, as well as a label that can be edited in the F/M to create custom labels for each field. This allows the user to have a meaningful label other than "User Defined 1" and so on.

## To configure user-defined fields:

- 1. After you select the administrator privileges for User-defined Fields setting on the Security tab of User Code F/M (SMF410).above, exit FACTS and log back in to allow this change to take effect.
- 2. Access the desired file maintenance program: Item F/M (ICF910), Vendor F/M (APF910), Ship-To F/M (ARF920), or Customer F/M (ARF910).
- 3. Access the User-Defined screen of the selected file maintenance.
- 4. Select the Configure icon or press F1, and the system displays the User-Defined Field Characteristics Entry (SMC996) program, where you can enter up to five user-defined fields and the characteristics associated with the field.

When all inputs have been entered, enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to add the record and assign sales and invoicing defaults. CR defaults to Y.

The following input is involved in **deleting customer records**:

1. SA History Exists For This Customer. Enter New Customer To Store SA Records Under.

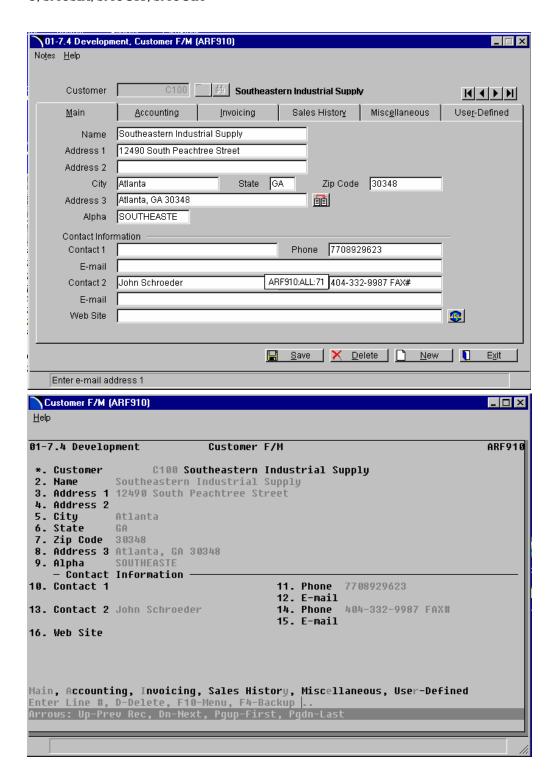
Enter the SA customer number set up to automatically transfer sales history information to. The entry must be a valid customer number.

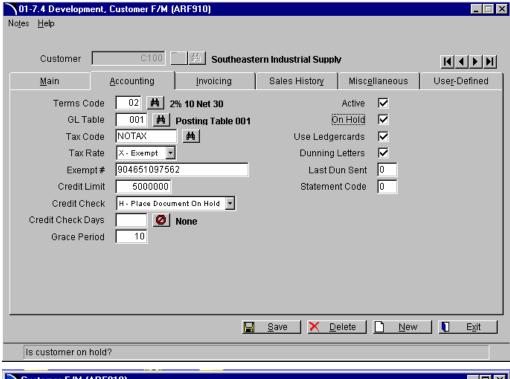
## **Technical Notes**

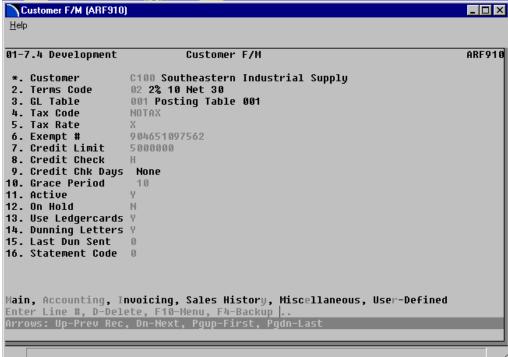
When adding a record to the customer file, the following files are written to: customer file (ARCUST), customer by alpha sort file (ARCALX), customer by salesperson/territory sort file (ARSLSX), customer by customer class sort file (ARCLSX), customer by zip code sort file (ARZIPX) and customer by phone number sort file (ARPHOX). When a record is deleted, the program will not allow the record to be deleted if there is any information in the following files: AR open documents (AROPEN), sales orders by customer (SOCSTX), payment history (ARPAYS), ship-to addresses (ARSHIP), AR invoices (ARINVX), ER rental customer file (ERCUST) or TS customer file (TSCUST). When a customer is deleted, all original files written to have a record removed plus the following files have record(s) removed for the customer being deleted: AR ledgercards file (ARLEDG) and AR notes file (ARNOTE). All sales analysis information is moved from the customer being deleted to the customer being transferred to in the following SA files: (SACUST), (SACIMY), (SACIMX), (SACSIC), (SACSIX), (SACUIT) and (SACUIX).

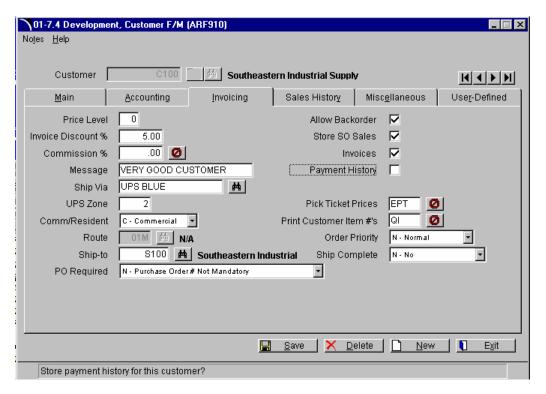
**FILES USED** - ARTAXT, AROPEN, ARPAYS, ARSHIP, ARINVX, EC850D, SOCSTX

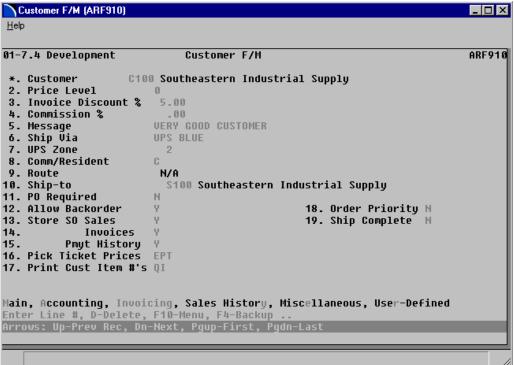
**FILES UPDATED** - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX, ARZIPX, ARPHOX, ARLEDG, ARNOTE, SACUST, SACIMY, SACIMX, SACSI C, SACSIX, SACUIT, SACUIX

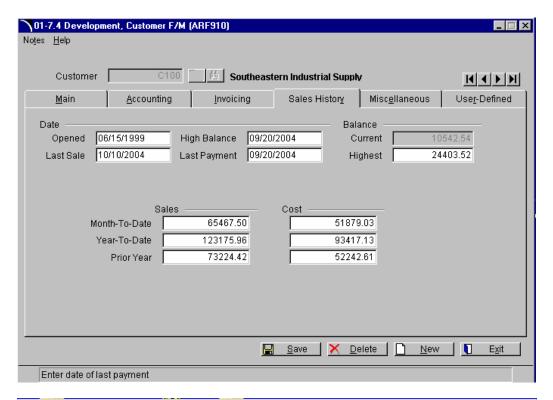


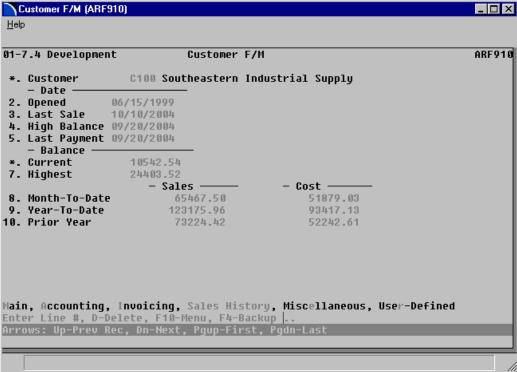


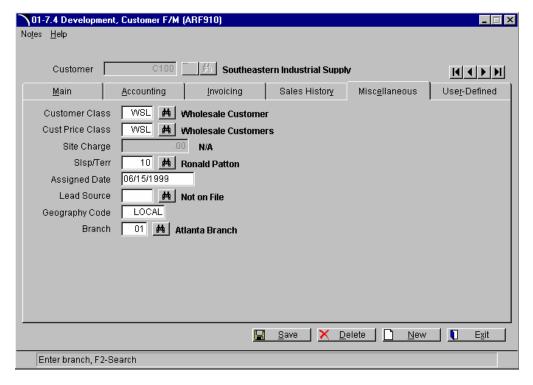


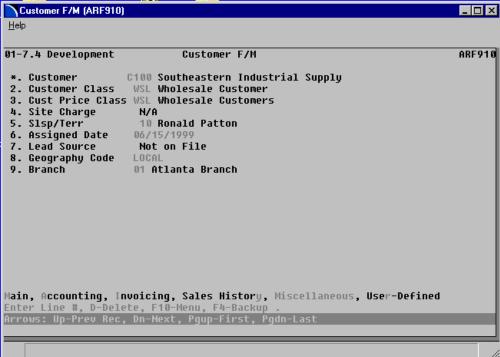


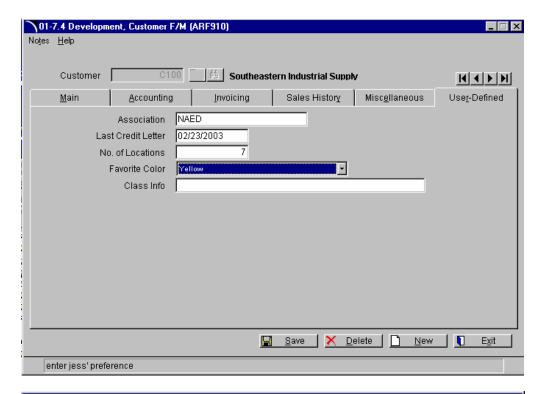


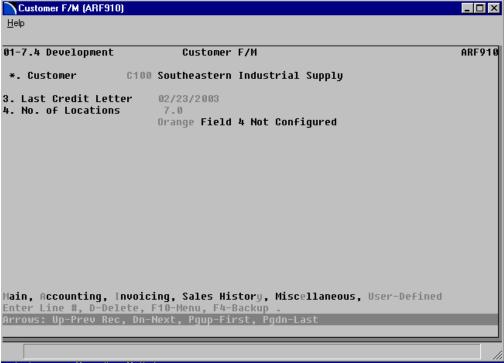












## Ship-To F/M (ARF920)

### **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain ship-to file information. Each record contains a customer number, ship-to number and general information relevant to the ship-to number. Before creating a ship-to record, a record must be set up for the customer in the customer file.

This program is used to set up ship-to addresses that are different from the customer's billing address. If the ship-to address is the same as the customer address, the user should not set up a ship-to customer number. Multiple ship-to numbers for a given customer may be set up.

The user determines the ship-to numbers. Ship-to numbers may be duplicated as long as the duplicate numbers are for different customers. For example: customer #100 may have ship-to numbers 1 and 2. Customer #200 may also have ship-to numbers 1 and 2. Ship-to numbers may be numeric as above or alpha. Example of alpha is as an abbreviation of the different cities in ship-to addresses - ATL-Atlanta warehouse and SAV-Sayannah warehouse.

## **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating ship-to file records:

#### 1. Customer Number

Enter the customer number for whom the ship-to number is to correspond. F2 allows a search (ref. 11).

#### 2. Ship-To Number

Enter the ship-to number (up to 5 characters). F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 3. Name

Enter the ship-to customer name (up to 30 characters). CR defaults to the customer's name from the customer file.

#### 4. Address 1

Enter the ship-to customer address (up to 30 characters). If only one line is needed, use the first.

### 5. Address 2

Enter the ship-to customer address (up to 30 characters).

## 6. City

Enter the city (up to 15 characters).

#### 7. State

Enter the state name using the 2-character designation provided by the post office.

## 8. Zip Code

Enter the zip code (up to 10 characters)

#### 9. Address 3

Enter line 3 of the customer's address (up to 30 characters). CR defaults to city, state and zip entered in from the previous inputs. Address 3 may be used for international addresses. Address 3 will be used for all printouts, instead of city, state and zip.

#### 10. Contact #1

Enter the name of the person you work with at this ship-to address (up to 25 characters).

#### 11. Phone #1

Enter the phone number including area code, dashes and extension, if needed (up to 17 characters).

#### 12. Email

Enter the email address for the person entered as contact #1 above.

#### 13. Contact #2

Enter the name of another person you work with at this ship-to address (up to 25 characters).

#### 13. Phone #2

Enter the second phone number of the customer if needed (up to 17 characters).

#### 15. Email

Enter the email address for the person entered as contact #1 above.

## 16. Slsp/Terr (Salesperson/Territory)

Enter the salesperson/territory (up to 3 characters). The entry must be a valid salesperson/territory. CR defaults to the salesperson/territory assigned to the customer in the customer file. This code will be the default salesperson in the sales order entry programs and the AR Invoice Entry program when this ship-to is used. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## 17. Tax Code

Enter the tax code that applies to this customer (up to 8 characters). The entry must be a valid tax code. CR defaults to the tax code assigned to the customer in the customer file. This code will be the default in the order entry programs and AR Invoice Entry program when this ship-to is used. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 18. Tax Rate

Enter whether the tax rate is **H**igh, **L**ow, or e**X**empt status. CR defaults to the rate assigned to the customer in the customer file.

## 19. Ship Via

Enter a code to indicate which shipping method to use with the default customer (up to 15 characters). This code will be the default ship via in the sales order entry programs and AR Invoice Entry program when this ship-to is used. Ship Via codes are setup and maintained in the Ship Via F/M located in the Sales Orders File Maintenance menu. Press F2 to search existing codes.

#### **20. Zone**

Enter the UPS ship-to zone. The prompt shows the zone as calculated from the zip code entered in input #8 and the zone assigned to the customer in the AR Customer F/M program. CR defaults to the calculated zone, or if there is not one, the entry from the Customer F/M program.

## 21. Commercial/Resident

Enter whether a delivery to this customer is a **C**ommercial or **R**esidential UPS ground delivery. UPS charges different amounts for residential and commercial deliveries. CR defaults to commercial. This input is skipped and not applicable if the zone entered in the previous input is greater than 8. Commercial and residential charges only apply to ground zones 8 or less.

#### 22. Route

If routing is used (set in the SO static control record), enter the customer's shipto route number (up to 3 characters). CR defaults to the route assigned to the customer in the customer file. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

### 23. Site Charge

If your system uses the Service & Repair module, use this input to establish the flat fee you want to charge this customer whenever a service technician visits the customer's site.

If you don't use Service & Repair, this input is not active.

## 24 Ship Complete

Enter the default ship complete status, or press F4-Backup to return to the preceding input. This input initially defaults from the customer record.

Note: The Ship Complete input is a warehouse- and line-level designation.

You can select from the following options:

N Allow Partial--Indicates you want to allow the shipped quantity to be less than the ordered quantity for Ship-to locations for this customer.

Y Ship Complete--Indicates you want to require that all lines must ship complete for the specified ship-to location for this customer.

B Balance Complete—Indicates you want to allow all lines to can ship partial in the first shipment for this customer. Once the ship-to location is processed through the DSR, the line is changed to ship complete.

## 25. Order Priority

Enter the default order priority, or press F4-Backup to return to the preceding input. This input initially defaults from the customer record. You can select from the following options:

N Normal—Indicates that orders for this customer have no special priority.

R Rush—Indicates that you want to advise the warehouse, via the pick ticket, that this customers orders are rush orders.

H Service Hold—Indicates that you want orders for this customer not to be shipped due to a non-credit-related reason.

#### **User-Defined Screen**

Many users have a few pieces of information about customers, vendors, and items that are unique to their business that they would like to enter into FACTS for reference purposes. The User-Defined screen displays user-defined fields in the major file maintenances and makes them available in FACTS Inquiry programs for information only. There are 5 user-defined fields available to any user that has access to Item F/M.

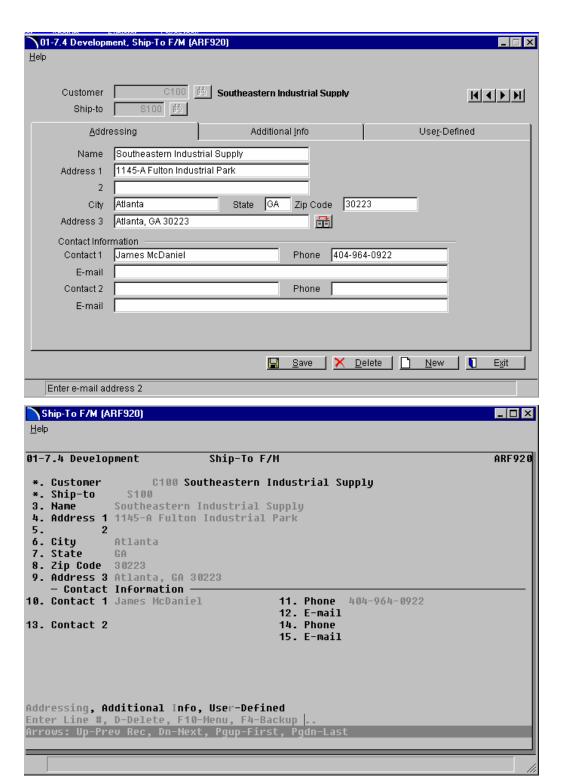
You will be able to configure these fields within the following constraints:

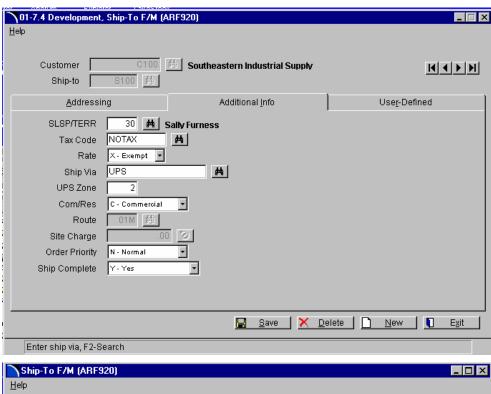
If the user has administrator privileges for User-defined Fields setting on the Security tab of User Code F/M (SMF410): Each field can be designated by a type--text, numeric, validated list, and date, as well as a label that can be edited in the F/M to create custom labels for each field. This allows the user to have a meaningful label other than "User Defined 1" and so on.

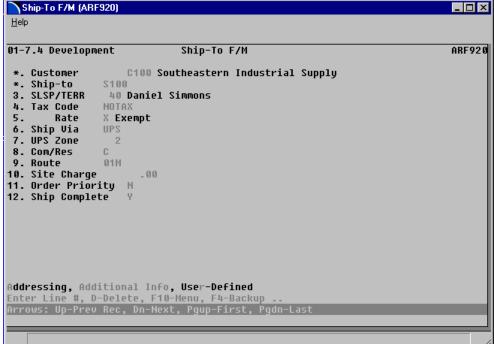
## **Technical Notes**

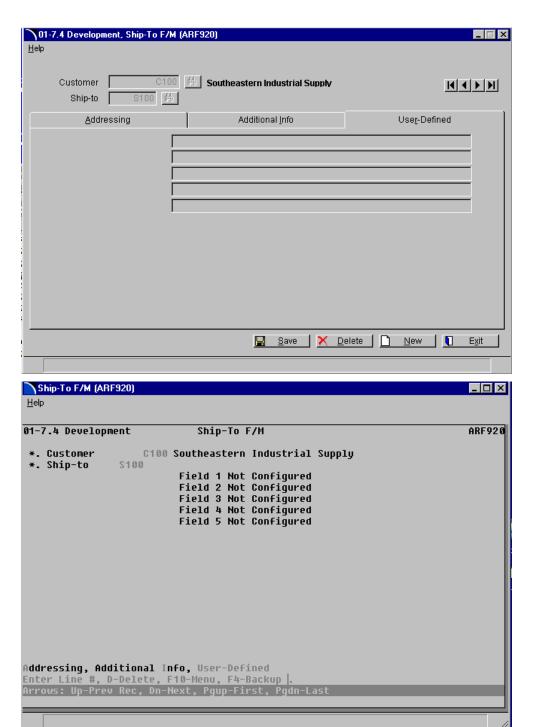
**FILES USED** - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARTAXT, ARCALX, ARPHOX, ARINVC, SORDER

FILES UPDATED - ARSHIP









## Payment History F/M (ARF930)

### **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the payment history file. The user may elect to gather past payment history on some or all customers. Records will not be stored here unless the payment history flag in the Customer F/M is set to Y.

It must be set up in the Payment History Control F/M as to the type of payment history being stored before records may be entered here.

There are two types of payment history: average and weighted average. The first, average, stores for each period the total number of days (past the invoice or due date depending on how it is set in the payment history control record) to pay all invoices and the total number of invoices that were paid during the period. The second, weighted average, stores for each period the total number of days (# of days past to pay an invoice X the dollar amount of the invoice) and the total dollars paid.

These records are used to print the Payment History Report and to display payment history in the Customer Inquiry.

## **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating a payment history record:

#### 1. Customer Number

Enter the customer number (ref. 3).

The following inputs are used if the payment history control record is set to store **A**-average days outstanding:

## 2. Total Days (Current Period)

Enter the total days to pay all invoices for the current period ( $\pm$ -99999). CR defaults to 0.

## 3. Total Invoices (Current Period)

Enter the total invoices paid for the current period (0-999). CR defaults to 0.

#### 4. Prior Period(s)

Enter the total days and total invoices, as the inputs above instruct, for the number of prior periods being stored as set in the payment history control record. CR defaults to 0.

The following inputs are used when the payment history control record is set to  $\mathbf{W}$  eighted average days outstanding:

## 2. Total \$ Days (Current Period)

Enter the total dollar days for all invoices paid for the current period (+/-9999999). CR defaults to 0.

## 3. Total Dollars (Current Period)

Enter the total dollars paid for all invoices for the current period (+/-9999999). CR initially defaults to 0.

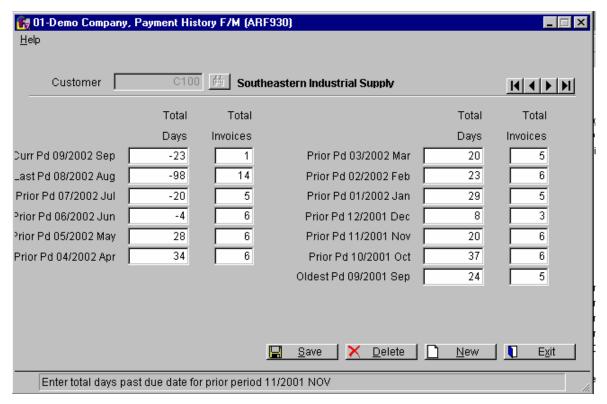
## 4. Prior Period(s)

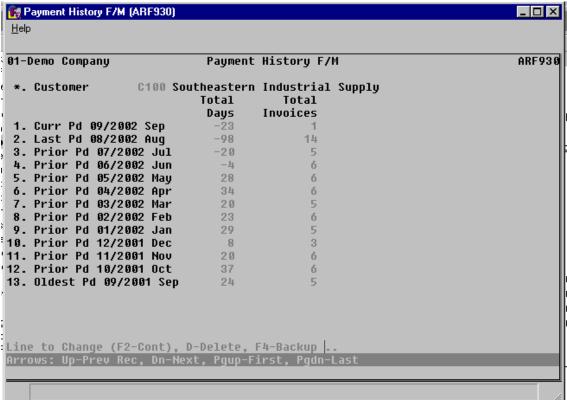
Enter the total \$ days and total dollars, as the inputs above instruct, for the number of prior periods stored as set in the payment history control record.

## **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARPHOX FILES UPDATED - ARPAYS

Accounts Receivable—7.40 File Maintenances





## Salesperson/Territory F/M (ARF935)

### **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the salesperson/territory file. Users establish their own set of valid salesperson/territory codes and their descriptions along with region and commission percentage.

The SO Daily Sales Register and AR Sales Register will update the month-to-date and year-to-date sales and cost information. Before entering salesperson/territories, the user must set up at least one valid region. Users should set up at least one false salesperson/territory code to be used to transfer sales history to when deleting a salesperson/territory from the salesperson/territory file. The system automatically prompts the user for the salesperson/territory code to transfer to and transfers sales history to that salesperson/territory in SA.

## **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating a salesperson/territory record:

#### General Screen

## \*. Salesperson/Territory

Enter salesperson/territory code (up to 3 characters). F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 2. Salesperson/Territory Name

Enter the salesperson/territory name (up to 30 characters).

## 3. Region

Enter the region for this salesperson. The entry must be a valid region. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 4. Branch

Enter the branch code for this salesperson. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal. The branch is used to sort salesman by branch on the Slsp/Terr Sales Report.

#### 5. Commission %

Enter the commission percent the salesperson is paid (0-99.99). This percent is used to calculate commission amounts on invoices created if commissions are calculated based on the salesperson percentage (set in the SM company control record).

#### 6. Max Calls A.M.

Enter the maximum A.M. calls that this salesperson can complete.

#### 7. Max Calls P.M.

Enter the maximum P.M. calls that this salesperson can complete.

The following input is involved in deleting salesperson/territory records:

## History Screen

## \*. Salesperson/Territory

Enter salesperson/territory code (up to 3 characters). F2 allows a search (ref.

#### 2. Month-to-Date

Enter month-to-date sales for this salesperson (+/- 9999999.00). CR defaults to 0. Enter month-to-date cost for this salesperson (+/- 99999999.00). CR defaults to 0.

#### 3. Year-to-Date

Enter year-to-date sales for this salesperson (+/-99999999.00). CR defaults to 0. Enter year-to-date cost for this salesperson (+/-99999999.00). CR defaults to 0.

## 4. Prior Year

Enter prior year sales for this salesperson (+/-99999999.00). CR defaults to 0. Enter prior year cost for this salesperson (+/-99999999.00). CR defaults to 0.

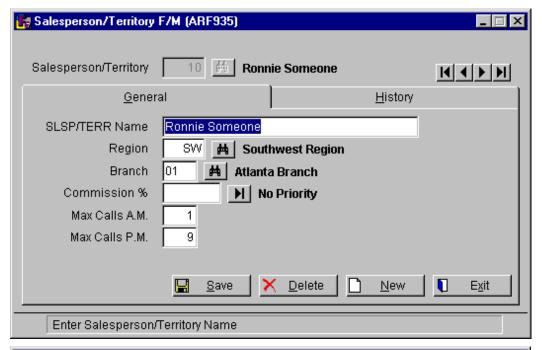
## 1. SA History Exists For This Salesperson/Territory. Enter New Salesperson/Territory Code To Store SA Records Under.

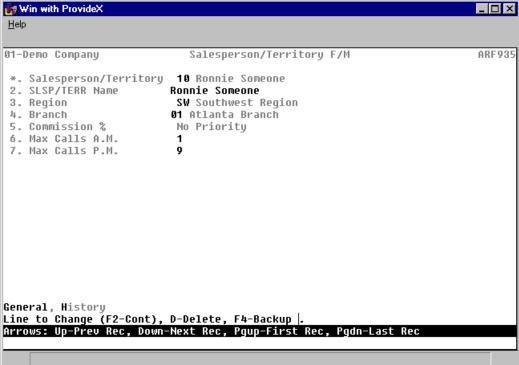
Enter the SA salesperson/territory code set up to automatically transfer sales history information to. The entry must be a valid salesperson/territory.

#### **Technical Notes**

When adding a record to the salesperson/territory file, a record is written to the control file (SMCNTL) for the salesperson/territory and a record is written to the salesperson/territory by region sort file (ARRGNX). When a record is deleted, all sales analysis information is moved from the salesperson/territory being deleted to the salesperson/territory being transferred to in the following SA files: (SASLSP), (SASTIC), (SASTIX), (SACOMM), and (SASLSP).

FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL, ARRGNX, SASLSP, SASTIC, SASTIX, SACOMM





## Tax Table F/M (ARF940)

### **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the tax code file. Users establish their own set of valid tax codes to be assigned to each customer. The tax code determines tax applied during invoicing.

A required tax code that all users must enter is NOTAX.

## **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating a tax table:

#### \* Tax Code

Enter the tax code (up to 8 characters). The two first characters apply to the state, the next three characters apply to the county and the last three characters apply to local. An example is GAFULATL meaning Georgia, Fulton County, City of Atlanta. One code must be set up for each tax district. If there are no taxes in a particular county or locality, simply leave the correct places blank in the tax code. An example is GA - for places in Georgia that are charged state tax only. For nontaxable customers, a tax code may be set up called NOTAX, RESALE and/or GOVEXP, etc. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 2. State Name

Enter the state name (up to 15 characters).

Enter the high (or normal) tax percentage rate (0-99.999). Example: 3% tax = 3.000. CR defaults to 0.

Enter the low (if there is one) tax percentage rate (0-99.999). Example: 3% tax = 3.000. CR defaults to 0.

Enter the state tax G/L # to post to in GL. The entry must be a valid G/L #. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## 3. County Name

Enter the county name (up to 15 characters).

Enter the high (or normal) tax percentage rate (0-99.999). Example: 3% tax = 3.000. CR defaults to 0.

Enter the low (if there is one) tax percentage rate (0-99.999). Example: 3% tax = 3.000. CR defaults to 0.

Enter the county tax G/L # to post to in GL. The entry must be a valid G/L #. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## 4. Local Name

Enter the local name (up to 15 characters).

Enter the high (or normal) tax percentage rate (0-99.999). Example: 3% tax = 3.000. CR defaults to 0.

Enter the low (if there is one) tax percentage rate (0-99.999). Example: 3% tax = 3.000. CR defaults to 0.

Enter the local tax G/L # to post to in GL. The entry must be a valid G/L #. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

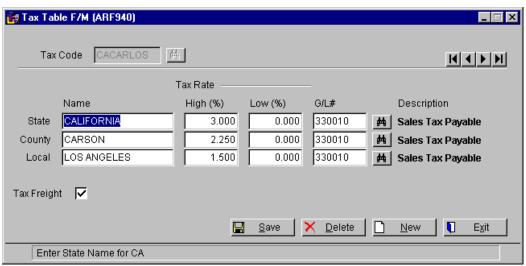
## 5. Tax Freight

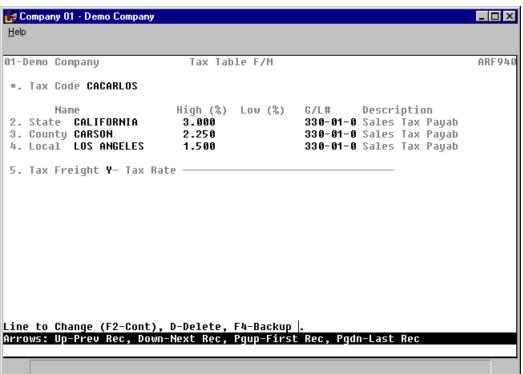
Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to charge tax on freight. CR defaults to N.

## **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - SMCNTL, GLMSTR, GLALPX

FILES UPDATED - ARTAXT





## Tax Reporting F/M (ARF945)

### **Function**

This program allows the user of the FACTS system to maintain sales tax reporting information in the sales tax file.

This file is used to print the Sales Tax Register. Records are updated to this file during the Daily Sales Register update and are removed during the update portion of the Sales Tax Register. This program is not initially set up by the users. Information is provided automatically from the Daily Sales Register. This program should only be used to correct the merchandise amount, taxable amount, entry date and total tax if there is a discrepancy.

## **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating sales tax summary information:

#### \*1. Tax Code

Enter the tax code. The code entered must be a valid tax code (up to 8 characters). F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### \*2. Tax Rate

Enter whether the tax rate is **H**-high, **L**-low or **X**-exempt. If the tax code does not use low tax rates, L is not an option. CR defaults to H. F3 displays the first tax code record on file for the tax code entered in input #1.

#### \*3. Customer Number

Enter the customer number. F2 allows a search. F3 displays the first tax code record on file for tax code and rate entered in inputs #1-2 (ref. 11).

## \*4. Document #

Enter the document number. F3 displays the first tax code record on file for tax code, rate and customer entered in inputs #1, #2 and #3.

#### \*5. Continuation Number

Enter the document continuation number (1 digit). F3 displays the first tax code record on file for tax code, rate, customer and document number entered in inputs #1-4.

#### 6. Entry Date

Enter the entry date (ref.4). CR defaults to the system date.

## 7. Merchandise Amount

Enter the merchandise amount of the document (+/-9999999.99). CR defaults to 0

#### 8. Taxable Amount

Enter the taxable amount of the document (+/-9999999.99). CR defaults to 0.

## 9. Total Tax

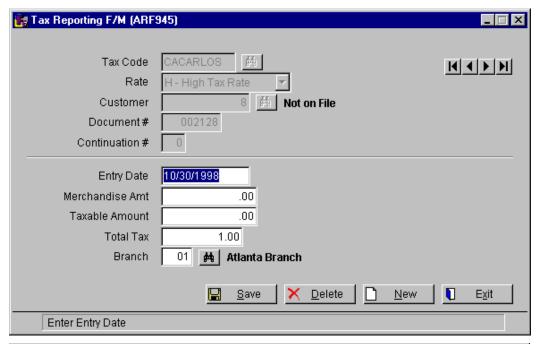
Enter the total tax of the document (+/-99999.99). CR defaults to 0.

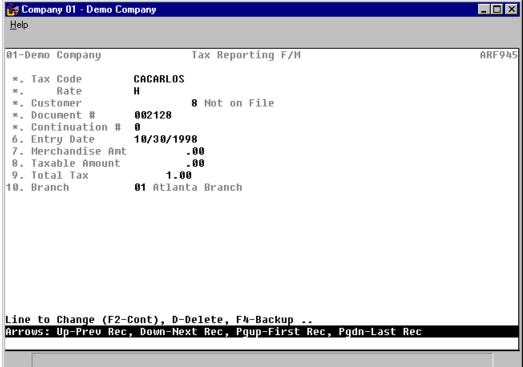
## 10. Branch

Enter the branch number. The entry must be a valid branch. CR defaults to the branch assigned to the terminal.

## **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARTAXT, ARCUST, ARCALX, ARPHOX FILES UPDATED - ARTAXR





## **Transfer/Change Customer Codes (ARU910)**

## **Function**

This program allows the user to change specific information in the customer file for a range of customers.

The user has the option to change:

Customer Class Ship Via Zip Code

Salesperson/Territory SO Sales History flag Customer Price Class Terms Code SO Invoice History flag Pick Ticket Prices

Tax Code Commission % Print Customer Item #'s

GL Posting Table Allow Backorders Credit Check
Geography Code Invoice Discount % Ship Complete
Price Level Route Order Priority

Statement Code Zone

Payment History flag Ledgercards
Credit Limit Dunning Letters

## The user has the option to:

- Select the change order customer, alpha, salesperson/territory or customer class.
- Select the beginning and ending order to change.
- Select the **change-from** field.
- Select the change-to field.

The fields above are all part of the information stored on each customer in the customer file. This program is especially useful for making changes to many customers without having to manually change each customer individually through the Customer F/M program.

Two examples for the use of this program are:

- 1. For a user who decides to start storing payment history for a range of customers who previously did not have payment history stored.
- 2. For a user who decides to change the terms code for a range of customers.

All fields being changed must be valid fields. For example, if changing customer classes, all classes being changed to must be valid customer classes.

Changes made in this program do not affect transaction files or other modules.

## **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in changing customer information:

#### 1. Select Number

Enter the number of the field to be changed (1-22).

#### 2. Order

Select the order in which the system should sort the records to be changed. (ref. 6).

## 3. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice (ref. 7).

## 4. Ending Order Choice

Select the ending order choice (ref. 8).

## 5. Change From

The answer to the first input (**Select Number**) is the field being changed; e.g., if customer class was selected, enter the customer class that is being changed. The entry must be valid for the field being changed. F3 defaults to ALL.

## 6. Change To

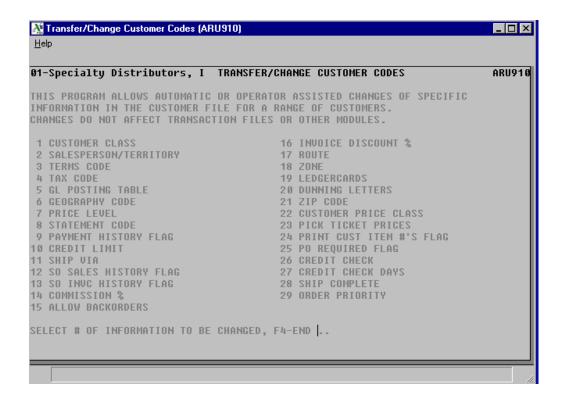
The answer to the first input (**Select Number**) is the field being changed; e.g., if customer class was selected, enter the customer class to change. F3 defaults to user selection. If F3 is selected, the program stops at every customer whose customer class is to be changed and requires input of the new customer class.

## **Technical Notes**

Processing proceeds by reading through the selected file - customer (ARCUST), alpha (ARCALX), salesperson/territory (ARSLSX) or customer class (ARCLSX). The customer file (ARCUST) is then checked for information that meets all criteria entered.

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCALX, ARTAXT

FILES UPDATED - ARCUST, ARSLSX, ARCLSX



## Transfer/Change Ship-To Codes (ARU920)

## **Function**

Use this program to change specific information in the ship-to file for a range of customer ship-to addresses.

You have the option to change:

Salesperson/Territory

Zip Code

Tax Code Ship Complete

Tax Rate

**Order Priority** 

Ship Via

UPS Zone(and Commercial/Residential when applicable)

Route

The fields above are all part of the information stored on each ship-to location in the customer file. This program is especially useful for making changes to many customers without having to manually change each ship-to location individually through the Ship-To F/M program.

Two examples for the use of this program are:

- 1. For a user who decides to modify the ship complete designation or the way to handle committing stock for sales orders for a range of ship-to locations.
- 2. For a user who decides to change the UPS Zone for a range of ship-to locations.

All fields being changed must be valid fields. For example, if changing tax codes, all tax codes being changed to must be valid tax codes.

Changes made in this program do not affect transaction files or other modules.

Access this program by choosing Accounts Receivable→File Maintenances→Transfer/Charge Ship-To Codes.

## **User Inputs**

Use the following inputs to change ship-to information:

#### 1. Select Code Number

Enter the number of the field to be changed (1-22).

## 2. Order

Select the order in which the system should sort the records to be changed. Options are customer, alpha, salesperson/territory and customer class.

## 3. Beginning Order Choice

Select the beginning order choice.

## 4. Ending Order Choice

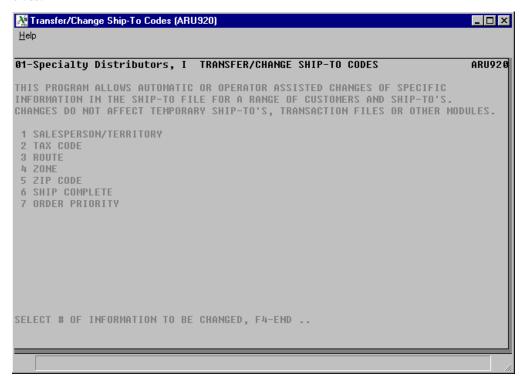
Select the ending order choice.

## 5. Change From

The answer to the first input (Select Number) is the field being changed; e.g., if customer class was selected, enter the customer class that is being changed. The entry must be valid for the field being changed. Press F3 to default to ALL.

## 6. Change To

The answer to the first input (Select Number) is the field being changed; e.g., if customer class was selected, enter the customer class to change. Press F3 to default to user selection. If F3 is selected, the program stops at every customer whose customer class is to be changed and requires input of the new customer class.







## **CHAPTER 11**

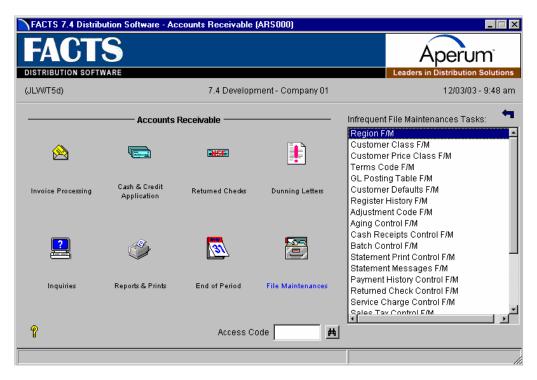
# Infrequent F/M

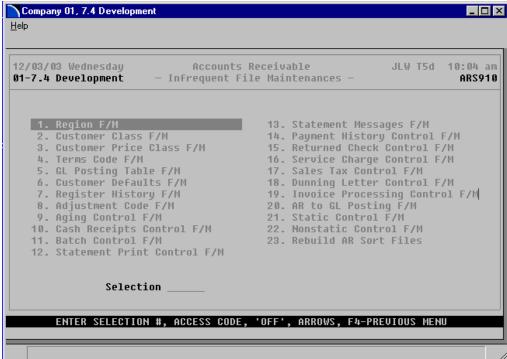
File maintenance programs allow the user to enter, change and delete data. These programs are used to enter the initial data required to set up the system.

The user can add, change and delete the records in a file. This is called maintaining the file. Some file maintenance programs may be used often where others are used less frequently. There is an Infrequent File Maintenances menu for the latter programs; most of these are used only one time during the initial set up of the system. However, the information in the infrequent file maintenances may be updated by the system. An example would be the Nonstatic Control F/M, which keeps track of the sales orders period and all the register trace numbers.

All files, once set up, are maintained and updated by the system. Most file maintenances in the sales orders system do not need to be maintained by the user and it is unlikely that they will be used.

Infrequent F/M Accounts Receivable—7.40





# Region F/M (ARF950)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain region codes. Users establish their own set of regions and descriptions for use in the salesperson/territory file. If salespeople are not divided into regions, enter one region, give it the description ALL REGIONS and assign all salespeople to that region.

Regions are assigned to salespeople for use in selected Sales Analysis reports which may be printed by salesperson/territory or by region.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating a region:

# \* Region Code

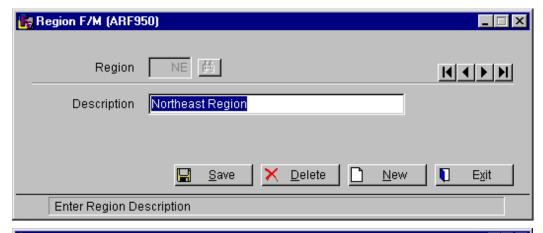
Enter the region code (up to 3 characters). Click the search button or press F2 to search existing codes.

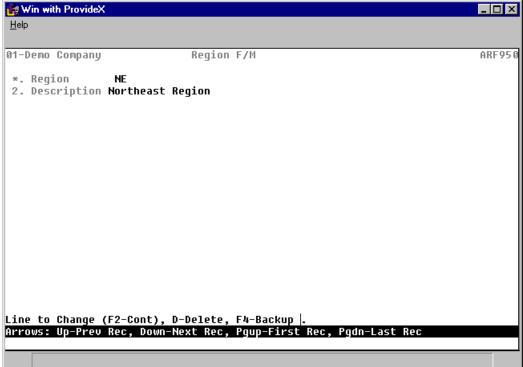
# 2. Description

Enter the region code description (up to 30 characters).

# **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - ARRGNX





# Customer Class F/M (ARF952)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the customer class records. Each customer is assigned a customer class (i.e., retail, wholesale, in state, out of state, etc.). These classes are determined by the user and are used in most AR reports to group customers. If the user chooses not to use customer classes, then one class must be entered and all customers are assigned to that class.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating a customer class:

#### \* Customer Class

Enter the customer class code (up to 3 characters). F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## 2. Description

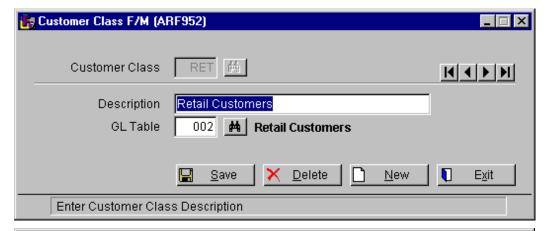
Enter the customer class description (up to 30 characters).

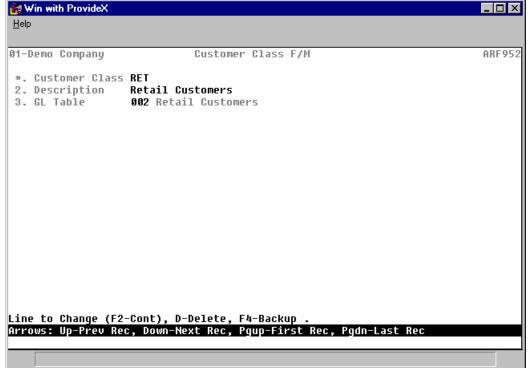
#### 3. GL Table

Choose a GL posting table for this customer class. Press F2 or click the search button to search existing GL tables. The GL table is created in GL Posting Table F/M. These posting tables are also assigned to individual customers in Customer F/M.

# **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - ARCLSX





# Customer Price Class F/M (ARF953)

# **Function**

This program allows you to create and maintain customer price classes. Each new customer must be assigned a customer price class in the AR Customer F/M. These classes are user-defined. Customer price classes are used for setting up contract pricing in Sales Orders. For example, you can set up contract prices for a customer price class, indicating that each customer assigned to that price class is eligible for that contract price.

You must enter at least one customer price class. If you choose not to use customer price classing, assign this one code to all customer records.

# **User Inputs**

# \*. Customer Price Class

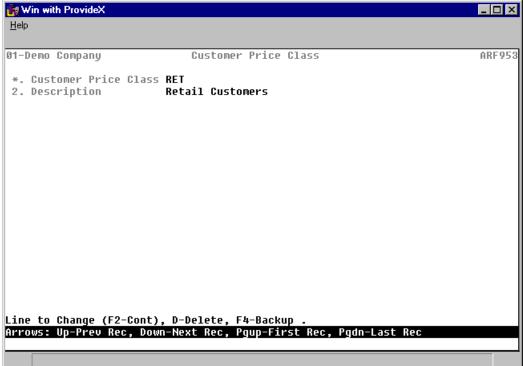
Enter the customer price class. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). F3 defaults to the next record on file.

# 2. Description

Enter the customer price class description (up to 30 characters).

# **Technical Notes**





# Terms Code F/M (ARF954)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the terms codes. Users establish their own set of valid terms codes that are assigned to each customer as a default value in Sales Order Entry and AR invoice programs. The terms codes are used to determine due date, discount date and terms discount during the update portion of the SO Daily Sales Register, AR Sales Register and JC Invoice Register.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating a terms code:

#### \* Terms Code

Enter the terms code (up to 2 characters). F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

### 2. Terms Description

Enter the description of the terms code (up to 15 characters).

# \* Terms Type

Enter payment **D**ue on a certain date of the month, payment due in a set **N**umber of days, payment due on a **S**pecific date or **C**ash terms code (will not post to accounts receivable). CR initially defaults to D.

#### 4. # of Payments

Enter the number of payments expected (1-12). CR defaults to 1. Example, if terms are Net 30, 60, 90 then three payments will be made.

## 5. Discount %

Enter the terms discount % if applicable (.00-99.99). Example, enter a 2% discount as 2.0. CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 6. First Net Due Date

Enter either the day of the month or the number of days until due if D or N was selected for input #3. If S was selected, this input is skipped. CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 7. First Discount Due Date

If a discount percent was entered in input #5, enter the day of the month or the number of days that will entitle the customer to a discount. If no discount percentage is entered, this input is skipped. CR initially defaults to 0. If S or C was selected in input #3, this input is skipped.

# 8. Cutoff Day Current Month

This input is only valid if D was entered in input #3. Enter the day (invoice date) before which the due date will still be due in the current month. If this is set to zero, the invoice will never be due in the current month. If this is set to 5, the due date will only be in the current month if the invoice date is the 1st - 4th of the month. For example, if the terms are 2% 10th Net 30th and anything invoiced after the 4th is due the next (following) month, the cutoff would be set to 5. If invoiced on September 4th the discount due date is September 10th and the net due is September 30th. If invoiced on September 5th the discount due date is October 10th and the net due date is October 30th.

### 9. Cutoff Day Next Month

This input is only valid if D was entered in input #3. Enter the day (invoice date) before which the due date will be in the next month. If this is set to 25, the due date will only be in the next month if the invoice date is between the cutoff for the current month and the 25th of the month. For example, if the terms are 2% 10th Net 30th and anything invoiced after the 25th is due in two months, the cutoff would be set to 25. If invoiced on September 24th the discount due date is October 10th and the net due date is October 30th. If invoiced on September 25th the discount due date is November 10th and the net due date is November 30th.

# 10. Subsequent Due

Enter either the day of the month or number of days when subsequent payments are due (1-31). This field is used only for terms codes with multiple payments. CR initially defaults to 0. If 1 was entered in input #4, this input is skipped.

### 11. Subsequent Dscnt Due (Subsequent Discount Due)

Enter either the day of the month or number of days that will entitle the customer to a discount (1-31). This field is used only for terms codes with multiple payments. If 1 was entered in input #4, this input is skipped.

# 12. Specific Date Due

Enter the specific date on which payment is due if S was chosen in input #3 (ref.4). If S was not selected, this input is skipped.

## 13. Specific Dscnt Date (Specific Discount Date)

Enter the specific due date on or before which payment must be made to take a discount if S was selected in input #3 (ref.4). If S was not selected, input is skipped.

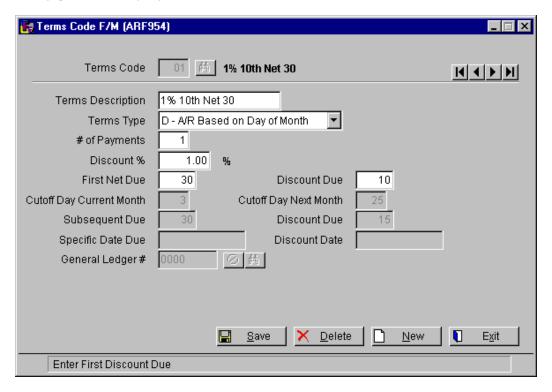
# 14. General Ledger #

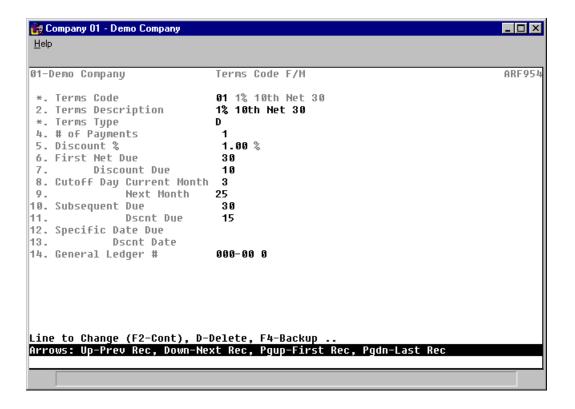
If C was not selected in input #3, this input is skipped. Enter the cash GL account number when printing and updating the AR Register Sales and the SO Daily Sales Register. The number entered must be a valid GL number. F2 allows a search (ref. 10). F1 defaults to BANK indicating that the GL number to post cash to is determined by the bank. The bank used is found in the branch record (Branch F/M) for the warehouse the invoice is issued from. If you do

choose BANK, then the bank account balances are updated through the SO Daily Sales Register.

# **Technical Notes**

The due date is calculated in called program SMC035. The cutoff day is set in line 2130 (same for AP).





# **GL Posting Table F/M (ARF956)**

# **Function**

This program enables FACTS users to set up GL posting tables for different customer types so that transactions can be posted and tracked with greater detail.

Say you wanted to post services charges applied to retail customers to a different account than service charges applied to wholesale customers. To achieve that result, you would create a GL posting table for retail customers and another for wholesale customers in this file maintenance, each containing a different GL account number for service charges. Then in the AR to GL Posting Table, you would change the service charges basis flag to C-Customer. When the Service Charge Register is run, service charges will post to their respective accounts.

As noted above, the Accounts Receivable GL Posting Table works with the AR to GL and SO to GL Posting Tables to determine how transactions should post to the GL after the following registers have been printed:

- Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register posts to accounts receivable GL number, discount GL number and adjustment GL number.
- Service Charge Register posts to service charges GL number.
- Returned Check Register posts to returned checks GL number.
- AR Sales Register posts to Sales GL number.
- SO Daily Sales Register posts to sales, misc. sales, inter-warehouse A/R, deposits and accounts receivable GL numbers.

The following charts illustrate the GL posting tables for retail and wholesale customers mentioned in the example above. Review the charts and then refer to the register distribution examples. The examples include all registers that use the Accounts Receivable GL posting tables.

GL TABLE <b>RET</b>			
DESCRIPTION RETAIL CUSTOMERS			
	GL#	DESCRIPTION	
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	120-01-0	ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE-RETAIL	
DISCOUNTS	490-01-0	DISCOUNTS-RETAIL	
ADJUSTMENTS	420-01-0	ADJUSTMENTS-RETAIL	
SERVICE CHARGES	440-01-0	FINANCE CHARGES-RETAIL	
RETURNED CHECKS	430-01-0	RETURNED CHECKS-RETAIL	
SALES	410-01-0	SALES RETAIL	
MISC SALES	450-01-0	MISC SALES-RETAIL	
INTERWHSE A/R	130-01-0	INTER-WAREHOUSE-RETAIL	

DEPOSITS	650-01-0	DEPOSITS-RETAIL
DEPOSITS	020-01-0	DEPOSITS-RETAIL

GL TABLE WSL				
DESCRIPTION WHOLESALE CUSTOMERS				
	GL#	DESCRIPTION		
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	125-01-0	ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE-WSL		
DISCOUNTS	495-01-0	DISCOUNTS-WSL		
ADJUSTMENTS	425-01-0	ADJUSTMENTS-WSL		
SERVICE CHARGES	445-01-0	FINANCE CHARGES-WSL		
RETURNED CHECKS	435-01-0	RETURND CHECKS-WSL		
SALES	415-01-0	SALES-WSL		
MISC SALES	455-01-0	MISC SALES-WSL		
INTERWHSE A/R	130-01-0	INTER-WAREHOUSE-WSL		
DEPOSITS	655-01-0	DEPOSITS-WSL		

# **Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register**

Williams Wholesale makes a payment of \$504.70 and takes a discount of \$5.30. Reeves Retail makes a payment of \$225.00 for a \$225.02 invoice leaving a balance of \$.02. The user adjusts the balance down to zero. Using the GL posting tables, the GL distribution is as follows:

		<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
*100-01-0	Cash in Bank	729.70	
120-01-0	Accounts Receivable-Retail		225.02
125-01-0	Accounts Receivable-Wholesale		510.00
420-01-0	Adjustments-Retail	.02	
495-01-0	Discounts-Wholesale	5.30	
		735.02	735.02

<sup>\*</sup> indicates a GL number not pulled from the AR GL posting table. It is pulled from the bank making the deposit.

Adjustments may be posted to the GL by the adjustments GL number assigned to the GL posting table or by the adjustment code. See the Adjustment Code F/M and AR to GL Posting Table F/M for more information.

# **Service Charge Register**

Williams Wholesale (owes) is charged a \$2.35 service charge and Reeves Retail (owes) is charged a \$1.70 service charge. Using the GL posting tables, the distribution is as follows:

		<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
120-01-0	Accounts Receivable-Retail	1.70	
125-01-0	Accounts Receivable-Wholesale	2.35	
440-01-0	Finance Charges-Retail		1.70
445-01-0	Finance Charges-Wholesale		-2.35
		4.15	4.15

# **Returned Check Register**

A returned check is entered for Williams Wholesale for \$524.70 and a \$15 returned check fee is charged. Using the GL posting tables, the GL distribution is as follows:

		<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
*100-01-0	Cash in Bank		524.70
125-01-0	Accounts Receivable-Wholesale	539.70	
435-01-0	Returned Checks-Wholesale		<u> 15.00</u>
		539.70	539.70

<sup>\*</sup> indicates a GL number not pulled from the AR GL posting table. It is pulled from the bank entering the returned check.

# A/R Sales Register

Invoices are entered for Williams Wholesale for \$320 and Reeves Retail for \$240. No tax or freight is charged. Using the GL posting tables, the GL distribution is as follows:

		<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
120-01-0	Accounts Receivable-Retail	240.00	
125-01-0	Accounts Receivable-Wholesale	320.00	
410-01-0	Sales-Retail		240.00
415-01-0	Sales-Wholesale		320.00
		560.00	560.00

Sales may be posted to the GL by the sales GL number assigned in the AR to GL posting record. See the AR to GL Posting F/M for more information.

# **SO Daily Sales Register**

An invoice is entered for Williams Wholesale at \$320; \$300 for regular items, \$20 for misc. items and \$50 is received for other goods. No tax or freight is charged. The misc. sales GL number is only used if misc. sales are posted to the GL by the AR GL posting table as assigned in the SO to GL posting record. (See

the SO to GL Posting F/M.) The item sold must have the **Misc sales** flag set to Y (in the Item F/M) for the item to post to the misc. sales GL number rather than the sales GL number. Using the GL posting tables, the GL distribution is as follows:

		<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
125-01-0	Accounts Receivable-Wholesale	320.00	
415-01-0	Sales-Wholesale		300.00
455-01-0	Misc Sales-Wholesale		20.00
100-01-0	Cash in Bank	50.00	
655-01-0	Deposits-Wholesale		50.00
		370 00	370 00

# **User Inputs**

In each of these prompts, you can press F2 to perform a search for available GL numbers, or in the case of prompt #1, available GL posting table codes. All of the GL numbers entered in this table work with the AR to GL and/or SO to GL posting tables so that transactions post according to customer categories.

## \*. GL Posting Table

This prompt can be used to create a new GL posting table or edit an existing one. If you are creating a new table, enter a three-character code such as 001, SVC, etc., that FACTS can use to identify the table.

### 2. Description

The GL Posting Table description can be up to 30 characters long and appears on various registers run out of Accounts Receivable and Sales Orders.

## 3. Accts Receivable GL#

This is the GL number that Accounts Receivable post to when you run the SO Daily Sales register (when posting to Accounts Receivable by customer) or the Accounts Receivable Sales Register (when posting to Accounts Receivable by customer).

#### 4. Discounts GL #

This is the GL number that discounts post to after the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register prints when you set the Discounts Basis to C-Customer in the AR to GL Posting Table.

#### 5. Adjustments GL#

When you set the basis for adjustments to C-Customer in the AR to GL Posting table, the Cash Receipts & Adjustments register will post to the number entered here, rather than the default GL number or the Adjustments GL number set up in the Adjustments Code F/M.

# 6. Service Charges GL #

If you've set the service charge basis to C-Customer in the AR to GL posting table, FACTS posts service charges to this GL number when you run the Service Charge Register, rather than the default GL number.

# 7. Returned Check Charges GL #

When the returned check charges Basis is set to C-Customer, FACTS posts these charges to this GL number after the Returned Check Register prints, rather than the default GL number.

#### 8. Sales GL#

If the sales basis is set to C-Customer in the SO to GL Posting Table, the system posts to this GL number after the Daily Sales Register prints. The AR Sales register also uses this number if the sales Basis is set to C-Customer in the AR to GL Posting Table.

#### 9. Misc Sales GL#

If the miscellaneous sales basis is set to C-Customer in the SO to GL Posting Table, the systems posts to this number when the SO Daily Sales Register is run. FACTS also posts to this GL number when the AR Sales Register is run if the misc. sales basis is set to C-Customer in the AR to GL Posting Table. (Miscellaneous sales represent the sale of items that are flagged as "Miscellaneous" in the IC Item F/M.)

#### 10. Interwhse A/R GL#

If the basis is set to C-Customer in the SO to GL Posting Table and the shipping warehouse is set to get 100% credit for the sale (see Warehouse F/M in the Inventory Control module), the system posts to this GL number when SO Daily Sales Register is run.

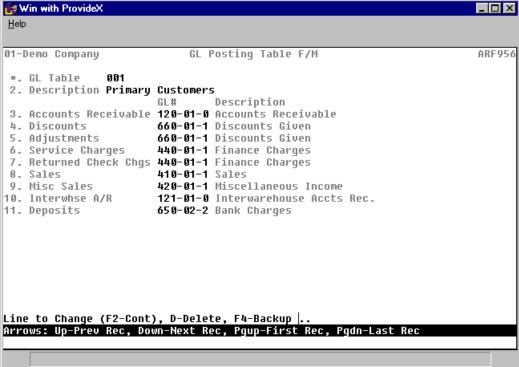
#### 11. Deposits

If the basis is set to C-Customer in the SO to GL Posting Table, the system posts to this GL number when the SO Daily Sales Register is run. Note that deposits represent a liability on your GL.

#### **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - GLMSTR, GLALPX, ARCUST FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL





# Customer Defaults F/M (ARF840)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to set up default information for the following file maintenances:

- Prospect F/M
- AR Customer F/M

The fields defined here will be used as the default entries when adding prospects or customers. These fields can be changed when entering new prospects or customers.

Only one record can be set up in this program; the system automatically supplies it a customer number of **NEW**. The fields #2 - #13 should be left blank. The fields on the sales history screen should be left blank also.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating customer records:

#### Main Screen

#### \*. Customer #

The system supplies the customer number **NEW**.

# 2 - 13. THESE FIELDS SHOULD BE LEFT BLANK SINCE A DEFAULT VALUE WILL NOT BE NEEDED FOR THEM WHEN SETTING UP CUSTOMERS AND PROSPECTS

### Accounting

# 2. Terms Code

Enter the terms code (up to 2 characters). The entry must be a valid terms code. CR defaults to the terms code of the customer just entered. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

# 3. GL Table

Enter the GL posting table to which a customer belongs (up to 3 characters). The entry must be a valid GL posting table. This GL table determines how the customer is to post to the GL module. CR defaults to the GL posting table of the customer just entered. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 4. Tax Code

Enter the tax code which applies to this customer (up to 8 characters). The entry must be a valid tax code. CR defaults to the tax code of the customer just entered. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

# 5. Tax Rate

Enter whether the tax rate is **H**igh, **L**ow, or e**X**empt status. CR initially defaults to H. If tax rate is not applicable, enter **H** for all customers.

# 6. Tax Exempt Number

Enter the tax exempt number if applicable (up to 20 characters). This input is a memo field.

#### 7. Credit Limit

Enter the credit limit, if applicable (0- 9999999). CR defaults to 0. The credit limit is used while in the sales orders system (see SO Static Control F/M) and AR invoicing (see AR Static Control F/M).

#### 8. Grace Period

Enter the number of days grace given to a customer before charging the service charge (0-999) when running the Service Charge Register. This grace period is added to the grace period for all customers as set in the service charge control record F/M. CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 9. Active

Enter Y or N to indicate whether a customer is active. If N is entered, no sales processing is allowed for this customer (i.e., no sales orders may be processed) (checks may be entered). CR initially defaults to Y.

#### 10. On Hold

Enter N or Y to indicate if this customer is on hold. If Y is entered, no orders can be entered for the customer. CR initially defaults to N.

# 11. Use Ledgercards

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to store ledgercards. CR initially defaults to N.

#### 12. Dunning Letters

Enter N or Y to indicate whether a customer is to receive dunning letters. Enter 0-5 to indicate the number of the last dunning letter sent; (e.g., the entry Y5 indicates that dunning letters are sent and the number of the last letter sent was 5.) CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 13. Last Dun Sent

Enter 0-5 to indicate the number of the last dunning letter sent; (e.g., the entry Y5 indicates that dunning letters are sent and the number of the last letter sent was 5.) CR initially defaults to 0.

## 14. Statement Code

Enter the statement code (1 character, Never). CR initially defaults to 0. Entering N indicates this customer can never have a statement printed. This code is used in the AR Statement Print Program to specify which customers should have statements printed. Entering N indicates a customer can never have a statement printed. If all customers have statements printed at the same time, assign A (always) to all customers.

# Invoicing Screen

#### 2. Price Level

If inventory prices are set up in price levels, enter the level for this customer (up to number of levels used: 0-6). Price levels are used to charge customers different prices. For example, you have two types of classes; wholesale and retail customers. This option would allow you to set two types of level pricing for wholesale - level 1 and retail - level 2. If price levels are not used, enter zero.

#### 3. Invoice Discount

The invoice discount is set in the SO static control record as either not used or a dollar amount or a percentage. If set as a percentage, enter the default invoice discount percent for this customer (.00-99.99). CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 4. Commission %

Enter the commission percent for a customer (.00-99.99). If commissions are not calculated based on customer (set in the SM company control record), it will not be used. CR initially defaults to 0.

# 5. Message

Enter the message if needed (up to 20 characters). This message appears on the screen during sales order entry programs as a reminder to the user and will not print anywhere for the customer to see.

#### 6. UPS Zone

Enter the UPS ship-to zone. This will be used to calculate UPS freight charges in SO.

#### 7. Commercial/Resident

Enter whether a delivery to a customer is a Commercial or Residential UPS ground delivery. UPS charges different amounts for residential and commercial deliveries. CR initially defaults to commercial. This input is skipped and not applicable if the zone entered in the previous input is greater than 8. Commercial and residential charges only apply to ground zones 8 or less.

#### 8. Route

Enter a customer route number if routing is used (up to 3 characters) (set in the SO static control record). CR initially defaults to the first route on file. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

# 9. Ship-To

Enter the ship-to number for this customer (up to 5 characters). CR defaults to SAME, meaning the ship-to address is the same as the customer's billing address. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 10. Ship Via

Enter a Ship Via code that indicates which method of shipping should be used for the <u>default</u> customer. Press F2 to search. Ship Via codes are setup and maintain in Sales Order  $\rightarrow$  File Maintenances  $\rightarrow$  Ship Via F/M.

## 11. PO (Purchase Order) Required

Enter N or Y to indicate whether the customer purchase order number to be entered in the **Reference** # input in SO entry is required for billing. Options:

**N** - Entry is not mandatory. CR defaults to N.

**Y** - Entry is mandatory **except** in Credit Memo Entry and Customer Returns

**A** - Entry is mandatory in all SO entry programs including Credit Memo Entry and Customer Returns

#### 12. Allow Backorder

Enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  or  $\mathbf{N}$  to indicate if a customer allows backorders. CR initially defaults to  $\mathbf{Y}$ .

# 13. Store SO (Sales Orders) Sales

Enter N or Y to indicate whether to store SO (customer/item combinations) sales history. CR initially defaults to N. Sales history is stored for the last three customer/item combinations. There is also a removal program which may be run any time to remove sales history.

#### 14. Store Invoices

Enter N or Y to indicate whether to store past invoice history. CR initially defaults to N. Invoice history stores the detail of all invoices in the SO module. There is a removal program which may be run any time to remove detailed invoice history.

# 15. Pymt Hist (Store Payment History)

Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether to store payment history. CR initially defaults to N.

#### 16. Pick Ticket Prices

Enter whether to include pricing information on the pick ticket for this customer. Price, Pricing UM, and extension information will print below the description for each item on the pick ticket and the total of extensions will appear below the line item section if this flag is set to 'PET'.

# 17. Print Customer Item Numbers

Enter whether to include the customer item number on the quote, pick ticket and/or invoice/credit memo. Press F2 to select "None."

## Sales History

#### 2. Date Opened

Enter the date the account was opened for this customer (ref.4). CR defaults to the date the customer was entered into the customer file.

#### 3. Date Last Sale

Enter the date of the most recent invoice for this customer (ref.4).

# 4. Date High Balance

Enter the date the most money was owed by this customer (ref.4).

#### 5. Date Last Payment

Enter the date of the most recent payment made by this customer (ref.4).

#### \*6. Current Balance

This field is skipped and maintained by the system.

# 7. Highest Balance

#### 8. Month-to-Date

Enter the total amount of month-to-date sales (+/-99999999.99). CR defaults to 0. Enter the total amount of month-to-date sales cost (+/-99999999.99). CR defaults to 0.

#### 9. Year-to-Date

# 10. Prior Year Sales and Cost2. Date Opened

Enter the total amount of prior year sales (+/-999999999.99). CR defaults to 0. Enter the total amount of prior year sales cost (+/-999999999.99). CR defaults to 0.

#### Miscellaneous

#### 2. Customer Class

Enter the customer class to which a customer would belong(up to 3 characters). Customer classes are a way of categorizing customers and is used for such purposes as reporting in Accounts Receivable and contract pricing in Sales Orders. F2 allows a search (ref #10).

## 3. Customer Price Class

Enter the customer price class for this customer. This price class is used to group customers for use in contract pricing, costs and prices updates, and reporting purposes. F2 allows a search.

# 4. Site Charge

If your system uses the Service & Repair module, use this input to establish the flat fee you want to charge this customer whenever a service technician visits the customer's site.

If you don't use Service & Repair, this input is not active.

#### 5. Salesperson/Territory

Enter the salesperson/territory (up to 3 characters). The entry must be a valid salesperson/territory code. CR defaults to the salesperson/territory of the customer just entered. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

# 6. Assigned Date

This field should be left blank since a default value will not be needed for it when setting up customers and prospects.

#### 7. Lead Source

Enter the source from where the salesperson got the lead for this prospect. Press F2 to search for valid sources, which are defined in the Lead Source F/M. This field is only valid if you have purchased TeleFACTS.

## 8. Geography Code

Enter the geographical location of this customer (up to 5 characters). Some of the AR reports will ask which geography code to print and will only print the code(s) you choose. CR defaults to the geography code of the customer just entered.

#### 9. Branch

Enter the branch a customer belongs to. Most AR reports allow the user to select the branch(es) to print. The entry must be a valid branch. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

When all inputs have been entered, enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  or  $\mathbf{N}$  to indicate whether to add the record and assign sales and invoicing defaults. CR defaults to  $\mathbf{Y}$ .

Once a record is displayed on the main screen, the user may access other information by pressing the highlighted letter of the display code needed. The entire display code is highlighted when the information relating to that code is displayed on the screen. the following display codes may be used:

M - main

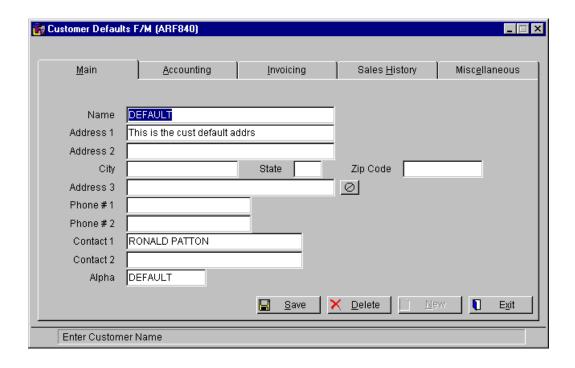
**S** - sales history

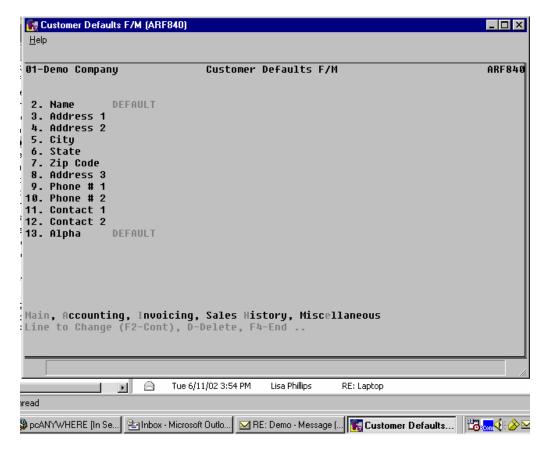
I - invoicing

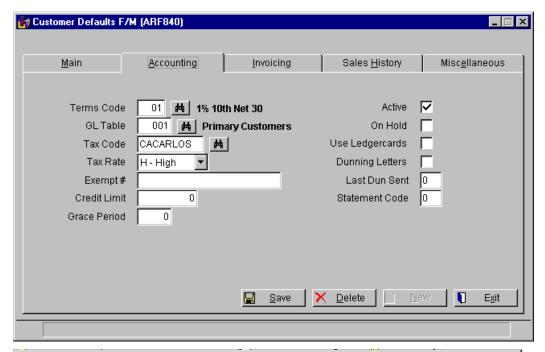
**NOTE:** These fields should be left blank since they do not apply to a default customer number. Refer to the section titled Customer F/M (ARF910) in this manual for its proper use.

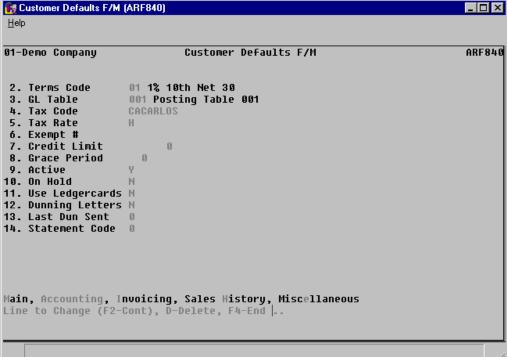
# **Technical Notes**

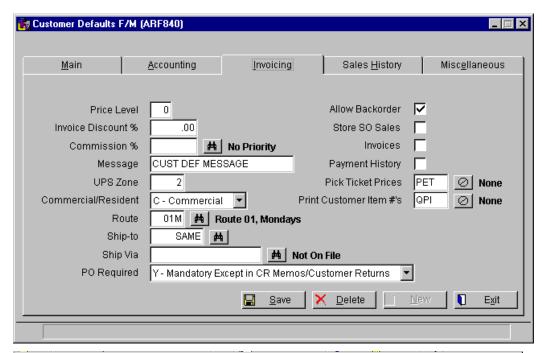
FILES UPDATED - ARDEFT

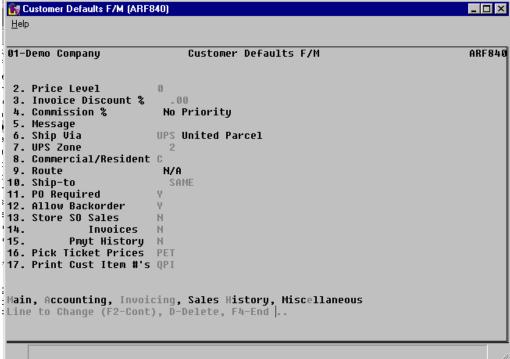


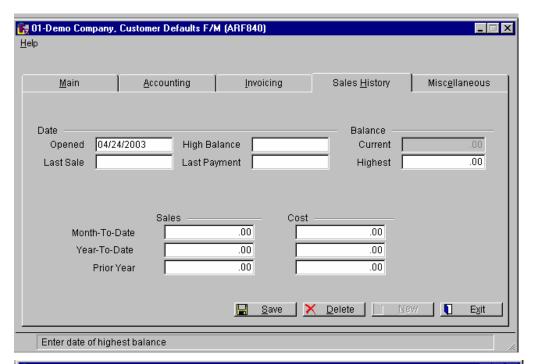


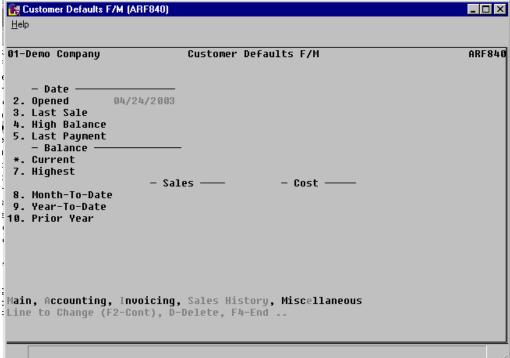


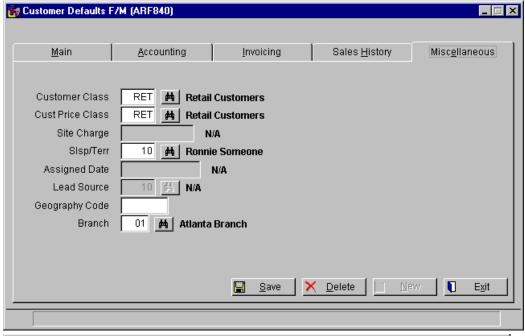














# Register History F/M (ARF958)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to trace through all registers of the current period to see how the accounts receivable balance is affected by each register. When initially setting up the AR system, no records need to be entered here. The Register History Report provides a printout of these records, maintaining a complete audit trail of the AR balance.

For every register printed and updated that affects the accounts receivable balance, a record is created by the system. Information includes the following:

- AR Register Trace Number: As a register is updated the system assigns a trace number to it.
- Register Types Are: Cash receipts, Returned checks, JC invoicing,
   Service charges, Invoicing, Daily sales, Bad debts, Auto credit apply, K-customer balancing, Equipment rental invoicing, and Technical support invoicing.
- Date: The date the register is updated.
- Period: The period the register is updated.
- Register: The number which is assigned to each register while it is run.
- Beginning AR Balance: The AR balance before the register was updated.
- Dollar Amount: The actual dollar amount of the register which affects the AR balance.
- Discount Amount: The discount amount (if applicable) on the register.
- Adjustment Amount: The adjustment amount (if applicable) on the register.
- Ending AR Balance: The AR balance after the register is updated. This balance becomes the beginning balance on the next AR register trace
- Deposit Number: The deposit number (if applicable) on the register.

#### **User Inputs**

Initially, this program is not used. The system will maintain all records.

#### \* AR Register Trace

Enter the AR register trace number (0-9999).

### 2. Register Type

Enter whether the register type is **C**ash receipts, **R**eturned checks, **J**C invoicing, **S**ervice charge, **I**nvoice, **D**aily sales, **B**ad debts (currently not used), **A**pply auto credit, **K**-customer balancing, **E**quipment rental invoicing, or **T**echnical support invoicing. CR initially defaults to C.

#### 3. Date

Enter the register date (ref.4).

#### 4. Period

Enter the register period (PPYY).

# 5. Register Number

Enter the register number (0-9999). CR initially defaults to 0.

# 6. Beginning AR Balance

Enter the AR balance before the register was updated (+/- 99999999999). CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 7. Dollar Amount

Enter the dollar amount of the register to update the AR balance (+/-9999999.99). CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 8. Discount Amount

Enter the discount amount of the register to update the AR balance (+/-99999999.99). CR initially defaults to 0.

### 9. Adjustment Amount

Enter the adjustment amount of the register to update the AR balance (+/-99999999.99). CR initially defaults to 0.

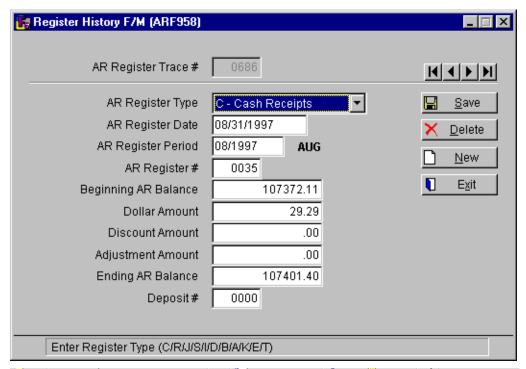
# 10. Ending AR Balance

Enter the AR balance after the register has been updated ( $\pm$  9999999999). CR initially defaults to 0.

# 11. Deposit Number

Enter the deposit number for  ${\bf C}$ ash receipts registers only (0-9999). CR initially defaults to 0.

# **Technical Notes**





# Adjustment Code F/M (ARF960)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the adjustment code records.

Users establish their own set of valid adjustment codes and their descriptions for use in the Cash Receipts & Adjustment Entry program.

Valid adjustment codes must be set up here prior to entering adjustments in the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry program. Each adjustment code has an assigned GL account number. In the AR to GL Posting F/M, the **Adjustments GL Post** flag determines whether adjustments post to GL based on the customer type (pulled from the AR GL posting table) or based on the adjustment type (pulled from the adjustment code). If the flag is set to **A**-adjustment, then the GL number assigned to the code is posted when entering an adjustment in the Cash Receipts & Adjustment Entry program.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating an adjustment code record:

# \* Adjustment Code

Enter the adjustment code (up to 2 characters).

# 2. Description

Enter the adjustment code description (up to 30 characters).

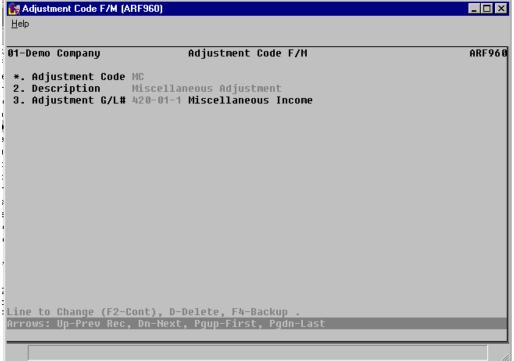
# 3. Adjustment GL #

Enter the GL account number for this adjustment code. The entry must be a valid GL number. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - GLMSTR, GLALPX





# Aging Control F/M (ARF962)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain aging information used to print the Aged Trial Balance and statement forms.

The information in this file is used to determine column headings, aging breaks, and the correct columns for open receivables.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating an aging control record:

# 1. Age On Due/Invoice Date

Enter whether aging is based on the  $\mathbf{D}$ ue date or Invoice date. CR initially defaults to D.

### 2. Credits - Off Old/Aged/Current

Enter whether credit memos are to be subtracted from the **O**ldest invoice, to be **A**ged just like invoices, or to be treated as **C**urrent when printing the Aged Trial Balance and statement forms. CR initially defaults to O.

## 3. Default Credit Check Days

Enter the default maximum days past the aging date (as set in the Age on Due/Invoice Date input) before the credit check fails. Enter 999 to default to 'None'. The system uses this value as the default when new customer records are created, either through the file maintenance programs or when converting a TeleFACTS prospect to a customer.

# 4. Number Of Aging Columns

Enter the number of aging columns (1-5). CR initially defaults to 5.

## Days Past Date, Break 1 Through Break 5

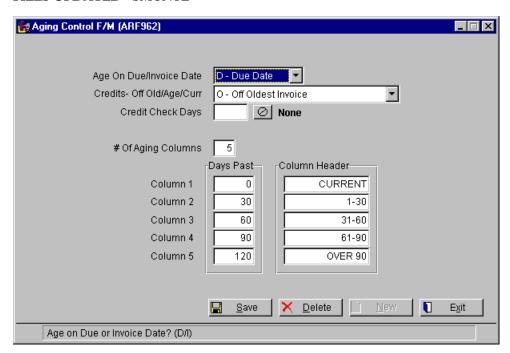
Enter the maximum number of days past due or invoice date (whichever was entered in input #1) a document must be to fall into each aging column. CR initially defaults to 0 for break 1, 30 for break 2, 60 for break 3, 90 for break 4, and 999 for break 5.

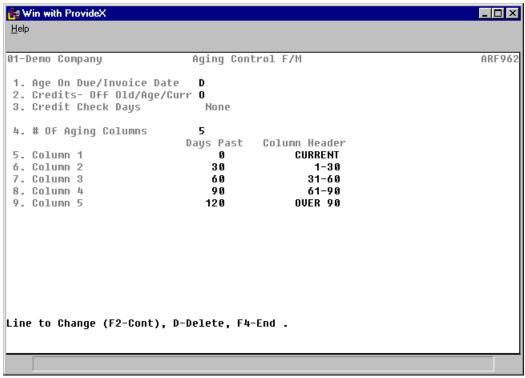
#### **Column Heading Break 1 Through Break 5**

Enter the column heading for each break to appear on the Aged Trial Balance (up to 11 characters). These break headings should correspond with the number of days past date breaks (inputs #5-9). CR initially defaults to current for break 1, 30 for break 2, 31-60 for break 3, 61-90 for break 4, over 90 for break 5.

An example of the days past date and column heading is if the first column heading is current, then it is based on due date; if it is zero days past the due date, then it is a current document. If the maximum days past date is 30, then it would fall in the column of 0-30 days past due, etc.

# **Technical Notes**





# Cash Receipts Control F/M (ARF964)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the cash receipts control record.

The user establishes the following guidelines for posting cash in the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry program:

- Whether credit memos and on-accounts are on the document list.
- Whether to print a deposit ticket after the Cash Receipts Register.
- The last cash check number.
- The last on-account document used.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the cash receipts control record:

#### 1. Credits on Documents List

Enter Y or N to indicate whether credit memo and on-accounts are included on the screen when the documents are listed during Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry. CR initially defaults to Y.

# 2. Deposit Ticket

Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to print a deposit ticket after printing the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Register. CR initially defaults to Y.

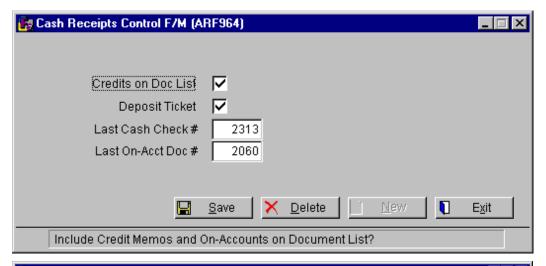
### 3. Last Cash Check Number

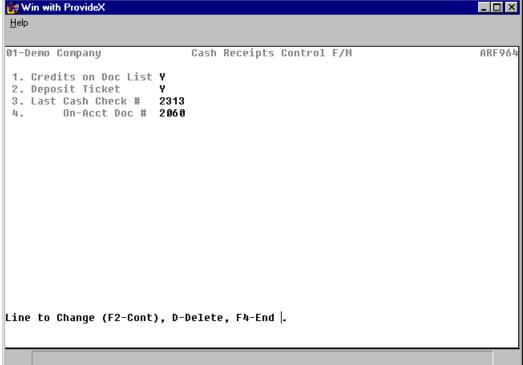
Enter the cash check document number last used (0-9999). Initially, this is set to zero and is maintained by the system by the cash and credit application programs thereafter. CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 4. Last OA Document Number

Enter the on-account document number last used (0-9999). Initially, this is set to zero and is maintained by the system by the cash and credit application programs thereafter. CR initially defaults to 0.

# **Technical Notes**





# Batch Control F/M (ARF966)

# **Function**

This program allows the user to maintain batches used in the Cash Receipts & Adjustment Entry program.

When initially setting up the AR system, no records need to be entered here. These records will be updated by the system.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in maintaining the batch control record:

## \* Batch Number

Enter the batch number (0-99).

# 2. Deposit Total

Enter the current cash receipts deposit (batch) total (+/-9999999.99).

#### 3. Distributed Total

Enter the amount of the batch currently distributed (+/-9999999.99).

## **Technical Notes**





# Statement Print Control F/M (ARF968)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the statement print control record.

The user establishes the format for the statement print including:

- Preprinted form or stock paper.
- Whether or not a tear-off return portion is used on the statement.
- Whether zero-balance documents are printed.
- Number of message lines used.

This record must be entered prior to entering statement messages and printing statements.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating and maintaining the statement print control record:

# 1. Form Depth

Enter the statement form depth (number of lines) at 6 lines per inch (0-99) usually 42 (7-inch form and prints 19 documents minus number of message lines on last page of each statement), 51 (8 1/2-inch form and prints 28 documents minus number of message lines on last page of each statement), and 66 (11-inch form and prints 43 documents minus number of message lines on last page of each statement). CR initially defaults to 42.

#### 2. Use Preprinted Form

Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether a preprinted form is used. CR initially defaults to  ${\bf N}$ .

#### Address

Enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  or  $\mathbf{N}$  to indicate whether to print your company name and address on the preprinted statement form. CR initially defaults to N.

#### 3. Print Aging Headings

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to print aging headings on the statements. These headings are found on the bottom of each statement summarizing the total due for each aging column. The user may choose to have the system print the headings rather than having them preprinted on a form for different customers. For example, retail customers may have Net-30, terms thus aging headings may be current 30, 60, 90, etc., where wholesale customers may have Net-10 terms thus aging headings may be current 10, 20, 30, etc. CR initially defaults to Y.

#### 4. Use Tear-Off Return

Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether a tear-off return section of the statement is used. CR initially defaults to N.

#### 5. Zero Balance Documents

Enter Y or N to indicate whether to print on the statement zero balance documents (documents in AR which have been paid and the balance is 0). CR initially defaults to Y.

## 6. # Message Lines

Enter the number of message lines to be printed on each statement (0-3). CR initially defaults to 0 indicating that messages are not used. If messages are used, the message that is printed on each statement is determined by the oldest document on that statement. For example, assume that you have five aging columns on your statement and the oldest document is in column three, then the message for break number three is printed.

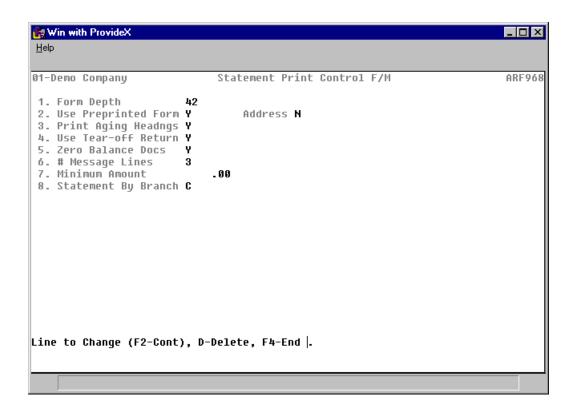
#### 7. Minimum Amount

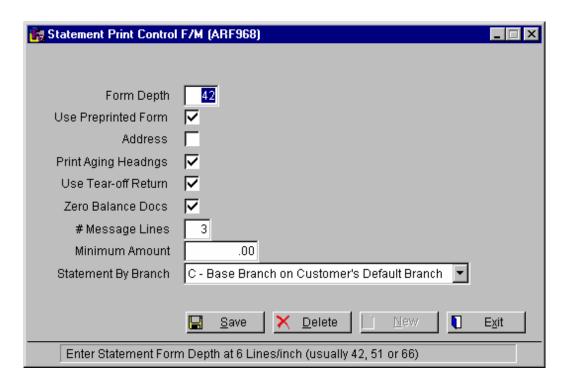
Enter the amount below which positive balance statements will not print (0-9999.99). CR initially defaults to 0.

# 8. Statement by Branch

Indicate which branch the system should use: the customer's default branch or the branch entered on documents. When you print statements for Branch 01, for example, this control tells the system whether to print.

#### **Technical Notes**





# Statement Messages F/M (ARF970)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the statement message file. The user establishes messages to be printed on the statements depending on the aging information on each statement. The maximum number of lines entered in a message is determined in the statement print control record. Therefore, prior to entering messages, the statement print control record must be set up.

The Statement Print program utilizes the messages entered. The message that is printed on each statement is determined by the oldest document on that statement. For example, assume you have five aging columns on your statement and the oldest document is in column 3. The message for break number 3 is printed.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating and maintaining the statement message records:

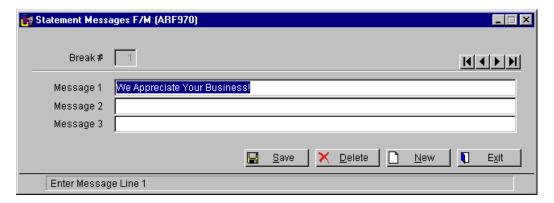
#### \* Break Number

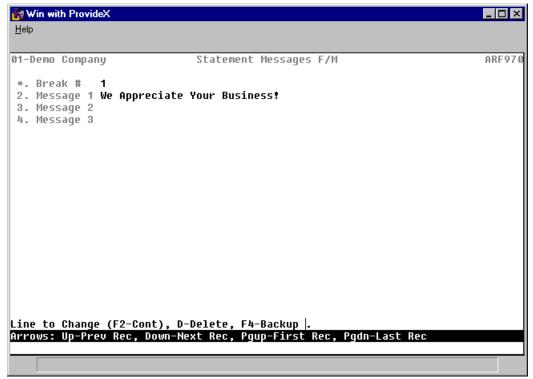
Enter the aging break number for which the message is to be printed (1-5).

# 2. Message 1, 2, 3

Enter the message to be printed for the break number (up to 60 characters per line). The number of lines you are allowed to enter is determined by the statement print control record.

## **Technical Notes**





# Payment History Control F/M (ARF972)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the payment history control record.

The user establishes how payment history is to be stored including:

- Average or weighted days outstanding.
- Based on due or invoice date.
- Using credit memos.
- Number of prior periods stored.

### Average - Based on number of invoices

```
$10.00 5 days to pay $100.00 15 days to pay 2 invoices 20 days 20 / 2 = Average \# of days to pay = 10
```

## Weighted - Based on number of dollars

This control record must be set up prior to entering payment history for customers or running the Document Removal Register. Payment history is updated by the zero balance documents (paid off) removed by the Document Removal Register.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the payment history control record:

#### \* Prior Periods Stored

Enter the number of prior periods to be stored (0, 3 to the number of periods in a year). An entry of 0 indicates not used and the remaining inputs are skipped. CR defaults to the number of periods in a year.

#### \*2 Average/Weighted

Enter whether days outstanding are to be stored by Average or Weighted average. Average means the number of days outstanding for payment history is based on the total number of invoices paid. Weighted average means the average number of days outstanding for payment history is based on the total number of dollars paid. CR defaults to A.

## 3. Use Due/Invoice Date

Enter whether payment history is stored based on  ${\bf D}$ ue date or the Invoice date. CR initially defaults to D.

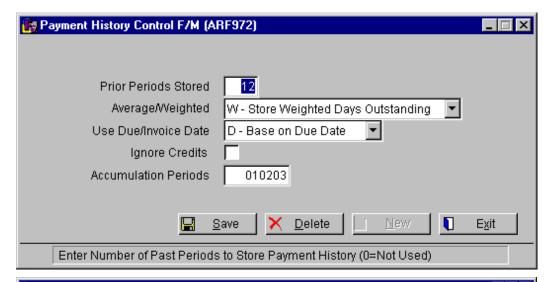
# 4. Ignore Credits

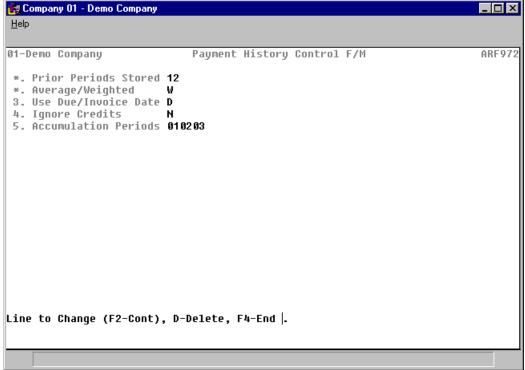
Enter Y or N to indicate whether to ignore credit memos (not update payment history with credit memos) when storing payment history. CR initially defaults to Y.

#### 5. Accumulation Periods

Enter three accumulation periods to print on the Payment History Report and display for payment history in the Customer Inquiry. Each period should be two digits (example: 03). Each period includes all previous periods. For example, if **030609** is entered, the three columns of payment history on the Payment History Report are headed 3 (periods 1-3), 6 (periods 1-6), and 9 (periods 1-9). Period 1 is always the last period closed. CR initially defaults to 010203.

# **Technical Notes**





# Returned Check Control F/M (ARF974)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the returned check control record.

The user establishes the following options for returned checks:

- Returned check charge.
- Overriding the returned check charge.
- Days from returned check date to due date.
- Last returned check document number.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the returned check control record:

## \* Returned Check Charge

Enter the dollar amount a customer is to be charged for having a returned check. (.00-99.99). CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 2. Allow Override

Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether the user has the option to override the standard check charge during Returned Check Entry. CR initially defaults to Y.

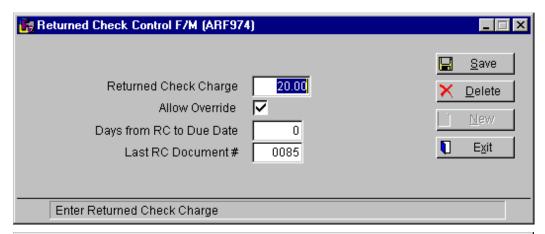
### 3. Days From RC To Due Date (Days From Returned Check To Due Date)

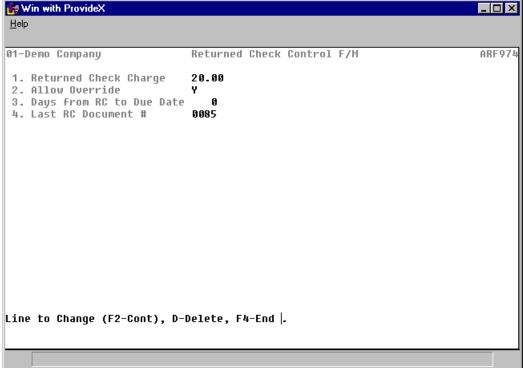
Enter the number of days from the returned check date to the due date of the new open item to be created by the Returned Check Register (+/-999). This number may be a negative, in which case the new open item will age as past due. CR initially defaults to 0.

# 4. Last RC Document # (Last Returned Check Document Number)

Enter the last returned check number (0-9999). This document number is used to identify the new open item created during the Returned Check Register. The number is maintained by the system and should initially be set to 0.

## **Technical Notes**





# Service Charge Control F/M (ARF976)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the service charge control record.

The user establishes service charge information to be used for each customer in the case of late payment. The options include the following:

- Number of service charges per year.
- Charges based on either invoice or due date.
- How to apply credits to invoices for service charges.
- Whether to charge service charges on service charges.
- Minimum and maximum number of days between service charges.
- When service charges are due.
- When to start charging service charges.
- Annual % rate to charge.
- Minimum service charge that can be charged.
- Minimum amount due for a charge to be calculated.
- Date of last Service Charge Register.
- Last service charge document number used.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the service charge control record:

## 1. # Service Charges/Year

Enter the number of service charges that are charged per year (0-99). CR initially defaults to 0. If 0 is entered, the remaining inputs are skipped.

#### 2. Base On Due/Invoice Date

Enter whether service charges are based on **I**nvoice date or **D**ue date. CR initially defaults to I.

## 3. Credits - Age/Include All

Enter whether to A-age or I-include all credit memos as current. This determines how credit memos are applied to receivables in terms of service charges. Age means to age credit memos so they apply to documents in their aged-time period (example: 60 - 90 days). The amount left outstanding is used as the basis of the service charge for that period. Include all credits means that all credits together are applied to all receivables and the amount left outstanding is used as the basis of the service charge as a total for all aged-time periods. CR initially defaults to A.

# 4. Charge SC On Service Chgs (Service Charges)

Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to charge service charges on previous service charges. CR initially defaults to Y.

## 5. Minimum Days Between SC (Service Charges)

Enter the minimum number of days between Service Charge Registers (0-999). CR initially defaults to 0.

# 6. Maximum Days Between SC (Service Charges)

Enter the maximum number of days between Service Charge Registers (0-999). CR initially defaults to 0.

## 7. Days From SC (Service Charges) To Due Date

Enter the number of days from the service charge date to the due date of the new service charge (0-99). CR initially defaults to 0 indicating the service charge due date is the date the Service Charge Register is run.

## 8. Days Past Date To Charge SC (Service Charges)

Enter the number of days past the due date or invoice date (depending on entry in input #2) a document must be to receive a service charge (0-99). CR defaults to 0 initially.

#### 9. Annual % Rate

Enter the annual percentage rate to charge for the service charge (0- 99.99). The actual amount charged each time depends on this rate and the number of charges per year. CR initially defaults to 0.

## 10. Minimum SC (Service Charges) To Bill

Enter the minimum dollar amount of a service charge to be billed (0-99.99). For example, if the user wants to charge a minimum of \$.50 and the charge generated is to \$.45, then \$.50 would be charged if entered here. CR initially defaults to 0.

## 11. Minimum Amt (Amount) To Charge SC (Service Charges)

Enter the minimum amount of receivables to be charged a service charge (0-99.99). For example, if the customer owes \$2.00, a service charge may not be desired. CR initially defaults to 0.

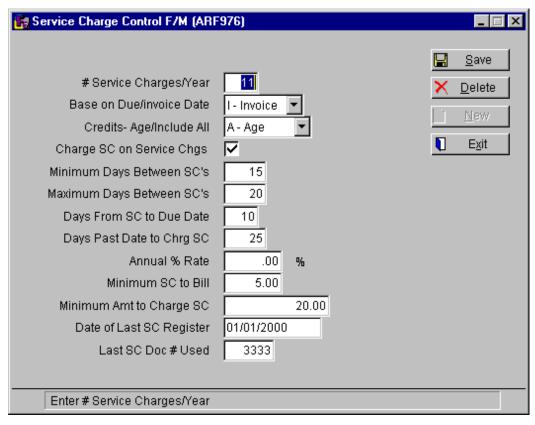
## 12. Date of Last SC (Service Charges) Register

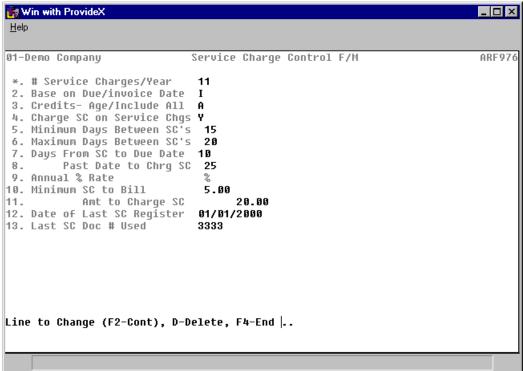
Enter the date of the last Service Charge Register (ref.4). This is maintained by the system and is set to the date service charges were last issued. This date must be no older than the maximum days between charges (input #6) from the date of your next service charge.

#### 13. Last SC (Service Charges) Doc # (Document Number) Used

Enter the last service charge document number used. The number is maintained by the system. CR initially defaults to 0. This document number is used to identify the new open item created by the Service Charge Register.

## **Technical Notes**





# Sales Tax Control F/M (ARF978)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the sales tax control record.

The user establishes certain sales tax information that pertains to the Sales Tax Register. Options include the following:

- Whether to include no-tax invoices.
- Whether to include unpaid invoices.

This control record must be set up prior to running the Sales Tax Register.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the sales tax control record:

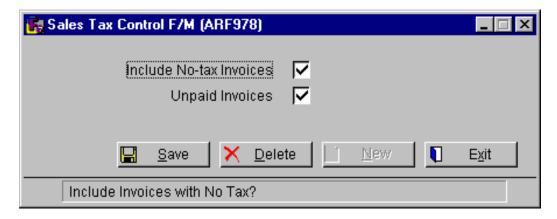
#### 1. Include no-tax invoices

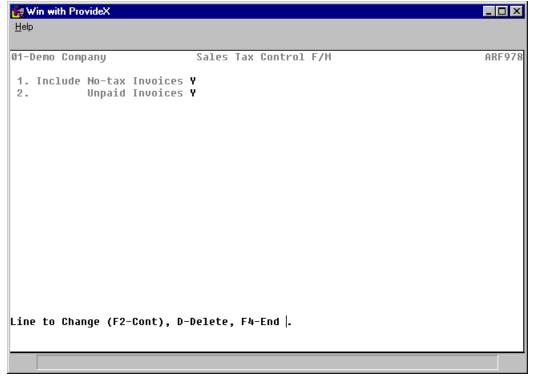
Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether to include documents with no tax on the Sales Tax Register. CR initially defaults to N.

## 2. Include unpaid invoices

Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to include unpaid invoices on the Sales Tax Register. CR initially defaults to Y.

## **Technical Notes**





# **Dunning Letter Control F/M (ARF980)**

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the dunning letter control record.

The user establishes the information used for sending out dunning letters. Options include the following:

- Number of different dunning letters.
- Whether to use a preprinted form.
- Whether to base letters on due date or invoice date.
- How to treat credit memos.
- Number of days past date for each letter.
- Number of days past date to include invoices.
- Continue printing last letter.
- Select minimum amount due to print letters.

This control record must be set up prior to running the Dunning Letter Text F/M, the Dunning Letter Edit List and the Dunning Letter Print.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the dunning letter control record:

#### 1. # Of Different Letters

Enter the number of different dunning letters (0-5). CR initially defaults to 0. If 0 is entered, the remaining inputs are skipped.

## 2. Use Preprinted Forms

Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether to use preprinted forms. CR initially defaults to N.

#### 3. Base On Due/Invoice Date

Enter whether invoices listed in letters are considered past due based on **D**ue date or **I**nvoice date. CR initially defaults to D.

### 4. Credit Memos - Subtract/Ignore

Enter whether to **S**ubtract out or **I**gnore credit memos for letters. CR initially defaults to S.

# 5. Days Past Date To Begin Letters

Enter the number of days an invoice should be past the invoice or due date (depending on how letters are based in input #3) before the first dunning letter is sent out (0-999). CR initially defaults to 90.

#### 6. Days Past Date To Include Invcs (Invoices)

Enter the number of days an invoice should be past the invoice or due date (depending on how letters are based in input #3) to be included on the dunning letter (0-999). CR initially defaults to 90.

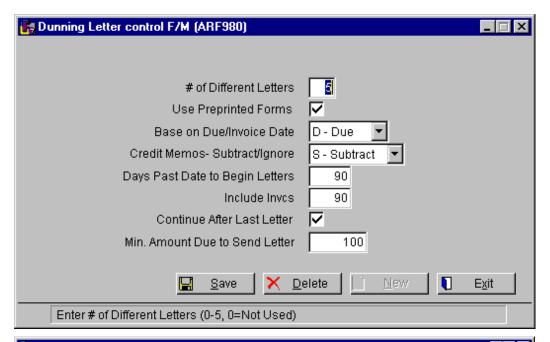
## 7. Continue after last letter

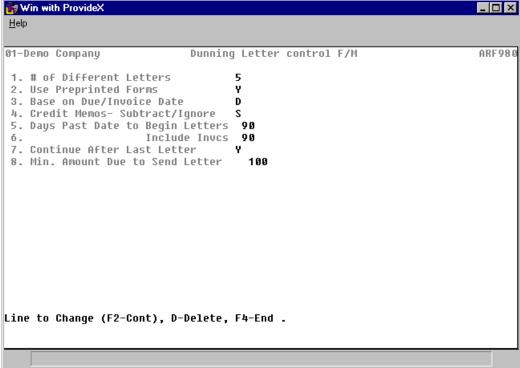
Enter N or Y to indicate whether to continue sending the last letter after it has been sent but the account has not been cleared. CR initially defaults to N.

### 8. Min (Minimum) Amount Due To Send Letter

Enter the minimum amount a customer must owe before a dunning letter is sent (0-99999). CR initially defaults to 100.

# **Technical Notes**





# Invoice Processing Control F/M (ARF982)

### **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the invoice processing control record.

The user establishes the format for the Invoice Entry program including:

- Last invoice used.
- Invoice memo.
- Length of invoice.

AR invoice processing is often used to enter open balances just prior to first time processing. For loading balances, initially all flags should be set to N. Just prior to live processing, after all open balances have been updated to AR (i.e., Sales Register updated), if AR Invoicing is to be used, the flags may be reset to fit the user's needs.

This program also determines if:

- Tax is charged.
- Freight is charged.
- Discount is allowed.
- Preprinted form is used.
- Cost information tear-off is used.
- Cost is entered.
- SA is posted to.
- Invoice print is used.
- Department is used.

## **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the invoice processing control record:

#### 1. Last Invoice # Used

This is maintained by the system and may be set to zero.  $\,$  CR initially defaults to  $\,$  0.

## 2. Charge Tax

Enter whether to **N**-not charge tax, **Y**-charge tax, **L**-charge tax by line or **O**-override tax by line and total. CR initially defaults to N.

## 3. Charge Freight

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to charge freight. CR initially defaults to N.

### 4. Allow Discount

Enter whether to allow invoice discount by %-percentage, **\$**-dollars or **N**-not allow. CR initially defaults to %.

#### 5. Enter Cost

Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether cost is entered during Invoice Entry. CR initially defaults to N.

#### 6. Post to SA

Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether to post invoices to Sales Analysis. CR initially defaults to N.

## 7. Use Department

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether the department is entered during Invoice Entry. CR initially defaults to N.

#### 8. Use Invoice Print

Enter N or Y to indicate whether to use the invoice print. CR initially defaults to N. If N is entered, skip to input #12.

### 9. Use Preprinted Form

If N was entered in input #8, this input is skipped. Enter  $\bf N$  or  $\bf Y$  to indicate whether to use a preprinted invoice form. CR initially defaults to N.

#### Address

Enter  $\mathbf{Y}$  or  $\mathbf{N}$  to indicate whether to print your company name, address and phone number on the preprinted invoice form. CR initially defaults to N.

## 10. Use Cost Tearoff

If N was entered in input #8, this input is skipped. Enter N or Y to indicate whether to print cost information on the tear-off section of the invoice. CR initially defaults to N.

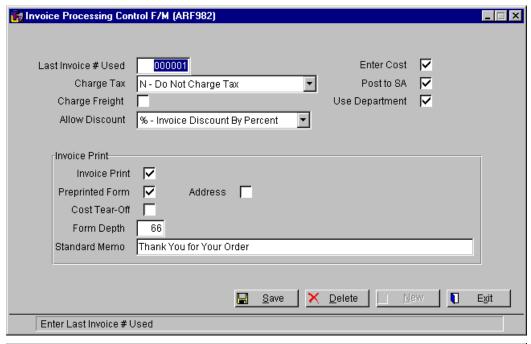
## 11. Invoice Form Depth

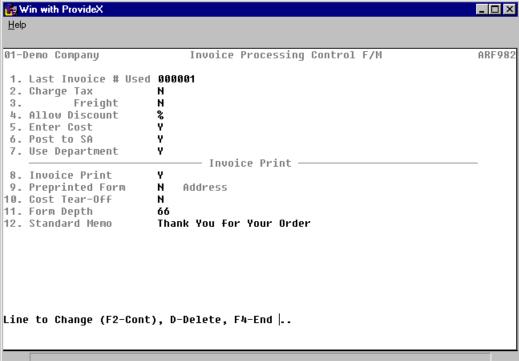
If N was entered in input #8, this input is skipped. Enter the depth (number of lines) of the invoice form at 6 lines per inch (29-99) usually 42 (7-inch form and prints 15 line-items per form), 51 (8 1/2-inch form and prints 24 line-items per form), or 66 (11-inch form and prints 39 line-items per form). CR initially defaults to 66.

#### 12. Invoice Standard Memo

Enter the standard memo to be printed on each invoice (up to 50 characters). During Invoice Entry, there is an opportunity to include this memo, delete it for a particular invoice, or type a new one for a particular invoice. CR initially defaults to **Thank you for your order**.

## **Technical Notes**





# AR to GL Posting F/M (ARF984)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the AR sales (AR Sales Register only) posting to GL control record.

This record contains information (such as journal and account numbers) which the system references in performing the automatic posting of AR Sales Register data to the GL in the AR Sales Register Update. All GL numbers entered must be valid GL numbers.

#### To create an AR to GL distribution table:

- Begin by selecting the type of GL distribution, which determines how transactions processed by the AR Sales Register post into the Journal File in General Ledger (example: summary, detail). See the GL Distribution input for options.
- 2. Then indicate to which General Ledger Journal file the distribution should post, such as Sales Journal.
- 3. Select a **basis**. The basis tells the system whether to use the default GL number set in this program, or GL numbers that exist in various GL Table file maintenances located in other modules.

For instance, Accounts Receivable entry in this program give you the option of posting to the default GL number or the customer's GL number. If you look in the Customer F/M program, it contains a field in which you can assign an AR GL Table to each customer. By selecting the customer basis, you are telling FACTS that you want the AR Sales Register to post to the Accounts Receivable GL number associated with the table assigned to that customer — not to the GL number entered here in this program.

In many cases, the other basis options — such as customer, tax code or adjustment code— enable you to create a much more accurate and detailed accounting system than you could be simply posting to default GL numbers.

4. Indicate whether you want the **department and/or branch numbers** embedded within the GL account number (if applicable). If you use departments and branches and select this option, the system looks at the department and branch number on the invoices and inserts this information into the GL number.

For example, if the G/L number to post is **415-00-00** (department is fourth and fifth digits, branch is sixth and seventh digits), the department is 01 and the branch is 02, then the system posts to **415-01-02**. The system inserts the department and/or branch in the proper place within the GL account number.

If the **Department Position** flag in the Company Control F/M is 0, the department inputs are disabled. If the **Branch Position** flag in the Company Control F/M is 0, the branch inputs are disabled. By default, these inputs are deselected, or in character, set to N.

5. Enter default GL numbers for each of the accounts listed in this program regardless of whether you intend to use the default basis or not. In some cases, the system can only post to a default GL entered in this program.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the sales posting to GL control record:

#### Main Screen

### 1. GL Distribution

The AR sales system may post to GL automatically. The Sales Register may print a GL distribution and make a journal posting to GL during the update. Enter **0**, **1**, **2** or **3** to indicate how AR sales are tied in with GL. CR initially defaults to 0.

- **0** no GL distribution is printed or posted.
- 1 the GL distribution is printed (printing is in detail format) but not posted to GL.
- 2 the GL distribution is printed (printing is in detail format) and posted to GL in summary (posting includes the total amount posted to each account number).
- **3** the GL distribution is printed (printing is in detail format) and posted to GL in detail (posting includes each item contributing to the amount for each account number).

### 2. GL Posting Journal - Sales (GL Journal Number To Post To)

Enter the GL journal number to post to when posting from the AR Sales Register. The entry must be a valid journal number. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

## 3. GL Posting Journal - Other

Enter the GL journal number to post to when posting from all AR registers (except AR Sales Register; see previous input). The entry must be a valid journal number. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 4. Accounts Receivable

Select the **basis** upon which to build distribution. The options are the **D**-default G/L number or **C**-customer GL posting table. CR initially defaults to D.

Accounts Receivable cannot post by department. Skip this input.

Indicate whether or not you want the **branch** number embedded in the Accounts Receivable GL number. Make sure the corresponding Branch flags in AR to GL and JC to GL Posting F/Ms are set same way. If the **Branch Position** flag in SM Company Control F/M is set to 0, this input is disabled.

Enter the **default General Ledger account number** for the Accounts Receivable account. F2 allows a search. This is the account number the system uses when the basis is set to **D**-default. The default GL number *does not* change if you change the basis. It always refers to the default basis.

#### 5. Sales

Select the **basis** upon which to build distribution: the **D**-default G/L number or **C**-customer GL posting table. CR initially defaults to D.

Indicate whether or not you want the **department** and/or **branch** numbers embedded in the Sales Miscellaneous GL number. By default, these inputs are deselected, or in character, set to N. If the **Department Position** or **Branch Position** flags are set to 0 in SM Company Control F/M, these inputs are disabled.

Enter the default **general ledger account number** for the Sales account. F2 allows a search. This is the account number the system uses when the basis is set to **D**-default. The default GL number *does not* change if you change the basis. It always refers to the default basis.

#### 6. Tax

Select the **basis** upon which to build distribution: the **D**-default G/L number, **T**-tax code GL posting table. CR initially defaults to D.

Indicate whether or not you want the **department** and/or **branch** numbers embedded in the Sales Miscellaneous GL number. By default, these inputs are deselected, or in character, set to N. If the **Department Position** or **Branch Position** flags are set to 0 in SM Company Control F/M, these inputs are disabled.

Enter the default general ledger account number for the Tax account. F2 allows a search. This is the account number the system uses when the basis is set to **D**-default. The default GL number *does not* change if you change the basis. It always refers to the default basis.

## 7. Freight

Freight only posts to the Default GL number set in this program. The basis field is disabled. Continue to the branch and department flags.

Indicate whether or not you want the **department** and/or **branch** numbers embedded in the Freight GL number. By default, these inputs are deselected, or in character, set to N. If the **Department Position** or **Branch Position** flags are set to 0 in SM Company Control F/M, these inputs are disabled.

Enter the default general ledger account number for the Freight account. F2 allows a search.

## 8. Contra Cost of Sales

Contra Cost of Sales only posts to the Default GL number set in this program. The basis field is disabled. Continue to the branch and department flags.

Indicate whether or not you want the **department** and/or **branch** numbers embedded in the Contra Cost of Sales GL number. By default, these inputs are deselected, or in character, set to N. If the **Department Position** or **Branch Position** flags are set to 0 in SM Company Control F/M, these inputs are disabled.

Enter the default general ledger account number for the Contra Cost of Sales account. F2 allows a search.

#### 9. Cost of Sales

Cost of Sales only posts to the Default GL number set in this program. The basis field is disabled. Continue to the branch and department flags.

Indicate whether or not you want the **department** and/or **branch** numbers embedded in the Cost of Sales GL number. By default, these inputs are deselected, or in character, set to N. If the **Department Position** or **Branch Position** flags are set to 0 in SM Company Control F/M, these inputs are disabled.

Enter the default general ledger account number for the Cost of Sales account. F2 allows a search.

#### Additional Accounts Screen

#### 1. Discounts

Select the **basis** upon which to build distribution: the **D**-default G/L number or **C**-customer GL posting table. CR initially defaults to D.

Indicate whether or not you want the **branch** numbers embedded in the Discounts GL number. You cannot departmentalize adjustments. By default, the branch input is deselected, or in character, set to N. If the **Branch Position** flag is set to 0 in SM Company Control F/M, this input is disabled.

Enter the default **general ledger account number** for the Discounts account. F2 allows a search. This is the account number the system uses when the basis is set to **D**-default. The default GL number *does not* change if you change the basis. It always refers to the default basis.

#### 2. Adjustments

Select the **basis** upon which to build distribution: the **D**-default G/L number or **C**-customer GL posting table. CR initially defaults to D.

Indicate whether or not you want the **branch** numbers embedded in the Adjustments GL number. You cannot departmentalize adjustments. By default, the branch input is deselected, or in character, set to N. If the **Branch Position** flag is set to 0 in SM Company Control F/M, this input is disabled.

Enter the default **general ledger account number** for the Adjustments account. F2 allows a search. This is the account number the system uses when the basis is set to **D**-default. The default GL number *does not* change if you change the basis. It always refers to the default basis.

# 3. Service Charges

Select the **basis** upon which to build distribution: the **D**-default G/L number or **C**-customer GL posting table. CR initially defaults to D.

Indicate whether or not you want the **branch** numbers embedded in the Service Charges GL number. You cannot departmentalize adjustments. By default, the branch input is deselected, or in character, set to N. If the **Branch Position** flag is set to 0 in SM Company Control F/M, this input is disabled.

Enter the default **general ledger account number** for the Service Charges account. F2 allows a search. This is the account number the system uses when

the basis is set to **D**-default. The default GL number *does not* change if you change the basis. It always refers to the default basis.

# 4. Returned Check Charges

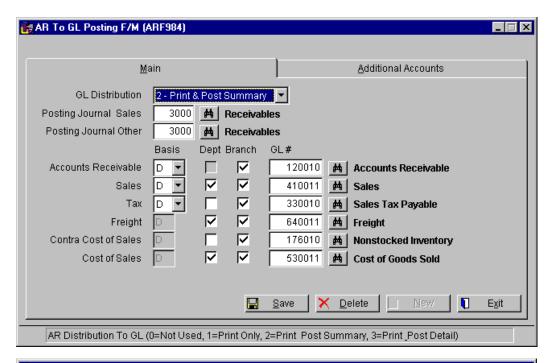
Select the **basis** upon which to build distribution: the **D**-default G/L number or **C**-customer GL posting table. CR initially defaults to D.

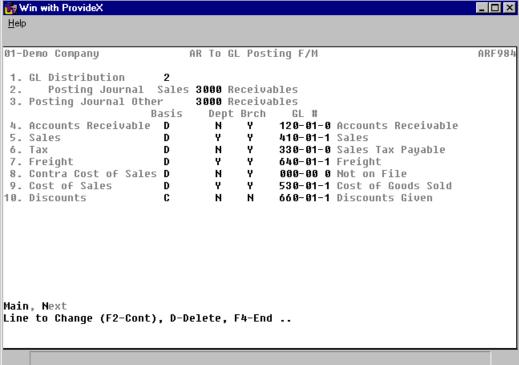
Indicate whether or not you want the **branch** numbers embedded in the Returned Check Charges GL number. You cannot departmentalize adjustments. By default, the branch input is deselected, or in character, set to N. If the **Branch Position** flag is set to 0 in SM Company Control F/M, this input is disabled.

Enter the default **general ledger account number** for the Returned Check Charges account. F2 allows a search. This is the account number the system uses when the basis is set to **D**-default. The default GL number *does not* change if you change the basis. It always refers to the default basis.

## **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - GLMSTR, GLALPX FILES UPDATED - SMCNTL





# Static Control F/M (ARF988)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the company AR Static Control Record. The AR Static Control Record is critical to the proper functioning of the AR system. The record contains information which the AR System references in performing various functions.

**CAUTION!** It is strongly advised that a password be used for this program. Changes should be made only with extreme caution and under the supervision of your local FACTS office.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the company AR Static Control Record:

#### 1. Bank

Enter the default bank code (2 characters). The entry must be a valid bank code. F2 allows a search (ref. 10).

#### 2. YTD (Year-To-Date) Roll Period

Enter the fiscal period when year-to-date sales figures in the customer file are rolled to the prior year. CR initially defaults to last period of year.

# 3. Use Ledgercards

Enter  ${\bf N}$  or  ${\bf Y}$  to indicate whether to use customer ledgercards (i.e., store ledgercards for customers selected in the customer file). CR initially defaults to N

#### 4. Default Credit Check

Enter whether to Not to acknowledge, flash a Message and continue, Refuse entry of the document, automatically place the SO document on Hold (not applicable in AR Invoice Entry - will flash a message and continue), or the correct Password must be entered to continue (see next input) in the occurrence where a customer fails the credit check. Press Enter (CR) to default to N.

The credit check is based on: 1) the customer's credit limit in dollars (as set in the customer file) and 2) the credit limit check in days (as set in the aging control record). The credit check is used in AR invoicing and throughout the sales orders system.

The data in this field is used when new customer records are created, either through the file maintenance programs or when converting a TeleFACTS prospect to a customer.

#### 5. Password

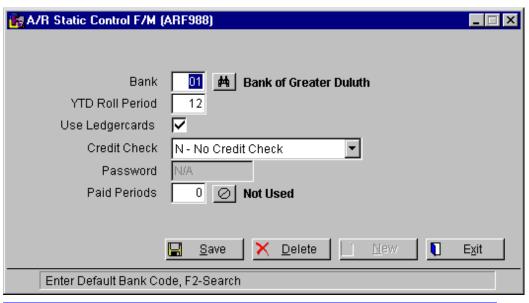
If N, M, R or H were entered in input #6, this input is skipped and set to N/A (not applicable) automatically. Enter the password to override the failed credit

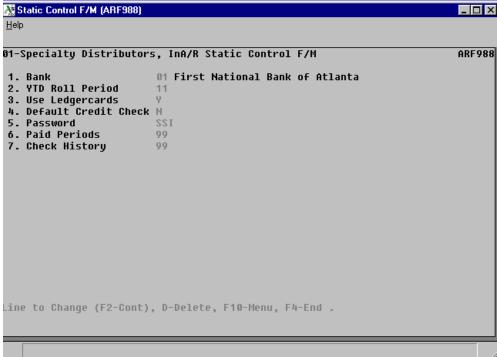
check in AR Invoice Entry and SO Entry programs (up to 8 characters). CR defaults to no password (blank).

# 6. Paid Document History Periods (0-99)

Enter the number of periods to retain document history. If 0 is entered, no document history will be retained. If 99 is entered, all document history will be retained. CR defaults to 12.

### **Technical Notes**





# Nonstatic Control F/M (ARF990)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to create and maintain the company AR nonstatic control record. The AR nonstatic control record is critical to the proper functioning of the AR system. The record contains information which the AR system references in performing various functions.

**CAUTION!** It is strongly advised that a password be used for this program. Changes should be made only with extreme caution and under the supervision of your local FACTS office.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in creating the company AR nonstatic control record:

#### \*1. AR Balance

Upon installation this should be set to 0. It will be updated through normal processing. CR initially defaults to 0.

#### 2. Current Period

Enter the current period or period when actual processing in AR will begin (PPYY). CR initially defaults to the current GL period.

# 3. Date Of Last EOP (End-Of-Period) Update

Enter the date of the last end-of-period update in accounts receivable (ref.4). CR initially defaults to 010100.

#### 4. Last Recurring Post Date

Enter the date of the last day recurring documents were posted (ref.4). CR and F1 default to N/A (not applicable).

#### \*5-13. Register Numbers

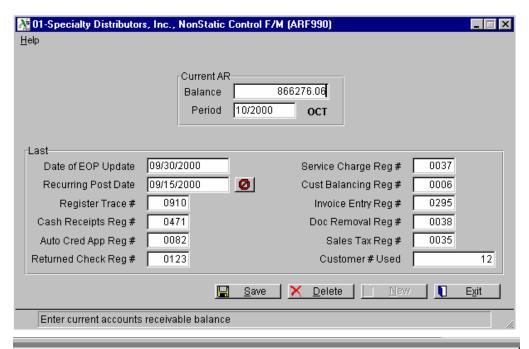
These numbers keep track of the last register number used and as a register is updated, the last number used is incremented by one. Upon installation these fields should be set to 0. These fields will automatically be updated through normal processing. CR initially defaults to 0.

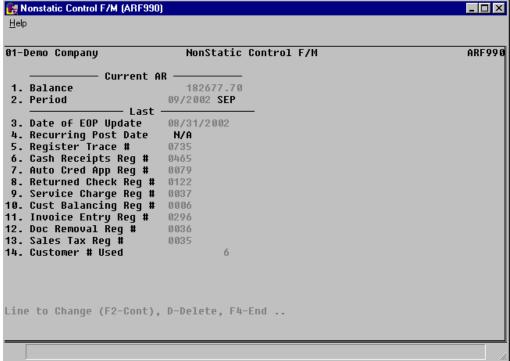
#### 14. Last Customer # Used

Enter the last customer number used when the system automatically increments customer numbers in the Customer F/M program (numeric only). CR initially defaults to blanks.

\* indicates that changing the field after initial installation may have serious repercussions. Please refer to your local FACTS office before any changes are made.

#### **Technical Notes**





# Rebuild AR Sort Files (ARU990)

## **Function**

This program allows the user to rebuild sort files that may not be up to date with the rest of the system.

Sort files are used throughout the FACTS system to enable the user to report and retrieve information in an order other than the order in which the main file is stored. For example, the records of the Customer File are stored in customer number order. To access this file in alphabetical order requires a sort file that is stored by alpha lookup by customer number. The corresponding record in the main file may then be accessed for the needed information.

The Rebuild AR Sort Files Program should only be run under the supervision of your affiliate.

# **User Inputs**

The following inputs are involved in rebuilding AR sort files:

#### 1. ARCALX

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to rebuild **ARCALX**. This file is the AR Customer By Alpha Sort File to the Customer File (ARCUST). This sort file is used in printing various AR reports which can be printed in alpha order. CR defaults to N.

#### 2. ARSLSX

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to rebuild **ARSLSX**. This file is the AR Customer By Salesperson/Territory Sort File to the Customer File (ARCUST). This sort file is used in printing various AR reports which can be printed by salesperson/territory. CR defaults to N.

#### 3. ARCLSX

Enter N or Y to indicate whether to rebuild ARCLSX. This file is the AR Customer By Customer Class Sort File to the Customer File (ARCUST). This sort file is used in printing of the various AR reports which can be printed by customer class. CR defaults to N.

# 4. ARRGNX

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to rebuild **ARRGNX**. This file is the AR Salesperson/Territory By Region Sort File to the Control File (SMCNTL). The sort file is used in the salesperson/territory sales reports for printing by region order. CR defaults to N. Because the control file (SMCNTL) is used and locked while rebuilding this file, no one may be using any part of the system.

#### 5. ARZIPX

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to rebuild **ARZIPX**. This file is the AR Customer By Zip Code Sort File to the Customer File (ARCUST). The sort file is used in the Customer Label Print by zip code. CR defaults to N.

# 6. ARCOPX

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to rebuild **ARCOPX**. This file is the AR Customer By Open Document Sort File to the Open Documents File (AROPEN). The sort file is used in various open receivables reports where the open documents are listed. CR defaults to N.

#### 7. ARPHOX

Enter **N** or **Y** to indicate whether to rebuild **ARPHOX**. This file is the AR Customer By Phone Number Sort File to the Customer File (ARCUST). This sort file is used in the search of customers by phone number whenever a search by customer is used. CR defaults to N.

#### 8. ARCSHX

Enter N or Y to indicate whether to rebuild ARCSHX. This file is the Cash Receipts Check Number By Document Number Sort File to the Cash Receipts File. This sort file is used in the list checks and list payments options in the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry program. CR defaults to N.

#### 9. ARINVX

Enter N or Y to indicate whether to rebuild ARINVX. This file is the AR Invoicing By Customer Number Sort File to the AR Invoicing File (ARINVC). This sort file is used to list AR invoices by customer in the Invoice Entry Program. CR defaults to N.

## 10. ARCONX

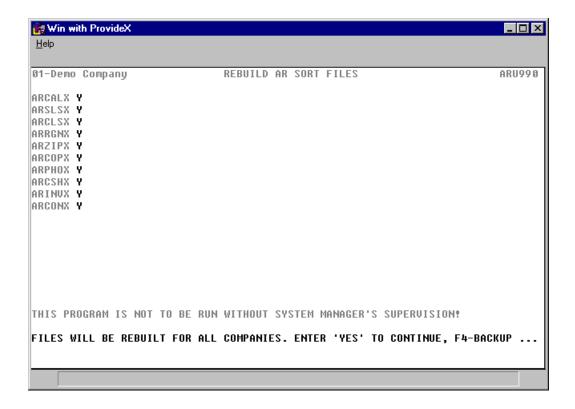
Enter N or Y to indicate whether to rebuild ARCONX. This file is the Customer By Customer Contact Sort File. This file is used during the contact search in the Customer Search Program. CR defaults to N

Files will be rebuilt for all companies (ref. 5).

#### **Technical Notes**

FILES USED - SMCNTL, ARCUST, AROPEN, ARCS??, ARINVC

**FILES UPDATED** - ARCALX, ARSLSX, ARCLSX, ARRGNX, ARZIPX, ARCOPX, ARPHOX, ARCSHX, ARINVX



### **Appendix A: References**

- **1. ALIGNMENT** An alignment check is often desired to ensure that forms paper is correctly aligned in the printer. Enter **Y** or **N** to indicate whether to print an alignment. CR defaults to N and no alignment check is printed. If Y is entered, the alignment check prints immediately and the program returns to this input.
- 2. **CREDIT CHECK** The system performs a credit check on the customer which consists of two analyses. The first check is analyzing the customers credit limit (i.e., how high their outstanding AR balance may be as set by the user). The system checks the open AR balance along with all invoices in JC, SO, ER, TS and AR that have not yet updated to the AR open receivables file. If the customer is over its credit limit, the credit check is failed.

The second check is aging the open AR invoices and comparing the aging to the **Credit check days** flag in the aging control record. If the customer has any invoices in AR which exceed the credit check number of days (past due or invoice date), then the credit check is failed.

If the customer fails the credit check in either analysis, the system checks the company AR static control record for how to handle failed credit checks. When the message is displayed indicating the credit check has failed, F2 displays an aging for the customer.

- **3. CUSTOMER NUMBER** The customer number's length is 10 characters. The number entered must be a valid customer number in the customer file.
- **4. DATE** Dates will be displayed according to the format set in the Company Control Record. For viewing purposes, all dates will be displayed with a two digit year. For editing purposes, all dates will allow the entry and display of a four digit year. An entry date can be viewed in its entirety by using the left and right arrow keys or by using the HOME and END keys to scroll through the date field. The system will allow the full date or a partial date to be entered.

Special dates that were previously displayed and stored as 01/01/00 and 12/31/99 will no longer be handled in the same manner. Tag names such as NONE, ASAP, FIRST, LAST, etc. will now be used in place of "generic" dates. These tag names will also be accepted as the valid input dates in some data entry prompts.

If you are upgrading from FACTS 6.05 (or earlier) to FACTS 6.06 (or later), the dates previously stored in your system are converted for you behind the scenes. Dates that display as \*\*/\*\*/\*\* indicate

References Accounts Receivable—7.40

that data is present for the field but the system does not know how to interpret the date. Contact your affiliate for support.

**The Rule of 50**: FACTS programs uses a "rule of 50" logic to expedite date processing. If the two digit year is greater than or equal to 50, the system will assume the date to be in the 1900s; if the two digit year is less than 50, the system will assume the date to be in the 2000s.

During data entry, if the system is unable to interpret the date entered, the date mask will be displayed in the prompt. If the system is able to interpret the date entered, the date will be displayed in the prompt. Dates prior to 01/01/1800 or after 12/31/2199 are not allowed during date entry.

FACTS programs contain 8-character and 10-character date fields. The date editing/entry display varies slightly depending on whether it is an 8-character or 10-character field. When editing a date, using the right arrow or the END key, will advance the cursor to the end of the date field and using the left arrow or the HOME key, will advance the cursor to the beginning of the date field.

	8-Character Date Field	10-Character
		Date Field
When entering a date in the 1900s (as defined by the 50-rule), the date will be displayed as follows:	<b>ORDERED</b> <u>0</u> 1/02/96<	<b>ORDERED</b> <u>0</u> 1/02/96 <
Use the right arrow key or the END key to display the full 4-digit year:	<b>ORDERED</b> /02/199 <u>6</u> <	<b>ORDERED</b> <u>0</u> 1/02/1996<
A plus sign at the end of the date field indicates that the year is not in the default century.	ORDERED 01/02/96+	<b>ORDERED</b> <u>0</u> 1/02/2096<

- **5. END OF INPUTS** In all report and update programs, this is the last input prior to processing. This gives the user a chance to check all the information entered for accuracy. If something needs to be changed, press F4 to back up and change. Once everything is correct, press **CR** or type **YES** and the program will continue.
- **6. ORDER** In various reports, the order choice may be selected. The options are by **C**-customer number, **A**-alpha sort, **S**-salesperson/territory and **K**-customer class. For example, the user may want to print in customer class order.

Accounts Receivable—7.40 References

**7. BEGINNING ORDER CHOICE** Enter the beginning order choice to print; e.g., if customer class was selected above, the user selects the beginning customer class to print. CR defaults to FIRST.

**8. ENDING ORDER CHOICE** Enter the ending order choice to print; e.g., if customer class was selected above, the user selects the ending customer class to print. CR defaults to LAST.

#### 9. PROMPT-SELECTION INPUT

- # **Changes a line-item.** Line-items may be changed or deleted by entering the line number. During this change routine, F1 allows the currently displayed value to remain the same.
- **L Lists line-items.** A limited number of line-items appear on the screen at any one time. The list function allows line-items to be redisplayed. The user selects the beginning line number to list.
- **A Adds a line-item.** Line-items may be added as needed.
- D Delete the document. The document may be deleted at any time. The header record and all lineitem records are removed. The screen is then cleared and the program returns to the customer input to await further entries.
- **F2 Change header.** Header information in the upper portion of the screen (except document number and customer number) may be changed as necessary. During this change routine, F1 allows the currently displayed value to remain the same.
- **F3** Access the ending routine. F3 proceeds to the ending routine.
- **10. SEARCH** The search feature allows the user to search for various fields (example: salesperson/territory) when little or no information is known about them. The search displays at the bottom of the screen, a number of fields at a time. Enter a search key, continue to view the search fields, select the line number of one of the fields displayed, or return to the program input.
- **11. SEARCH ON CUSTOMER NUMBER** This feature is useful in finding the customer number when only the customer name, contact name or phone number is known. After pressing F2, the Customer Search window displays. The system defaults to an alphabetical search. Press F2 again to switch to one of the other available search orders, i.e. Contact, Phone or Customer.

References Accounts Receivable—7.40

**Search shortcuts.** As shown in the graphic above, search orders and restrictions are represented by bold, underlined letters. If you combine these letters at the entry prompt with first several characters of the item you are searching for, followed by F1 or F2, you can reduce the number of steps it takes to switch search orders or set restrictions. For example, you can find customers with contacts named Ellis by entering **CK.Ellis** at the entry prompt and then press F1 or F2. Following are more examples of search shortcuts.

If you want to	Then
Switch to an Phone Number search	Enter <b>P</b> plus <b>F2</b>
Switch to an Number search and begin your search at entries starting with	Enter <b>N.C310</b> plus <b>F2</b>
Switch to an Alpha search order and set a keyword restriction of ladder	Enter <b>AK.ladder</b> <i>plus</i> <b>F1</b> or <b>F2</b>

**12. SYNC** Sync is a method of connecting information entered in Sales Orders with information displayed in customer, item and vendor inquiries. It is a very useful tool if you are using any form of windowing because you can quickly switch from Sales Orders to the inquiries that have been connected. However, you can use Sync even if you have no windowing capability.

**NOTE:** Sync is used in inquiries to Sales Order Entry on a per user basis. This means that if you logged into FACTS in one window under one name and signed into another window under another name, it will appear as if the Sync function is not working.

Sync can be initiated or disabled by pressing F1 from the following screens:

- SO Customer Inquiry SOI610
- AP Vendor Inquiry API610
- AR Customer Inquiry ARI610
- IC Item Inquiry ICI610

Accounts Receivable—7.40 References

While in Sync mode, the inquiry program will examine a file called SMUSED approximately every three seconds. This file contains the last customer number, item number and vendor number input in Sales Order Entry. If this number is different than the one currently being displayed in the inquiry, the inquiry will change its display to show information on this new customer, item or vendor.

References Accounts Receivable—7.40

### **APPENDIX B: Glossary of Terms**

**Adjustment Code** Adjustment codes are created and maintained through AR Adjustment Code F/M. Each adjustment code has an assigned general ledger account number.

Bank code Bank codes are created and maintained through SM Bank and Check System.

**Batch number** The number used to identify each deposit currently entered in the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry program. Through the use of batches, multiple users may enter deposits into the Cash Receipts & Adjustments Entry program simultaneously.

**Branch** Branch number is used throughout the FACTS system. Branches may be referred to as stores or profit centers, divisions within an organization. The system will default various branch prompts to the branch set up in System Management Terminal F/M for each user. The posting tables for each module may be set up so that the branch number is automatically inserted into the General Ledger Account number when the system creates its journal entries. Inquiries and reports may be run by branch.

**Commercial/Resident** UPS charges different shipping rates based upon whether the delivery is to a commercial or residential location. The prompt for Com/Res applies only for some delivery zones.

**Continuation number** The digit (0-9) attached to the end of each document (invoice) number in the open documents file. Invoices with a terms code indicating one payment are always assigned the continuation number zero. Each payment of an invoice, as indicated by the terms code, adds to the continuation numbers. Example: the terms code is called 03 with a description of Net 30, 60, 90 days. The invoice #1234 is broken down into three payments: the first is due in 30 days; the second is due in 60 days; and the third is due in 90 days. The system posts the following three invoices with three due dates to the open documents file in AR:

<u>Invoice</u>	<b>Due Date in Number of Days</b>
C	
1234-0	30
1234-1	60
1234-2	90

Glossary Of Terms Accounts Receivable—7.40

**Customer class** Customer classes are set up through the AR Customer Class F/M program. Customer classes are used as a way of categorizing customers. The length of the customer class is up to three characters (alphanumeric, user-defined). Each customer is assigned a customer class for reporting purposes in AR and contract pricing in SO.

- **Customer Price Class** The customer price class is used to group customers for use in contract pricing, costs and prices updates, and reporting purposes.
- **Department** GL departments are used to track revenues and expenses by division. The GL department is imbedded in the G/L number for posting purposes. General ledger financial reports may be printed by department.
- **Document number** Documents numbers are uniquely assigned numbers, used throughout the FACTS system to track various invoices, sales orders, jobs, etc. These document numbers are updated by the various registers and become part of the historical data.
- **Dunning letters** Past due notices sent to customers with delinquent accounts. The FACTS user may define up to five letters to be used. Customers are flagged as to whether they will receive dunning letters. The system keeps track of the last dunning letter sent to each customer.
- **G/L Number** General Ledger account numbers are created/maintained through General Ledger Account F/M. General ledger numbers are used throughout the FACTS System to track every transaction which affects assets, liabilities, capital, revenues or expenses.
- **GL posting table** GL posting tables are set up through the AR GL Posting Table F/M program. The length of the GL posting table is up to three characters (alphanumeric, user-defined). Each customer is assigned to a GL posting table for purposes of posting AR transactions to general ledger.
- **Geography code** Geography code is a five-character (alphanumeric) demographic code assigned to each customer. The FACTS user may specify a range of geography codes when selecting to print the Customer Listing. This code is optional and may be left blank. The most common use of this code is to break the customer base up according to geographic location: Northeast, Northwest, Central, Southeast, Southwest, etc.
- **Grace Period** Grace period is the number of days grace given to a customer before charging a service charge.

**Inactive Customer** Customers are flagged as inactive when they have not purchased any goods within a specified date range. The Inactive Customer Listing may be printed in order to determine whether to leave these customers on file or purge them from the system.

- **Invoice Discount** Invoice discounts can be based on either a percentage of the merchandise total or a dollar amount subtracted from the merchandise total.
- **Journal number** Journal numbers are used for separating journal entries in general ledger by type of entry (example: sales, payroll, receivables, etc.). Each module when set up determines the journal number to post the transactions of that module to in general ledger.
- **Ledgercards** Customer ledgercards provide a detailed history of every transaction for a customer (i.e., any invoices or credit memos billed, cash or checks received, service charges billed, returned checks). Each customer record can be flagged whether or not to store ledgercards. Ledgercard information is available for display through the Customer Inquiry and may be printed through the Customer Ledgercards print. Ledgercards may be removed through the Customer Ledgercard Removal program.
- **On Account** On Account refers to a customer's credit balance. Throughout the various entry programs, the system allows the difference between a check amount and the distributed amount (or the amount applied to an open document) to be placed **on account** for the customer.
- **Recurring Invoice** A recurring invoice is a repetitive charge over an interval of time. Service contracts or maintenance agreements are two examples of recurring invoices. The FACTS system allows these charges to be entered into the system once, and FACTS posts the recurring invoice automatically.
- **Region** Regions are set up through the AR Region F/M. Regions may be referred to as vicinities or districts to which salespeople are assigned.
- **Route** The route code is used so that customers can be grouped by geographic location for efficient delivery purposes.
- **Salesperson/territory** Salesperson/territories are set up through the AR Salesperson/Territory F/M program. Salesperson/territories may be used for commission and reporting purposes. Each customer is assigned a salesperson/territory.

Glossary Of Terms Accounts Receivable—7.40

**Sequence number** Sequence numbers, used in Recurring Invoice Entry, allow up to 99 different invoices per customer. Each invoice is given a unique sequence number.

- **Ship-To** Ship-To records are set up through Accounts Receivable Ship-To F/M. Invoices can be sent to the customer's address stored in the AR Customer File or to a different billing and shipping address.
- **Ship Via** The carrier for the freight. The method of transportation for the purchase order.
- **Statement code** The statement code is used to flag customer records for statement printing. The Statement Print program prompts for which statement codes to print.
- **Tax code** Tax codes are set up through the AR Tax Code F/M program. Tax codes determine the amount of tax to charge on an invoice. Tax codes may be up to eight alphanumeric characters, referring to state, county and locality. Each customer is assigned a tax code for reporting sales tax.
- **Tax rate** Each tax code may be assigned up to three tax rates: **H**-high, **L**-low and **X**-exempt. Within the same tax code, different customers are eligible for different rates. When assigning tax codes to customers, the tax rate is also assigned. If a tax code has only one rate, use the high rate.
- **Terms code** Terms codes are created and maintained through Account Payable Terms Code F/M and Accounts Receivable Terms Code F/M. Terms codes are used in calculating invoice due dates, and discount information.
- **UPS Zone** The United Parcel Service zone based upon the zip code location of the prospect or customer.

# **APPENDIX C: SAMPLE REPORTS**

## **ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**

PROGRAM	NAME	<b>PAGE</b>
ARP110	SAMPLE INVOICE	C-2
ARR110	SALES REGISTER	C-3
ARR112	SALES REGISTER GL DISTRIBUTION	C-4
ARR120	RECURRING INVOICE LISTING	C-5
ARR210	CASH RECEIPTS & ADJUSTMENT REGISTER	C-6
ARR212	CASH RECEIPTS REGISTER GL DISTRIBUTION	C-7
ARR213	DEPOSIT TICKET	C-8
ARR220	AUTOMATIC CREDIT APPLICATION REGISTER	C-9
ARR310	RETURNED CHECK REGISTER	C-10
ARR312	RETURNED CHECK REGISTER GL DISTRIBUTION	C-11
ARR410	DUNNING LETTER EDIT LIST	C-12
ARP410	PAST DUE NOTICE - DUNNING LETTER	C-13
ARR710	OPEN RECEIVABLES REPORT	C-14-19
ARR715	AGED TRIAL BALANCE	C-17-20
ARR720	SALES HISTORY REPORT	C-21
ARR725	SALESPERSON/TERRITORY SALES REPORT	C-22
ARR730	PAYMENT HISTORY REPORT	C-23
ARR735	INACTIVE CUSTOMER LISTING	C-24
ARR740	<b>CUSTOMER LIST - GENERAL INFORAMTION</b>	C-25
ARR740	<b>CUSTOMER LIST - CODE INFORMATION</b>	C-26
ARR740	<b>CUSTOMER LIST - SALES INFORMATION</b>	C-27
ARR745	SHIP-TO REPORT	C-28
ARR750	CUSTOMER LEDGERCARDS	C-29
ARP710	CUSTOMER LABEL PRINT	C-30
ARP720	ROLODEX CUSTOMER CARD PRINT	C-31
ARP730	SHIP-TO LABEL PRINT	C-32
ARR810	SERVICE CHARGE REGISTER	C-33
ARR812	SERVICE CHARGE REGISTER GL DISTRIBUTION	C-34
ARP810	SAMPLE STATEMENT	C-35
ARR820	SALES TAX REGISTER	C-36
ARR830	REGISTER HISTORY REPORT	C-37
ARR830	REGISTER HISTORY RECAP	C-38
ARR840	DOCUMENT REMOVAL REGISTER	C-39
ARR760	CHECK PAYMENT HISTORY REPORT	C-40

\_\_\_\_\_\_

INVOICE DEMO COMPANY NO. 000244

REPRINT

69 SOUTH PEACHTREE STREET ATLANTA, GA 30030 (404) 962-9900

Page 1

09/27/02

Bill-to: C104 BARNES MACHINERY & EQUIPMENT

18 SOUTH DIXON AVE

SNIP-TO: SAME
BARNES MACHINERY & EQUIPMENT
18 SOUTH DIXON AVE

18 SOUTH DIXON AVE

ATLANTA, GA 30302

Ship-to: SAME

ATLANTA, GA 30302

\_\_\_\_\_\_ REFERENCE # INVOICED SLSP TERMS TAX CODE BR 09/27/02 20 1% 10TH NET 30 NOTAX 01 \_\_\_\_\_\_ ITEM DESCRIPTION

\_\_\_\_\_\_ 1999 SERVICE

MACHINERY MAINTENANCE

\_\_\_\_\_\_ PLEASE DEDUCT .19 AMOUNT TAX FREIGHT TOTAL DUE IF PAID BY 11/10/02 \_\_\_\_\_ 18.95 .00 .00 18.95 THANK YOU FOR YOUR ORDER \_\_\_\_\_\_

DATE: 03/22/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR110 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TEP SALES REGISTER# 0294 TIME: 5:25 PM

REGISTER DATE 09/30/02

INVOICE	DATE	TC	S/T	DEPT	CUSTOM	ER				TRUOMA			COST		FREIGHT	TOTAL
000244	09/27/02	01	20	1	C1	04							12.13			18.95
		-	1999	SERVIC	CE				N	COST 12.13	18.95					
000245													84.25			122.76
										COST 84.25						
000246	09/28/02	10	30	2	C1	16	PACKAGING	SYSTE	MS CORP.	62.00	)	.00	45.23	4.96	.00	66.96
										COST 45.23						
000247	09/15/02	20	30	1	C1	12	CENTRAL VA	LLEY	WATER CO	70.00	)	.00	50.22	2.80	.00	72.80
LN# 001		: M2	ITEM AINT	DESCRI TRUCK	IPTION & LIFT	MAI	NTENANCE		TAX Y	COST 50.22	PRICE 70.00					
							INVOICES	5	AVERAGE							
				REG	SISTER T	OTA	L: 4	ł	70.37	265.95	;	.00	191.83	15.52	.00	281.47
					CASH T					.00 265.95			.00 191.83			.00 281.47

TC=TERMS CODE (\$=CASH, \*=OVER CREDIT LIMIT), DEPT=DEPARTMENT

DOCUMENTS: 4 END OF REGISTER

DATE: 03/22/02 DEMO COMPANY

USER: SSI TEP GL PERIOD 09/02 SEP

SALES REGISTER GL DISTRIBUTION# 0294

G/L#	DESCRIPTION	CUSTOMER		INVOICE	DEBIT	CREDIT	NET
	0 ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	C104	DADNES MACHINEDV S. FOIIDMEN	000244	10 05		
		C109	SOUTHSIDE PLUMBING	000244	122.76		
		C112	CENTRAL VALLEY WATER COMPAN	000247	72.80		
		C116	PACKAGING SYSTEMS CORP.	000246	66.96		
			ACCOU	NT TOTAL	281.47	.00	281.47
176-01-	0 NONSTOCKED INVENTORY	C104	BARNES MACHINERY & EQUIPMEN	000244		12.13	
		C109	SOUTHSIDE PLUMBING	000245		84.25	
		C112	CENTRAL VALLEY WATER COMPAN	000247		50.22	
			PACKAGING SYSTEMS CORP.			45.23	
			ACCOU	- ONT TOTAL	.00	191.83	(191.83)
330-01-	O SALES TAX PAYABLE	C109	SOUTHSIDE PLUMBING	000245		7.76	
			CENTRAL VALLEY WATER COMPAN			2.80	
			PACKAGING SYSTEMS CORP.			4.96	
			ACCOU	TOTAL	.00	15.52	(15.52)
410-01-	1 SALES	C104	BARNES MACHINERY & EQUIPMEN	000244		18.95	
110 01	1 5111115		SOUTHSIDE PLUMBING			115.00	
			CENTRAL VALLEY WATER COMPAN			70.00	
			ACCOU	- NT TOTAL	.00	203.95	(203.95)
410-01-	2 SALES	C116	PACKAGING SYSTEMS CORP.	000246		62.00	
			ACCOU	NT TOTAL	.00	62.00	(62.00)
530-01-	1 COST OF GOODS SOLD	C104	BARNES MACHINERY & EOUIPMEN	000244	12.13		
330-01-	1 COST OF GOODS SOLD		SOUTHSIDE PLUMBING		84.25		
			CENTRAL VALLEY WATER COMPAN		50.22		
			ACCOU	- NT TOTAL	146.60	.00	146.60
530-01-	2 COST OF GOODS SOLD	C116	PACKAGING SYSTEMS CORP.	000246	45.23		
			ACCOU	NT TOTAL	45.23	.00	45.23
			REPO	- RT TOTAL	473.30	473.30	.00
ACCOUNT	s: 7					END OF GL I	DISTRIBUTION

ARR110 PAGE: 1

TIME: 5:26 PM

DATE: 03/21/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR120 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TEP RECURRING INVOICE LISTING TIME: 3:23 PM

CUSTOMER FIRST TO LAST

ALL INVOICES, DATES 09/16/02-10/15/02

CURRENT PERIOD 09/02

INVOICES: 3

SQ	SHIP	S/T TC TA	X CODE DAY MONTHS	INVOICE AMOUNT CU	TOFF		-TO-DATE TOTAL \$ REF#	STS
Cust	omer	C112	CENTRAL VALLEY WATER COMPANY					
01	SAME	30 20 GA	15 010203040506070809101112	72.80 N	3	2	140.00 9234-B4	UPC
Cust	omer	C114	S.E. EXTERMINATING COMPANY					
01	SAME	40 20 TX	31 010203040506070809101112	106.00 A	1200.00	2	200.00 320-2091A44	UP
Cust	omer	C115	SOUTHEASTERN SERVICE COMPANY					
01	SAME	10 01 GA	31 010203040506070809101112	384.80 N	6	2	740.00 DC2343-201N	UP
	SQ=SEQUENCE NUMBER, TC=TERMS CODE, CUTOFF BASIS: A=AMOUNT, D=DATE, N=NUMBER OF INVOICES STATUS: U=UNEXPIRED, P=POST THIS PERIOD, C=COMPLETED THIS PERIOD, *=UNABLE TO POST, E=EXPIRED							

END OF REPORT

DATE: 03/22/02 ARR210 PAGE: 1 DEMO COMPANY USER: SSI TEp CASH RECEIPTS & ADJ REGISTER #0463 TIME: 5:28 PM

DEPOSIT DATE 09/30/02, #0655 BANK 01 FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF ATLANTA

PAYMENT	PAYMENT	DISCOUNT ADJUSTMENT (	J NEW D BALANCE
100.00	100.00	.00 .00	141.68
100.00	100.00	.00 .00	
907.10 979.02	1915.10 907.10 979.02 639.18	.00 .00 .00 .00 .00 .00 .00 .00	.00 .00 .00
4440.40	4440.40	.00 .00	
4540.40	4540.40	.00 .00	
4540.40	4540.40	.00 .00	
4	4	540.40	.540.40 .00 .00

AJ CD: Adjustment Code

BATCHES: 1 END OF REGISTER

DATE: 03/22/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR210 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TEP CASH RECEIPTS REGISTER GL DISTRIBUTION #0463 TIME: 5:28 PM

GL PERIOD 09/02 SEP

ACCOUNTS: 3

G/L#	DESCRIPTION	CUSTOMER NAME	CHECK DOCUMENT	DEBIT	CREDIT	NET
100-01-0	) Cash	C103 TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTA C106 MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCT C108 SIMS HARDWARE C110 TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING	S CO. 38467 73568	100.00 4440.40 952.00 3720.81		
			ACCOUNT TOTAL	9213.21	.00	9213.21
120-02-0	) ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	C103 TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTA C106 MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCT C108 SIMS HARDWARE C110 TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING	S CO. 38467 001527-0 38467 001580-0 38467 001598-0 38467 001634-0 73568 001562-0		100.00 1915.10 907.10 979.02 639.18 952.15 1384.97 1426.06 909.78	
			ACCOUNT TOTAL	.00	9213.36	(9213.36)
420-01-1	L MISCELLANEOUS INCOME	C108 SIMS HARDWARE	73568 001562-0	.15		
			ACCOUNT TOTAL	.15	.00	.15
			REPORT TOTAL	9213.36	9213.36	.00

END OF GL DISTRIBUTION

DATE: 03/22/02 DEMO COMPANY PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TEP DEPOSIT TICKET TIME: 5:28 PM

DEPOSIT # 0655

BANK 01 FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF ATLANTA

ACCOUNT # 01-947856-30A

CHECK NAME		AMOUNT
=======================================	============	=======
Batch #01		
32785 TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTAL		100.00
38467 MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS (	CO.	4440.40
73568 SIMS HARDWARE		952.00
254976 TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING CO	Э.	3720.81
CHECKS: 4	BATCH TOTAL	9213.21
CHECKS: 4	DEPOSIT TOTAL	9213.21
BATCHES: 1	END OF DEPOS	SIT TICKET

DATE: 11/01/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR220 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 AUTOMATIC CREDIT APPLICATION REGISTER #0080 TIME: 3:55 PM

ALPHA FIRST TO LAST

NO CUTOFF

CUSTOMER	NAME	DOC#	ENTRY DATE	OLD BALANCE	AMOUNT APPLIED	CREDIT APPLIED	NEW BALANCE
C122	EQUIPMENT HANDLING SYSTEMS I	OA2041	10/29/02 09/21/02	2302.32 -75.06	75.06	-75.06	2227.26
			CU	STOMER TOTAL	75.06	-75.06	
C113	WESTERN CALIF. EQUIP. DIST.	001635 001751	09/30/02 10/20/02	578.46 -182.70	182.70	-182.70	395.76 .00
			CU	STOMER TOTAL	182.70	-182.70	
			1	REPORT TOTAL	257.76	-257.76	

END OF REGISTER

DATE: 11/01/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR310 PAGE: 1 USER: SSI TYl RETURNED CHECK REGISTER #0123 TIME: 3:56 PM

DEPOSIT DATE 10/15/02, #0655 BANK 01 FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF ATLANTA

BANK UI FIRST NATIONAL BANK OF ATLANTA		a		a		
CUSTOMER NAME	CHECK	CHECK DATE	RETURN DATE	CHECK AMOUNT	RETURN CHARGE	MEMO
FIRST TIME RETURNS			=======	=======		
C100 SOUTHEASTERN INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY C109 SOUTHSIDE PLUMBING		,	09/14/02 09/26/02	301.45 348.94	.00	UNSIGNED
* ADD TO DEPOSIT TOTAL *	* FIR	ST RETUR	NS TOTAL	650.39	.00	
SECOND TIME RETURNS						
C112 CENTRAL VALLEY WATER COMPANY	18594	08/03/02	09/26/02	439.82	20.00	INSUFFICIENT FUNDS
	SECO	ND RETUR	NS TOTAL	439.82	20.00	
		REPO:	RT TOTAL	1090.21	20.00	

CHECKS: 3 END OF REGISTER

DATE: 03/22/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR310 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TZ5 RETURNED CHECK REGISTER GL DISTRIBUTION #0123 TIME: 3:44 PM

GL PERIOD 09/02 SEP

ACCOUNTS:

G/L#	DESCRIPTION	CUSTOMER	NAME				CHECK	DEBIT	CREDIT	NET
100-01-0	CASH	C112	CENTRAL	VALLEY	WATER	COMPANY	18594		439.82	
						ACCOUNT	TOTAL	.00	439.82	(439.82)
120-01-0	ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	C112	CENTRAL	VALLEY	WATER	COMPANY	18594	459.82		
						ACCOUNT	TOTAL	459.82	.00	459.82
440-01-1	FINANCE CHARGES	C112	CENTRAL	VALLEY	WATER	COMPANY	18594		20.00	
						ACCOUNT	TOTAL	.00	20.00	(20.00)
						REPORT	TOTAL	459.82	459.82	.00

END OF GL DISTRIBUTION

DATE: 11/01/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR410 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 DUNNING LETTER EDIT LIST TIME: 3:58 PM

ALPHA FIRST TO LAST LETTER DATE 11/01/02

		CURRENT	ON	LAST	LAST	30 DAYS		LETTER-	
CUSTOMER	NAME	BALANCE	HOLD	SALE	PAYMENT	PAST DUE	LAST	#DAYS	NEXT
=======			=====					======	:====
C132	BIKES FOR TYKES	3665.73	N	09/27/02	09/21/02	956.12	0	0	1
C111	COWBOY WORLD	2568.80	N	09/21/02	09/12/02	1187.09	0	0	1
C101	DELUXE EQUIPMENT WAREHOUSE	7432.52	N	09/27/02	09/12/02	344.85	1	82	2
C121	FLAGS, FLAGS, INC.	10447.93	N	09/27/02	09/12/02	4255.48	0	0	1
C102	ROARK ARCHITECTURAL, INC.	2820.30	N	09/27/02	09/28/02	1622.00	0	0	1
C108	SIMS HARDWARE	2845.68	N	09/27/02	08/10/02	1594.51	1	0	2
C100	SOUTHEASTERN INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY	11378.03	N	09/27/02	09/07/02	5523.42	0	0	1
C103	TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTAL	514.13	N	09/27/02	09/13/02	241.68	0	0	1
	REPORT TOTAL	41673.12				15725.15			

<sup>#</sup> DAYS=NUMBER OF DAYS SINCE LAST DUN LETTER

CUSTOMERS: 8 END OF REPORT

PAST DUE NOTICE

DEMO COMPANY
69 SOUTH PEACHTREE STREET
ATLANTA, GA 30030
(404) 962-9900

PAGE 1

C132 BIKES FOR TYKES 5565 CLAIRMONT AVE. ATLANTA, GA 30345

11/01/02

OUR RECORDS INDICATE THAT YOUR ACCOUNT HAS BECOME PAST DUE.

PLEASE REMIT PAYMENT AT YOUR EARLIEST CONVENIENCE. IF YOU HAVE ALREADY TAKEN CARE OF THIS MATTER, PLEASE DISREGARD THIS NOTICE.

THANK YOU.

NOTICE OF PAST DUE ITEMS

INVOICE #	DATE	DAYS PAST	AMOUNT
001626	08/31/02	32	956.12

TOTAL TOTAL BALANCE PAST DUE 3665.73 956.12

ARR710 – Open Receivables Report – Summary (Disputed Invoice)
DEMO COMPANY ARR710 PAGE: 1

DATE: 07/17/02

USER: STK TOS OPEN RECEIVABLES REPORT TIME: 4:34 PM

CUSTOMER C100 TO C107

ALL DOCUMENTS BRANCH 01

CUSTOMER	NAME	BALANCE
C100	Southeastern Industrial Supply *Returns Pending Credit* *Disputed Invoices*	216110.02
C101	Deluxe Equipment Warehouse+	37829.70
C102	Roark Architectural, Inc. *Disputed Invoices*	6908.82
C103	Taggart Transcontinental	1319.95
C104	Barnes Machinery & Equipment *Returns Pending Credit*	4601.77
C105	Dallas Furniture Mart	969.12
C106	Maloney's Metal Products Co.	9.45
C107	Central Georgia Materials Co.	3408.37
	REPORT TOTAL	271157.20

CUSTOMERS: 8 END OF REPORT

# $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{ARR710-Open Receivables Report-Detail (Disputed Invoice)} \\ \textbf{DEMO COMPANY} \end{array}$

DATE: 07/17/02 ARR710 PAGE: 1 USER: STK TOS OPEN RECEIVABLES REPORT TIME: 4:41 PM

C107 CUSTOMER C100 TO

ALL DOCUMENTS BRANCH 01

				E1	NTRY	ORIGI	NAL	TRANSACTION	CURRENT
CUSTOMER	NAME	DOC#	D TY	PD	DATE	AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	TOTAL	BALANCE
C104	Barnes Machinery & Equipment	000244	IN	09/00	09/27/00	18.95	.19	.00	18.95
	*Returns Pending Credit*	001660	IN	09/00	09/29/00	1234.45	12.34	.00	1234.45
		001680	IN	09/00	09/28/00	239.15	2.39	.00	239.15
		001691	Y IN	09/00	09/28/00	1716.10	17.16	.00	1716.10
	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	XXXX	XXXXXXX	XΧ				
		001710	IN	09/00	09/28/00	710.90	7.11	.00	710.90
		001738	IN	09/00	09/28/00	475.20	4.75	.00	475.20
		001765	IN	09/00	09/28/00	202.00	2.02	.00	202.00
		001845	IN	09/00	09/11/00	4.95	.05	.00	4.95
		SC0782	Y SC	09/00	10/27/00	.07	.00	.00	.07
	THIS IS THE MEMO LINE FOR THE	DISPUTED	INV	OICE!!	!!			_	
							CUST	COMER TOTAL	4601.77
C105	Dallas Furniture Mart	001991	IN	10/00	05/10/01	969.12	.00	.00	969.12
							CUST	OMER TOTAL	969.12

C106 Maloney's Metal Products Co.	002073	IN 10/00 08/14/01	9.45	.10	.00	9.45
				CUSTOME	R TOTAL	9.45
C107 Central Georgia Materials Co.	001599	IN 08/00 08/24/00	729.14	7.01	.00	729.14
-	001661	IN 09/00 09/29/00	910.00	9.10	.00	910.00
	001732	Y IN 09/00 09/28/00	955.00	9.55	.00	955.00
THIS IS THE MEMO LINE FOR THE	DISPUTED	INVOICE!!!!				
	001771	IN 09/00 09/28/00	792.35	7.92	.00	792.35
	SC0769	SC 09/00 09/30/00	10.94	.00	.00	10.94
	SC0786	SC 09/00 10/27/00	10.94	.00	.00	10.94
				CUSTOME	R TOTAL	3408.37
				REPOR	T TOTAL	271157.20

D=DISPUTED INVOICE, TY=DOCUMENT TYPE

CUSTOMERS: 4 END OF REPORT

END OF REPORT

### **ARR710 – Open Receivables Report – Summary (Over Credit Limit)**

DATE: 07/17/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR710 PAGE: 1

USER: STK TOS OPEN RECEIVABLES REPORT TIME: 4:34 PM

CUSTOMER C100 TO C107

ALL DOCUMENTS BRANCH 01

CUSTOMER	NAME			BALANCE
C100	*Returns Pending Credit* *Disputed Invoices* *Over Credit Limit of 9999999.00* Open Documents: 99999999.99		 -9	99999999.99
C101	Deluxe Equipment Warehouse+			37829.70
C102	Roark Architectural, Inc. *Disputed Invoices* *Over Credit Limit of 9999999.00*			6908.82
	Open Documents: 999999999999999999999999999999999999			
C103	Taggart Transcontinental			1319.95
C104	Barnes Machinery & Equipment *Returns Pending Credit*			4601.77
C105	Dallas Furniture Mart			969.12
C106	Maloney's Metal Products Co. *Over Credit Limit of 9999999.00* Open Documents: 99999999.99			9.45
C107	Central Georgia Materials Co.			3408.37
	I	REPORT	TOTAL	271157.20

CUSTOMERS: 8

### ARR710 - Open Receivables Report - Detail (Over Credit Limit)

DATE: 07/17/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR710 PAGE: 1
USER: STK TOS OPEN RECEIVABLES REPORT TIME: 4:41 PM

CUSTOMER C100 TO C107

ALL DOCUMENTS BRANCH 01

CUSTOMER	NAME	DOC# D			TRY	ORIGI	NAL DISCOUNT	TRANSACTION TOTAL	CURRENT BALANCE
C104	Barnes Machinery & Equipment *Returns Pending Credit*	001660 001680 001691 *	IN IN IN	09/00 09/00 09/00		18.95 1234.45 239.15 1716.10	.19 12.34 2.39 17.16	.00 .00 .00 .00	18.95 1234.45 239.15 1716.10
		001738 001765	IN IN IN	09/00 09/00 09/00	09/28/00 09/28/00 09/28/00 09/11/00 10/27/00	710.90 475.20 202.00 4.95 .07	7.11 4.75 2.02 .05	.00 .00 .00 .00	710.90 475.20 202.00 4.95 .07
							CUST	OMER TOTAL	4601.77
C105	Dallas Furniture Mart *Returns Pending Credit* *Over Credit Limit of 9999999.		IN	10/00	05/10/01	969.12	.00	.00	969.12
	Open Documents: 99999999.99						CUST	OMER TOTAL	969.12
C106	Maloney's Metal Products Co.	002073	IN	10/00	08/14/01	9.45	.10	.00	9.45
							CUST	OMER TOTAL	9.45
C107	Central Georgia Materials Co.	001661 001732 * 001771 SC0769	IN IN IN SC	09/00 09/00 09/00 09/00	08/24/00 09/29/00 09/28/00 09/28/00 09/30/00 10/27/00	729.14 910.00 955.00 792.35 10.94	7.01 9.10 9.55 7.92 .00	.00 .00 .00 .00 .00	729.14 910.00 955.00 792.35 10.94 10.94
							CUST	OMER TOTAL	3408.37
							RE	PORT TOTAL	271157.20

D=DISPUTED INVOICE, TY=DOCUMENT TYPE

CUSTOMERS: 4 END OF REPORT

# 

DATE: 07/17/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR715 PAGE: 1

USER: STK TOS AGED TRIAL BALANCE TIME: 1:19 PM

CUSTOMER C100 TO C107

AGING DATE 07/17/02

BRANCH 01 Atlanta Branch

CUSTOMER	NAME	LAST PAYMENT	LAST SALE	BALANCE	CURRENT	1-30	31-60	61-90	OVER 90
C100	Southeastern Industrial S *Returns Pending Credit* '	-, -, -	- , ,	216110.02	3525.50	4448.73	49.88	.00	208085.91
C101	Deluxe Equipment Warehous	04/08/02	10/29/00	37829.70	.00	.00	.00	.00	37829.70
C102	Roark Architectural, Inc. *Disputed Invoices*	03/05/02	10/02/00	6908.82	.00	.00	.00	.00	6908.82
C103	Taggart Transcontinental	09/13/00	10/10/00	1319.95	.00	.00	.00	.00	1319.95
C104	Barnes Machinery & Equipm *Returns Pending Credit*	09/07/00	10/15/00	4601.77	.00	.00	.00	.00	4601.77
C105	Dallas Furniture Mart	05/28/02	10/10/00	969.12	.00	.00	.00	.00	969.12
C106	Maloney's Metal Products	08/17/00	10/01/00	9.45	.00	.00	.00	.00	9.45
C107	Central Georgia Materials	09/28/00	09/27/00	3408.37	.00	.00	.00	.00	3408.37
		REI	ORT TOTAL	271157.20	3525.50	4448.73	49.88	.00	263133.09

Customers: 8 End of Report

DATE: 07/17/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR715 PAGE: 1
USER: STK TOS AGED TRIAL BALANCE TIME: 1:23 PM

CUSTOMER C104 TO C107

AGING DATE 07/17/02

BRANCH 01 Atlanta Branch

CUSTOMER	NAME	LAST PAYMENT	DOC#	D TY	ENTRY DATE	DUE DATE	CURRENT	1-30	31-60	61-90	OVER 90
C104	Barnes Machinery & Equipm	09/07/00	000244	IN	09/27/00	11/30					18.95
	*Returns Pending Credit*		001660	IN	09/29/00	10/30					1234.45
			001680	IN	09/28/00	09/30					239.15
			001691	Y IN	09/28/00	09/30					1716.10
	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXX	XXXXX	XXXX						
			001710	IN	09/28/00	09/30					710.90
			001738	IN	09/28/00	09/30					475.20
			001765	IN	09/28/00	11/30					202.00
			001845	IN	09/11/00	10/30					4.95
			SC0782	Y SC	10/27/00	10/27					.07
	THIS IS THE MEMO LINE FOR	THE DISPU	JTED INV	OICE.	1111						

	CUSTOMER	TOTAL	4601.77	.00	.00	.00	.00	4601.77
C105 Dallas Furniture Mart	05/28/02 001991	IN 05/	10/01 06/09					969.12
	CUSTOMER	TOTAL	969.12	.00	.00	.00	.00	969.12
C106 Maloney's Metal Products	08/17/00 002073	IN 08/	14/01 09/30					9.45
	CUSTOMER	TOTAL	9.45	.00	.00	.00	.00	9.45
C107 Central Georgia Materials	001661 001732 Y	IN 09/ IN 09/	24/00 09/30 29/00 10/30 28/00 09/30					729.14 910.00 955.00
THIS IS THE MEMO LINE FOR	THE DISPUTED INVO: 001771 SC0769 SC0786	IN 09/ SC 09/	28/00 11/30 30/00 09/30 27/00 10/27					792.35 10.94 10.94
	CUSTOMER	TOTAL	3408.37	.00	.00	.00	.00	3408.37
	REPORT	TOTAL	271157.20	3525.50	4448.73	49.88	.00	263133.09

D=DISPUTED INVOICE, TY=DOCUMENT TYPE

Customers: 4 End of Report

# 

ARR715 PAGE: 1 DATE: 07/17/02

USER: STK TOS AGED TRIAL BALANCE TIME: 1:19 PM

CUSTOMER C100 TO C107 AGING DATE 07/17/02

CUSTOMER	NAME	LAST LAST PAYMENT SALE	BALANCE	CURRENT	1-30	31-60	61-90	OVER 90
C100		10/10/01 10/30/00 outed Invoices*	216110.02	3525.50			.00	208085.91
C101	Deluxe Equipment Warehous	04/08/02 10/29/00	37829.70	.00	.00	.00	.00	37829.70
	Roark Architectural, Inc. *Disputed Invoices* *Over Credit Limit of 9999999. Open Documents: 99999999.99	03/05/02 10/02/00 00*	6908.82	.00	.00	.00	.00	6908.82
C103	Taggart Transcontinental	09/13/00 10/10/00	1319.95	.00	.00	.00	.00	1319.95
C104	Barnes Machinery & Equipm *Returns Pending Credit*	09/07/00 10/15/00	4601.77	.00	.00	.00	.00	4601.77
C105	Dallas Furniture Mart	05/28/02 10/10/00	969.12	.00	.00	.00	.00	969.12
	Maloney's Metal Products *Over Credit Limit of 9999999. Open Documents: 99999999.99	08/17/00 10/01/00 00*	9.45	.00	.00	.00	.00	9.45
C107	Central Georgia Materials	09/28/00 09/27/00	3408.37	.00	.00	.00	.00	3408.37
		REPORT TOTAL	271157.20	3525.50	4448.73	49.88	.00	263133.09
stomers:	8						End	d of Report

DATE: 07/17/02 ARR715 PAGE: 1 USER: STK TOS AGED TRIAL BALANCE TIME: 1:23 PM

CUSTOMER C104 TO C107

AGING DATE 07/17/02

BRANCH 01 Atlanta Branch

CUSTOMER	NAME	LAST PAYMENT	DOC# D		ENTRY DATE	DUE DATE	CURRENT	1-30	31-60	61-90	OVER 90
C104	Barnes Machinery & *Returns Pending Cr	Equipm 09/07/00		IN CIN CIN CIN CIN CIN CIN CIN CIN CIN C	09/27/00 09/29/00 09/28/00 09/28/00 09/28/00 09/28/00 09/28/00	11/30 10/30 09/30 09/30 09/30 09/30 11/30 10/30					18.95 1234.45 239.15 1716.10 710.90 475.20 202.00 4.95 .07
			CUSTOMER	TOTA	AL 4	601.77	.00	.00	.00	.00	4601.77
C105	Dallas Furniture Ma *Returns Pending Cr *Over Credit Limit	redit*	001991	IN C	05/10/01	06/09					969.12
	Open Documents: 99		CUSTOMER	TOTA	AL :	969.12	.00	.00	.00	.00	969.12
C106	Maloney's Metal Pro	oducts 08/17/00	002073	IN C	08/14/01	09/30					9.45
			CUSTOMER	TOTA	AL	9.45	.00	.00	.00	.00	9.45
C107	Central Georgia Mat	terials 09/28/00	001599 001661 001732 * 001771 SC0769 SC0786	IN C IN C IN C SC C	08/24/00 09/29/00 09/28/00 09/28/00 09/30/00 09/30/00	10/30 09/30 11/30 09/30					729.14 910.00 955.00 792.35 10.94 10.94
			CUSTOMER	TOTA	AL 3	408.37	.00	.00	.00	.00	3408.37
			REPORT	TOTA	AL 271	157.20	3525.50	4448.73	49.88	.00	263133.09

D=DISPUTED INVOICE, TY=DOCUMENT TYPE

Customers: 4 End of Report

DATE: 04/10/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR720 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TGX SALES HISTORY REPORT TIME: 1:58 PM

CUSTOMER C100 TO C105

BRANCH 01 ATLANTA BRANCH

CUSTOMER	NAME		SALES		ROSS MARGIN	G.M.%
C100	SOUTHEASTERN INDUSTRIAL SUPPL		11236.64 68944.18 73224.42	8386.94 49925.01 52242.61	2849.70	25.4% MTD 27.6% YTD 28.7% PYR
C101	DELUXE EQUIPMENT WAREHOUSE	09/27/02	7522.89 68212.65 63715.30	5114.40 43020.87 40872.79	2408.49 25191.78 22842.51	32.0% MTD 36.9% YTD 35.9% PYR
C102	ROARK ARCHITECTURAL, INC.	09/27/02	7178.61 52474.81 55256.56	5253.57 37745.88 39640.28	1925.04 14728.93 15616.28	26.8% MTD 28.1% YTD 28.3% PYR
C104	BARNES MACHINERY & EQUIPMENT	09/27/02	4577.80 45697.85 60880.27	3529.50 34585.03 46893.51	1048.30 11112.82 13986.76	22.9% MTD 24.3% YTD 23.0% PYR
	RE	PORT TOTAL	30515.94 235329.49 253076.55	22284.41 165276.79 179649.19	8231.53 70052.70 73427.36	27.0% MTD 29.8% YTD 29.0% PYR

CUSTOMERS: 4 END OF REPORT

DATE: 04/10/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR725 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TGX SALESPERSON/TERRITORY SALES REPORT TIME: 1:59 PM

SLSP/TERR FIRST TO LAST BRANCH 01 ATLANTA BRANCH

S/T	NAME		SALES	COST	GROSS MARGIN	G.M.%
10	RONALD PATTON		22716.65 166170.95 201990.51	15267.72 112104.26 136054.91	7448.93 54066.69 65935.60	32.8% MTD 32.5% YTD 32.6% PYR
20	GREGORY BILLINGS		22247.42 220503.27 298891.37	15170.90 148710.04 206702.43	7076.52 71793.23 92188.94	31.8% MTD 32.6% YTD 30.8% PYR
30	SALLY FURNESS		54290.42 475984.01 582948.16	36781.30 313465.32 385431.38	17509.12 162518.69 197516.78	32.3% MTD 34.1% YTD 33.9% PYR
EDI	EDI TRANSMISSION D	EFAULT SLSP	.00	.00	.00	.0% MTD .0% YTD .0% PYR
	:	REPORT TOTAL	99254.49 862658.23 1083830.04	67219.92 574279.62 728188.72	32034.57 288378.61 355641.32	32.3% MTD 33.4% YTD 32.8% PYR

SALESPERSON/TERRITORIES: 4 END OF REPORT

DATE: 11/01/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR730 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 PAYMENT HISTORY REPORT TIME: 4:07 PM

ALPHA FIRST TO LAST

CUSTOMER NAME	CLASS	S/T	LAST SALE	LAST PAYMENT	DATE OPENED	CURRENT BALANCE	LAST 03 TOTAL INVOICES	AVG	LAST 06 TOTAL INVOICES	AVG	LAST 12 TOTAL INVOICES	AVG
C131 AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY			09/27/02	, - , -		10732.86	18	-13	32	-13	64	
C104 BARNES MACHINERY & EQUIPME			09/27/02			4596.75	27	-8	40	-3	68	3
C119 BRADLEY MANUFACTURING CO.	WSL	30	09/28/02	09/28/02	03/25/02	7006.12	16	7	28	4	51	2
C107 CENTRAL GEORGIA MATERIALS	CO. WSL		09/27/02			3386.49	24	-9	36	-9	60	-12
C105 DALLAS FURNITURE MART	WSL	40	09/27/02	09/21/02	02/18/02	8712.27	28	-6	49	-8	92	
C101 DELUXE EQUIPMENT WAREHOUSE	WSL	50	09/27/02	09/12/02	06/30/02	7432.52	34	-3	52	-4	85	-2
C125 DISCOUNT INDUSTRIAL WAREHO	USE WSL	20	09/27/02	09/28/02	12/05/02	2635.22	19	0	25	4	42	6
C124 EAST COAST TOOL COMPANY	WSL	30	09/27/02	09/13/02	07/30/02	1872.00	18	14	27	20	48	21
C122 EQUIPMENT HANDLING SYSTEMS	IN WSL	30	09/27/02	09/28/02	08/21/02	4883.36	19	-5	30	-7	50	-10
C123 GEORGIA PRINT MACHINES, IN	C. WSL	10	09/27/02	09/28/02	08/23/02	3116.14	18	-22	28	-17	48	-15
C127 JOHNSON MEDICAL SUPPLY DIS	T. WSL	30	09/27/02	09/28/02	09/22/02	2197.35	25	17	31	16	51	21
C106 MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS C	O. WSL	40	09/27/02	08/17/02	11/09/02	18981.18	26	-10	48	-9	97	-12
C128 MILLER'S OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO. WSL	30	09/21/02	09/28/02	11/09/02	1050.07	16	8	24	4	47	2
C118 PEACHTREE PRINTING SUPPLY	WSL	20	09/28/02	09/28/02	07/09/02	5499.60	19	-14	32	-10	57	-12
C120 PORSCHE PIECES, INC.	WSL	30	09/27/02	09/28/02	02/26/02	3723.40	13	3	22	3	40	10
C102 ROARK ARCHITECTURAL, INC.	WSL	50	09/27/02	09/28/02	06/25/02	2820.30	24	-12	39	-14	65	-12
C100 SOUTHEASTERN INDUSTRIAL SU	PPL WSL	50	09/27/02	09/07/02	06/15/02	11378.03	25	-5	42	-1	73	1
C110 TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING CO	. WSL	40	09/27/02	08/10/02	06/10/02	13736.00	21	-6	38	-2	79	0
C113 WESTERN CALIF. EQUIP. DIST	. WSL	10	09/27/02	09/28/02	06/22/02	4845.26	26	-7	36	-11	59	-15
C129 WINCHESTER BUSINESS MACHIN	ES WSL	10	09/27/02	09/28/02	12/05/02	2207.10	23	9	32	2	55	-2
C130 WORD PROCESSING SYSTEMS CO	RP. WSL	20	09/27/02	09/28/02	03/10/02	1565.10	18	41	26	56	44	75

AVG DAYS=AVERAGE DAYS TO PAY PAST DUE DATE

CUSTOMERS: 21 END OF REPORT

DATE: 11/01/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR735 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 INACTIVE CUSTOMER LISTING TIME: 4:08 PM

ALPHA FIRST TO LAST CUTOFF 11/01/02

				LAST	LAST	DATE	HIGHEST	BALANCE	CURRENT -	SALE	S
CUSTOMER	NAME	CLASS S	S/T	SALE	PAYMENT	OPENED	DATE	AMOUNT	BALANCE	YTD	PYR
	AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO							11127.38	10732.86	51474.45	64856.62
	BARNES MACHINERY & EQUIPMENT							7942.65	4596.75	45716.80	60880.27
	BIKES FOR TYKES			,	,	, , -	03/19/02	5448.19	3665.73	32356.70	39683.31
	BRADLEY MANUFACTURING CO.			,	, - , -	, - , -	06/20/02	16576.06	7006.12	59046.50	58989.71
ZZZZZZCASH				09/27/02		12/06/02				653.50	
	CENTRAL GEORGIA MATERIALS CO				09/28/02			8799.43	3386.49	38172.60	49053.32
	CENTRAL VALLEY WATER COMPANY						01/11/02	6054.04	5383.81	40805.59	52374.72
	COWBOY WORLD						09/14/02	3548.45	2568.80	15049.10	18252.68
	DALLAS FURNITURE MART	WSL			09/21/02			9886.82	8712.27	59972.95	63239.43
	DELUXE EQUIPMENT WAREHOUSE	WSL					09/07/02	11543.53	7432.52	68212.65	63715.30
C125	DISCOUNT INDUSTRIAL WAREHOUS	S WSL	20	09/27/02	09/28/02	12/05/02	03/06/02	6648.62	2635.22	24328.60	47206.87
	EAST COAST TOOL COMPANY	WSL	30	09/27/02	09/13/02	07/30/02	05/04/02	6870.27	1872.00	27638.00	45094.00
C122	EQUIPMENT HANDLING SYSTEMS 1	WSL	30	09/27/02	09/28/02	08/21/02	04/05/02	5574.79	4883.36	43987.92	51047.70
C121	FLAGS, FLAGS, INC.	WSL	40	09/27/02	09/12/02	03/10/02	09/27/02	10447.93	10447.93	57868.45	75829.20
C123	GEORGIA PRINT MACHINES, INC.	. WSL	10	09/27/02	09/28/02	08/23/02	06/30/02	6278.13	3116.14	29123.60	38522.19
C127	JOHNSON MEDICAL SUPPLY DIST.	. WSL	30	09/27/02	09/28/02	09/22/02	03/29/02	7435.56	2197.35	21766.50	31353.58
C117	LINDA'S FLOWER SHOP	RET	30	09/27/02	09/19/02	03/22/02	01/15/02	8245.33	3592.42	36051.45	47339.85
C106	MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS CO.	. WSL	40	09/27/02	08/17/02	11/09/02	03/11/02	19856.61	18981.18	81209.05	97938.62
C128	MILLER'S OFFICE EQUIPMENT CO	) WSL	30	09/21/02	09/28/02	11/09/02	12/11/02	6139.30	1050.07	27157.30	45060.83
C116	PACKAGING SYSTEMS CORP.	RET	30	09/27/02	09/28/02	11/04/02	10/11/02	5938.28	2411.48	35426.15	50641.88
C118	PEACHTREE PRINTING SUPPLY	WSL	20	09/28/02	09/28/02	07/09/02	05/14/02	7330.34	5499.60	43751.27	50597.49
C120	PORSCHE PIECES, INC.	WSL	30	09/27/02	09/28/02	02/26/02	02/27/02	5400.35	3723.40	28945.20	42397.78
C102	ROARK ARCHITECTURAL, INC.	WSL	50	09/27/02	09/28/02	06/25/02	07/03/02	9286.26	2820.30	52474.81	55256.56
C114	S.E. EXTERMINATING COMPANY	RET	40	09/27/02	09/20/02	09/05/02	07/03/02	3030.66	1872.28	14873.95	17990.35
C108	SIMS HARDWARE	RET	40	09/27/02	08/10/02	03/20/02	11/29/02	2918.24	2845.68	14681.10	17346.21
C100	SOUTHEASTERN INDUSTRIAL SUPE	WSL	50	09/27/02	09/07/02	06/15/02	09/27/02	11378.03	11378.03	68944.18	73224.42
C115	SOUTHEASTERN SERVICE COMPANY	Z SPC	10	09/07/02	09/28/02	01/20/02	07/05/02	1047.09	740.00	1376.60	
C109	SOUTHSIDE PLUMBING	RET	20	09/27/02	09/12/02	04/20/02	02/19/02	8994.29	5973.51	44010.85	54275.98
C103	TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTAL	RET	40	09/27/02	09/13/02	03/10/88	12/10/02	2897.10	514.13	14023.78	17652.46
C110	TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING CO.	WSL	40	09/27/02	08/10/02	06/10/02	06/28/02	13782.53	13736.00	72010.10	87935.52
C113	WESTERN CALIF. EQUIP. DIST.	WSL	10	09/27/02	09/28/02	06/22/02	04/11/02	6746.93	4845.26	37250.05	50783.54
C133	WESTERN SUPPLY DIVISION CORE	SPC	40	09/07/02	09/28/02	03/20/02	04/23/02	592.19	.00	748.95	
C129	WINCHESTER BUSINESS MACHINES	S WSL	10	09/27/02	09/28/02	12/05/02	04/02/02	6318.27	2207.10	25458.95	39461.26
C130	WORD PROCESSING SYSTEMS CORE	WSL	20	09/27/02	09/28/02	03/10/02	08/03/02	8498.31	1565.10	24657.10	36880.57

INACTIVE CUSTOMERS: 34 END OF REPORT

DATE: 11/01/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR740 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 CUSTOMER LISTING - GENERAL INFO TIME: 4:09 PM

ALPHA FIRST TO LAST

CUSTOMER NAME	.==========	ALPHA			SHIP VIA	ZONE	R K C O L R	~	0 0 S I	U A N S L T	E D G
C131 AUTOM 234 BLDG DALI 214-	MATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO. LBJ FREEWAY G # 4 LAS, TX 75332 -890-8792 PHILLIPS					==		N Y			
18 S ATLA 404-	S MACHINERY & EQUIPMENT SOUTH DIXON AVE ANTA, GA 30302 -223-0934 S WILSON	BARNES MAC	NP	.00%	UPS	2C	4 Y	N Y	Y Y	N 0	N
5565 ATLA 404-	FOR TYKES CLAIRMONT AVE. ANTA, GA 30345 -322-0955 ROBINSON	BIKES FOR	NP	.00%	UPS	2C	0 Y	N N	N N	У 0	N
4163 ATLA 404- LEN	LEY MANUFACTURING CO.  B LEES MILL ROAD ANTA, GA 30301 -983-0223 GOZA PETERSON	BRADLEY MA	NP	.00%	UPS	2C	4 Y	N Y	У У	N 0	N
1198 DOUG 404- STEV	RAL GEORGIA MATERIALS CO. 84 I-20 E SLASVILLE, GA 30302 -889-3422 VE CHARTER - WHEN SHIPPED	CENTRAL GA	NP	.00%	UPS	2C	3 Y	N Y	У У	N 0	N

COMM%=STANDARD COMMISSION PERCENTAGE (NP=NO PRIORITY), INVC DISC%=INVOICE DISCOUNT PERCENTAGE, ZONE: C=COMMERCIAL, R=RESIDENTIAL, PRCL=PRICE LEVEL, BKOR=ALLOW BACKORDERS, PORQ=PO REQUIRED, PYMT=STORE PAYMENT HISTORY, SO S=STORE SO SALES HISTORY, SO I=STORE SO INVOICE HISTORY, DUNL=SEND DUNNING LETTERS, LAST=LAST DUNNING LETTER SENT, LEDG=USE LEDGERCARDS

CUSTOMERS: 5 END OF REPORT

DATE: 03/22/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR740 PAGE: 1 USER: SSI TEP ALPHA FIRST TO LAST TIME: 5:36 PM CUSTOMER LISTING - CODE INFO

BRANCH 02

JSTOMER					CODE	RT	AX EXEMPT#	TABLE	BRANCH	GEOG CODE STMT
	AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO. 234 LBJ FREEWAY BLDG # 4 DALLAS, TX 75332				NOTAX		 234109781234			0
C111	COWBOY WORLD 11345 IH-10 SAN ANTONIO, TX 75012	RET	40	10	TX	Н		001	02	0
C105	DALLAS FURNITURE MART 21 NORTH CENTRAL AVE. SUITE 231 FORT WORTH, TX 75543	WSL	40	30	NOTAX	X	102389710234	001	02	0
C121	FLAGS, FLAGS, FLAGS, INC. 3271 LBJ FREEWAY DALLAS, TX 75233	WSL	40	30	NOTAX	Х	213049723049	001	02	0
C106	MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS CO. 2928 HWY 64 SOUTH DALLAS, TX 75223	WSL	40	01	NOTAX	Х	120398477123	001	02	0
C114	S.E. EXTERMINATING COMPANY 2099 LIDDELL DRIVE DALLAS, TX 75324	RET	40	20	TX	Н		001	02	0
C108	SIMS HARDWARE 45092 EAST 15TH AVE. DALLAS, TX 75245	RET	40	01	TX	Н		001	02	0
C103	TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTAL 4920 OLD DIXIE ROAD WACO, TX 75220	RET	40	10	TX	Н		001	02	0
C110	TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING CO. 1130 ROCHELLE DRIVE S.W. DALLAS, TX 75224	WSL	40	01	NOTAX	Х	120398471203	001	02	0

DATE: 11/01/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR740 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 CUSTOMER LISTING - SALES INFO TIME: 4:12 PM

ALPHA FIRST TO LAST

	FIRST TO LAST		CREDIT		LAST	LAST	DATE	HIGHEST		-LAST DUN-
CUSTOMER		SHIP-TO	LIMIT	BALANCE	SALE	PAYMENT		DATE	AMOUNT HLD	DATE #
C131	AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO. 234 LBJ FREEWAY BLDG # 4 DALLAS, TX 75332 214-890-8792 JOE PHILLIPS		15000	10732.86					11127.38 N	
	BARNES MACHINERY & EQUIPMENT 18 SOUTH DIXON AVE ATLANTA, GA 30302 404-223-0934 JAMES WILSON	SAME	15000	4596.75	09/27/02	09/07/02	05/22/02	04/17/02	7942.65 N	
	BIKES FOR TYKES 5565 CLAIRMONT AVE. ATLANTA, GA 30345 404-322-0955 PAT ROBINSON	SAME	3500	3665.73*	09/27/02	09/21/02	05/30/02	03/19/02	5448.19* N	
	BRADLEY MANUFACTURING CO. 4163 LEES MILL ROAD ATLANTA, GA 30301 404-983-0223 LEN GOZA MARY PETERSON	SAME	10000	7006.12	09/28/02	09/28/02	03/25/02	06/20/02	16576.06* N	
C107	CENTRAL GEORGIA MATERIALS CO. 11984 I-20 E DOUGLASVILLE, GA 30302 404-889-3422 STEVE CHARTER CALL WHEN SHIPPED	SAME	10000	3386.49	09/27/02	09/28/02	06/07/02	05/31/02	8799.43 N	

HLD=ON HOLD, \*=OVER CREDIT LIMIT

CUSTOMERS: 05 END OF REPORT

DATE: 03/21/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR745 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 SHIP-TO REPORT TIME: 7:23 PM

ALPHA FIRST TO LAST

BRANCH 02

CUSTOMER	NAME	CLASS	S/T SHIP-TO	NAME		S/T TAX CODE 1	RT SHIP VIA
	AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO. 234 LBJ FREEWAY BLDG # 4 DALLAS, TX 75332 214-890-8792 JOE PHILLIPS	WSL	40 S131	COMPUTER OFFICE SUPPLIES 233 S. MAIN STREET ATLANTA, GA 30303 404-332-9332 ROBERT MATTHEWS DANIEL WADE			X UPS
	COWBOY WORLD 11345 IH-10 SAN ANTONIO, TX 75012 512-345-9854 JOHN DARNELL MARKEL TAYLOR	RET	40 S111	COWBOY WORLD 22909 WEST SAHARA BLVD. DALLAS, TX 75223 214-788-4471 BOB GRAYSON ELEANOR WESTON	5C	40 TX	H UPS
	FLAGS, FLAGS, FLAGS, INC. 3271 LBJ FREEWAY DALLAS, TX 75233 214-458-0943 THADDEUS HUBBARD	WSL	40 S121	FLAGS, FLAGS, FLAGS, INC. 23 IH-10 EXIT 49 SAN ANTONIO, TX 75032 512-887-8833 JERRY MADDEN LOIS PYLE	5C	40 NOTAX	X UPS BLUE
C103	TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTAL 4920 OLD DIXIE ROAD WACO, TX 75220 214-890-8498 DAGNEY TAGGART EDDIE WILERS	RET	40 S103	TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTAL 987 SOUTH PLAINS INDUSTRIAL PK DALLAS, TX 75334 214-335-9843 JOE PENDELTON HANK JOHNSTON		40 TX	H UPS

ZONE: C=COMMERCIAL, R=RESIDENTIAL, RT=TAX RATE

CUSTOMERS: 4 END OF REPORT

DATE: 03/21/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR750 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 CUSTOMER LEDGERCARDS TIME: 7:23 PM

ALPHA FIRST TO LAST DATE FIRST TO LAST

BRANCH 02

CUSTOMER NAME	DATE	TRANSACTION	DEBIT	CREDIT		DOCUMENT REG#
C105 DALLAS FURNITURE MART	08/03/02 08/10/02 08/17/02 08/17/02 08/24/02 08/24/02 08/31/02 09/07/02 09/07/02 09/14/02 09/14/02 09/21/02				-3631.51 -2621.86 -1650.58 -745.87 -91.53 664.89 1410.76 2109.16 4860.76 5862.56 7185.11 6530.77 7137.87	
	09/21/02 09/27/02 09/27/02	SO SALES REG	483.70 34.55 534.40 521.75		7621.57 7656.12 8190.52 8712.27	001719 0537 001739 0537 001756 0538 001760 0538 001778 0538
C106 MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS CO.	08/10/02 08/17/02 08/17/02 08/24/02 08/24/02 08/31/02 09/07/02 09/07/02 09/14/02 09/14/02 09/21/02	SO SALES REG	1915.10 1973.08 1293.68 907.10 979.02 865.28 902.11 639.18 1047.90 3283.03 1039.50 1548.60 851.50 956.85 779.25		1915.10 3888.18 5181.86 6088.96 7067.98 7933.26 8835.37 9474.55 10522.45 13805.48 14844.98 16393.58 17245.08 18201.93 18981.18	001527 0531 001538 0531 001561 0532 001598 0533 001610 0533 001622 0534 001634 0534 001657 0535 001671 0535 001711 0536 001725 0537 001746 0538
CUSTOMERS: 2					1	END OF REPORT

AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO. ATTN: JOE PHILLIPS 234 LBJ FREEWAY BLDG # 4 DALLAS, TX 75332

MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS CO. ATTN: JERRY BALES 2928 HWY 64 SOUTH DALLAS, TX 75223

TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING CO. ATTN: DOUG MILLER 1130 ROCHELLE DRIVE S.W. DALLAS, TX 75224 COWBOY WORLD ATTN: JOHN DARNELL 11345 IH-10 SAN ANTONIO, TX 75012

S.E. EXTERMINATING COMPANY ATTN: JAMES GRAYSON 2099 LIDDELL DRIVE DALLAS, TX 75324 DALLAS FURNITURE MART ATTN: TIM MCCOY 21 NORTH CENTRAL AVE. SUITE 231 FORT WORTH, TX 75543

SIMS HARDWARE ATTN: JEFF WARNER 45092 EAST 15TH AVE. DALLAS, TX 75245 FLAGS, FLAGS, FLAGS, INC. ATTN: THADDEUS HUBBARD 3271 LBJ FREEWAY DALLAS, TX 75233

TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTAL ATTN: DAGNEY TAGGART 4920 OLD DIXIE ROAD WACO, TX 75220

AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY C C131 COWBOY WORLD C111

214-890-8792 512-345-9854

234 LBJ FREEWAY 11345 IH-10

BLDG # 4 SAN ANTONIO, TX 75012

DALLAS, TX 75332

JOE PHILLIPS JOHN DARNELL MARKEL TAYLOR

class: WSL s/t: 40 class: RET s/t: 40

DALLAS FURNITURE MART C105 FLAGS, FLAGS, FLAGS, INC. C121

PADDAD FORWITCHE MAKE CITY FLAGD, FLAGD, FLAGD, INC. CITY

214-890-9832 214-458-0943

21 NORTH CENTRAL AVE. 3271 LBJ FREEWAY SUITE 231 DALLAS, TX 75233

FORT WORTH, TX 75543

TIM MCCOY THADDEUS HUBBARD

class: WSL s/t: 40 class: WSL s/t: 40

MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS CO C106 S.E. EXTERMINATING COMPANY C114

214-947-0345 214-984-0438

2928 HWY 64 SOUTH 2099 LIDDELL DRIVE DALLAS, TX 75223 DALLAS, TX 75324

JERRY BALES JAMES GRAYSON
MARGARET WILLIAMS

class: WSL s/t: 40 class: RET s/t: 40

SIMS HARDWARE C108 TAGGART TRANSCONTINENTAL C103

214-458-0943 214-890-8498

45092 EAST 15TH AVE. 4920 OLD DIXIE ROAD

DALLAS, TX 75245 WACO, TX 75220

JEFF WARNER DAGNEY TAGGART

EDDIE WILERS

class: RET s/t: 40 class: RET s/t: 40

C131 AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO. 234 LBJ FREEWAY BLDG # 4 DALLAS, TX 75332

DATE: 03/21/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR810 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 SERVICE CHARGE REGISTER# 0036 TIME: 7:26 PM

SERVICE CHARGE DATE 09/30/02

		DAYS	#	JOMA	JNT	SERVICE
CUSTOMER	NAME	GRACE	DOCS	ORIGINAL	CURRENT	CHARGE
C100	SOUTHEASTERN INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY	:=====: : 10	===== 1	 1847.27	 1847.27	27.71
	DELUXE EQUIPMENT WAREHOUSE	. 10	2			5.17
	ROARK ARCHITECTURAL, INC.	0	1	1622.00	1622.00	24.33
C105	DALLAS FURNITURE MART	0	1	756.42	756.42	11.35
C106	MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS CO.	0	6	7933.26	7933.26	119.02
C107	CENTRAL GEORGIA MATERIALS CO.	0	1	729.14	729.14	10.94
C108	SIMS HARDWARE	0	1	952.15	952.15	14.28
C110	TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING CO.	0	3	4811.86	4811.86	72.17
C111	COWBOY WORLD	0	1	552.68	552.68	8.29
C118	PEACHTREE PRINTING SUPPLY	0	1	809.33	809.33	12.14
C121	FLAGS, FLAGS, INC.	0	1	1350.76	1350.76	20.26
C123	GEORGIA PRINT MACHINES, INC.	0	1	49.92	49.92	.75*
C131	AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO.	0	3	3904.14	3904.14	58.57
			REG	ISTER TOTAL	25663.78	384.23

<sup>\*=</sup>BELOW MINIMUM FOR SERVICE CHARGE

CUSTOMERS: 13 END OF REGISTER

ARR810 PAGE: 1

DATE: 03/21/02 DEMO COMPANY

USER: SSI TY1 SVC CHG REGISTER GL DISTRIBUTION# 0036 TIME: 7:26 PM

GL PERIOD 09/02 SEP

- / 11		CUSTOMER NAME	DEBIT	CREDIT	NET
		C100 SOUTHEASTERN INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY C101 DELUXE EQUIPMENT WAREHOUSE C102 ROARK ARCHITECTURAL, INC. C107 CENTRAL GEORGIA MATERIALS CO. C118 PEACHTREE PRINTING SUPPLY	27.71 5.17 24.33 10.94		
		ACCOUNT TOTAL	80.29	.00	80.29
120-02-0	) ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE	C105 DALLAS FURNITURE MART C106 MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS CO. C108 SIMS HARDWARE C110 TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING CO. C111 COWBOY WORLD C121 FLAGS, FLAGS, FLAGS, INC. C131 AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO.	14.28 72.17 8.29 20.26		
		ACCOUNT TOTAL	303.94	.00	303.94
440-01-1	FINANCE CHARGES	C100 SOUTHEASTERN INDUSTRIAL SUPPLY C101 DELUXE EQUIPMENT WAREHOUSE C102 ROARK ARCHITECTURAL, INC. C105 DALLAS FURNITURE MART C106 MALONEY'S METAL PRODUCTS CO. C107 CENTRAL GEORGIA MATERIALS CO. C108 SIMS HARDWARE C110 TEXAS MATERIAL HANDLING CO. C111 COWBOY WORLD C118 PEACHTREE PRINTING SUPPLY C121 FLAGS, FLAGS, FLAGS, INC. C131 AUTOMATION SYSTEMS SUPPLY CO.		10.94 14.28 72.17 8.29 12.14 20.26	
		ACCOUNT TOTAL	.00	384.23	(384.23)
		REPORT TOTAL	384.23		.00

!======================================										
!			STATEMENT	1		!				
! ! ! ! !		69 Sout	velopment th Peachtree a, GA 30030	Street	DATE:	PAGE: 1 ! 03/19/02 !				
! 1	12471 Ca	02 chitectura rson Blve. GA 30063	l, Inc.			! ! ! ! !				
	NVOICE!D				T AMOUNT!TP!	BALANCE!				
107/28/01! (109/28/01! (109/28/01! (109/28/01! (109/28/01! (109/28/01! (109/28/01! (109/28/01! (109/28/01! (109/09/09/01! (109/09/01! (109/09/01! (109/09/01! (109/09/01! (109/09/01! (109/09/09/01! (109/09/09/01! (109/09/01	001659!0 001682!0 001684!0 001709!0 001744!0 001752!0 001854!1 001860!1 !	8/30/01! 9/30/01! 9/30/01! 9/30/01! 9/30/01! 9/30/01! 1/30/01! 0/30/01! ! ! !	1622.00! 111.75:09/ 1302.00!09/ 1614.10!09/ 1263.50!09/ 66.96!09/ 1198.30! 944.40! 3081.40! ! !	! 28/01! 28/01! 28/01! 28/01! 28/01! ! ! ! ! !		======================================				
-	====== nt!		========= 31-60!	61-90!		! !======! !TOTAL DUE				
!!	00!	.00!	.00!	.00!	6846.10!	! 6846.10!				
•		=======================================	=======================================			·				

DATE: 03/21/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR820 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TY1 SALES TAX REGISTER #0036 TIME: 7:28 PM

TAX CODE FIRST TO LAST

DATE 09/01/02 TO 09/	30/02					mom	G	go-m	
		#	DOCS I	MERCHANDISE	TAXABLE AMOUNT	TOTAL TAX	STATE TAX	COUNTY TAX	LOCAL TAX
=======================================		=====	=====	========		-=======	=======	=======	=======
CA-CALIFORNIA CAR-CARSON LOS-LOS ANGELES	2.250%								
HOD HOD ANGELED	HIGH T	TOTAL	5	5557.55	5557.55	415.96	184.88	138.65	92.43
	LOS LOCAL T	TOTAL	5	5557.55	5557.55	415.96	184.88	138.65	92.43
	CAR COUNTY T	TOTAL	5	5557.55	5557.55	415.96	184.88	138.65	92.43
	CA STATE T	TOTAL	5	5557.55	5557.55	415.96	184.88	138.65	92.43
GA-GEORGIA -NO COUNTY TAX -NO LOCAL TAX	4.000%								
	HIGH T EXEMPT T			19529.12 66.96				.00	.00
	GA STATE T	-		 19596.08					.00
NO- TAX- -NO LOCAL TAX	0.000%								
-NO LOCAL TAX	EXEMPT T	TOTAL	104	97879.79	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
	TAX COUNTY T	TOTAL	104	97879.79	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
	NO STATE T	TOTAL	104	97879.79	.00	.00	.00	.00	.00
OH-OHIO CUY-CUYATTOGA CLE-CLEVELAND	7.000% 1.000% 0.000%								
	HIGH T	TOTAL _	4	3979.80	3979.80	318.39	278.59	39.80	.00
	CLE LOCAL T	TOTAL _	4	3979.80	3979.80	318.39	278.59	39.80	.00
	CUY COUNTY T	TOTAL	4	3979.80	3979.80	318.39	278.59	39.80	.00
	OH STATE T	TOTAL	4	3979.80	3979.80	318.39	278.59	39.80	.00

DATE: 03/22/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR830 PAGE: 1
USER: SSI TZ5 REGISTER HISTORY REPORT TIME: 3:34 PM

AR					-	DOLLAR			ENDING
TRACE#					AR BALANCE	AMOUNT		ADJUSTMENTS	
				======================================		======================================	.00	 .00	107401.40
				DAILY SALES				.00	147080.59
0688	09/07/02	09/02	0222	INVOLCING	147080 59	541.47		.00	147622.06
0689	09/07/02	09/02	0293	INVOICING RETURNED CHECKS	147600.59	150.18		.00	147772.24
0690	09/07/02	09/02	0122	CASH RECEIPTS	147772 24		122.42		125300.78
0691	09/14/02	09/02	0536	DAILY SALES	125300.78		.00		164840.98
	,	, -		CASH RECEIPTS			3.43		149598.69
				CASH RECEIPTS			.00		135422.72
				CASH RECEIPTS		-1167.91			134254.81
								.00	165339.07
0696	09/28/02	09/02	0462	CASH RECEIPTS		-30788.04		.00	134551.03
0697	09/27/02	09/02	0538	DAILY SALES	134551.03	24626.15		.00	159177.18
0698	09/28/02	09/02	0293	JOB COST INVOICING	159177.18	3007.04	.00	.00	162184.22
0699	09/30/02	09/02	0539	DAILY SALES	162184.22	796.07	.00	.00	162980.29
0700	09/30/02	09/02	0540	DAILY SALES	162980.29	.00		.00	162980.29
						.00	.00	.00	162980.29
0702	09/30/02	09/02	0542	DAILY SALES	162980.29	.00	.00	.00	162980.29
0703	09/30/02	09/02	0543	DAILY SALES	162980.29	.00		.00	162980.29
0704	09/30/02	09/02	0544			4478.43		.00	167458.72
						2.08	.00	.00	167460.80
						2.08		.00	167462.88
						2.08		.00	167464.96
						6677.88		.00	174142.84
						363.02		.00	174505.86
	, -, -, -	, -				348.62		.00	174854.48
	, -, -, -	, -				345.02		.00	175199.50
0712	09/15/02	09/02	0294	INVOICING	175199.50	208.67	.00	.00	175408.17
					PERIOD				CHANGE
				TOTAL		29.29	.00	.00	29.29
				101112	, 52	27.27			27.27
					PERIOD				CHANGE
				TOTAL	09/02	68132.62	125.85	.00	68006.77

REGISTERS RUN: 27 END OF REPORT

DATE: 03/2	2/02 DEMO	COMPANY	ARR830	PAGE:	2
USER: SSI	TZ5 REGISTER	HISTORY RECAP	TIME:	3:34	PM

REGISTER TYPE	# REGS	DOLLAR AMOUNT	DISCOUNTS	ADJUSTMENTS	TOTAL CHANGE
CASH RECEIPTS INVOICING RETURNED CHECKS SERVICE CHARGES DAILY SALES JOB COST INVOICING	5 2 1 1 17 17	-83719.82 750.14 150.18 29.29 147945.08 3007.04	125.85 .00 .00 .00 .00	.00 .00 .00 .00 .00	-83845.67 750.14 150.18 29.29 147945.08 3007.04
TOTAL	27	68161.91	125.85	.00	68036.06

END OF RECAP

DATE: 09/28/02 DEMO COMPANY ARR840 PAGE: 1

USER: STK TOS DOCUMENT REMOVAL REGISTER #0039 TIME: 6:49 AM

BRANCH 01

INCLUDE DISPUTED INVOICES

CUSTOMER NAME	ENTRY	ORIGINAL	TRANSACTIONS	CURRENT
	DOC# D TY PD DATE	AMOUNT DATE REG#	PAYMENT DISCOUNT ADJUSTMENT	BALANCE
ZZZZZZCASH CASH	002163 Y IN 10/00 07/23/01	499.13 05/29 0706 488.63 05/29 0707	499.13 .00 .00 488.63 .00 .00	.00

D=DISPUTED INVOICE, TY=DOCUMENT TYPE

DOCUMENTS: 2 END OF REGISTER

DATE: 02/04/03 Specialty Distributors, Inc. ARR760 PAGE: 1
USER: GUI T5m CHECK PAYMENT HISTORY REPORT TIME: 10:49 AM

ALL CUSTOMERS

CHECK NUMBER FIRST TO LAST

CUSTOMER NAME		DOCUMENT STAT			CURRENT AMT		PAYMENT	DISCOUNT	ADJUSTMENT
	e Equipment								
Check	# 112 on	03/04/2002 for	\$50.00 on re	gister 046	6. check 11	2 for C101	for \$50		
		001702-0 OPEN 001784-0 OPEN 001936-0 OPEN 001988-0 OPEN	1090.88 1187.74	09/28/2000 09/28/2000 07/17/2000 03/19/2001	1075.88 1162.74	10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000	10.00 15.00 15.00 10.00	.00 .00 .00	.00 .00 .00
Check	# 113 on	03/05/2002 for	\$40.00 on re	gister 046	6. check 11	3 from C101	for \$40		
		001731-0 OPEN 001758-0 OPEN 002013-0 OPEN 002015-0 OPEN 002053-0 OPEN	33.49 4750.00 85.50	09/28/2000 09/28/2000 07/03/2001 07/03/2001 07/16/2001	28.49 4690.00 70.50	10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000	5.00 5.00 10.00 15.00 5.00	.00 .00 .00 .00	.00 .00 .00 .00
Check	# 5555 on	01/01/2002 for	\$10.00 on re	gister 046	7. FIRST OF	FIVE			
		001731-0 OPEN 001759-0 OPEN		09/28/2000 09/28/2000		10/15/2000 10/15/2000	5.00 5.00	.00	.00
Check	# 6666 on	02/04/2002 for	\$10.00 on re	gister 046	7. SECOND O	F FIVE			
		001759-0 OPEN MISC CSH OPEN	1378.45	09/28/2000	1368.45	10/15/2000 10/15/2000	5.00 5.00	.00	.00
Chec}	: # 7777 on	03/12/2002 for 001670-0 OPEN 001681-0 OPEN 001702-0 OPEN 001731-0 OPEN 001759-0 OPEN 001784-0 OPEN 001844-0 OPEN 0A2058-0 OPEN	2140.54 136.80 1873.74 570.57 1378.45 1090.88 7452.46	gister 046 09/29/2000 07/28/2000 09/28/2000 09/28/2000 09/28/2000 09/28/2000 09/08/2000 10/15/2000	2139.54 135.80 1852.74 559.57 1367.45 1074.88 7436.46	10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000	1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00	.00 .00 .00 .00 .00 .00	.00 .00 .00 .00 .00 .00
Check	# 8888 on	04/08/2002 for	\$10.00 on re	gister 046	7. FOURTH O	F 5			
		001943-0 OPEN 001988-0 OPEN		09/01/2000 03/19/2001		10/15/2000 10/15/2000	5.00 5.00	.00	.00
Check	# 9999 on	02/05/2002 for	\$10.00 on re	gister 046	7. LAST ONE				
		001759-0 OPEN 001784-0 OPEN 001844-0 OPEN 0A2059-0 OPEN	1090.88 7452.46	09/28/2000 09/28/2000 09/08/2000 10/15/2000	1071.88 7435.46	10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000 10/15/2000	2.00 3.00 1.00 4.00	.00 .00 .00	.00 .00 .00
Check	# CS2312 on	03/04/2002 for	\$20.00 on re	gister 046	6.				

MISC CSH OPEN 10/15/2000 20.00